









#### Foreword

E09200106706

Thank you for selecting a MITSUBISHI L200 as your new vehicle.

This owner's manual will add to your understanding and full enjoyment of the many fine features of this vehicle.

It contains information prepared to acquaint you with the proper way to operate and maintain your vehicle for the utmost in driving pleasure.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or to make additions to or improvements in this product without obligation to install them on products previously manu-

It is an absolute requirement for the driver to strictly observe all laws and regulations concerning vehicles.

This owner's manual has been written in compliance with such laws and regulations, but some of the contents may become contradictory with later amendment of the laws and regulations.

Please leave this owner's manual in this vehicle at time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained in this owner's manual

Repairs to your vehicle:

Vehicles in the warranty period:

All warranty repairs must be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Vehicles outside the warranty period:

Where the vehicle is repaired is at the discretion of the owner.

Throughout this owner's manual the words WARNING and CAUTION

These serve as reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

#### **∕** WARNING

indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

means hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will see another important symbol:

NOTE: gives helpful information.

\*: indicates optional equipment.

It may differ according to the sales classification; refer to the sales catalogue.

Abbreviations used in this owner's manual:

LHD: Left-Hand Drive RHD: Right-Hand Drive

M/T: Manual Transmission

A/T: Automatic Transmission

The symbol used on the vehicles:



See owner's manual

### Mitsubishi Motors Europe B.V.

© 2016 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation

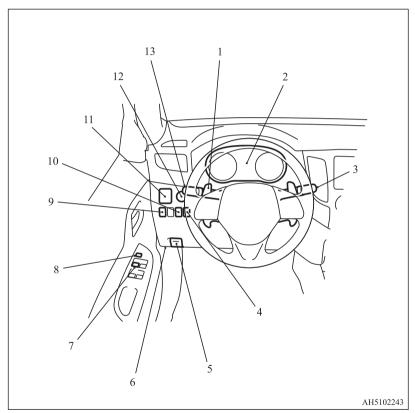
#### **Information for station service**

Fuel	Fuel tank capacity	75 litres	
	Fuel requirements	Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher Refer to the "General information" section for the fuel selection.	
Engine oil		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the selection of engine oil.	
Tyre inflation pressure		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the tyre inflation pressure.	

### **Table of contents**

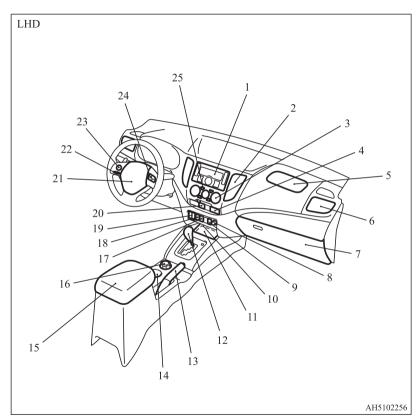
Overview/Quick guide	1
General information	2
Locking and unlocking	3
Seat and seat belts	4
Instruments and controls	5
Starting and driving	6
For pleasant driving	7
For emergencies	8
Vehicle care	9
Maintenance	10
Specifications	11
Alphabetical index	12
Declaration of Conformity	13

#### **Instruments and Controls (Driver's area)**

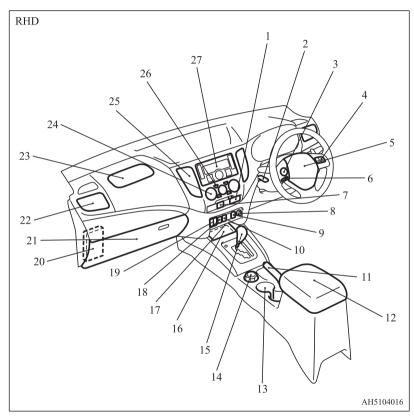


- 1. Shift paddles\* p. 6-31
- 2. Instruments p. 5-02
- 3. Headlamp washer switch\* p. 5-26 Wiper and washer switch p. 5-23
- 4. Active stability control (ASC) OFF switch p. 6-60
- 5. Fuel tank filler door release lever\* p. 2-02
- 6. Bonnet release lever p. 10-04
- 7. Electric window control switch\* p. 3-22
- 8. Lock switch\* p. 3-22
- 9. Headlamp leveling switch p. 5-19
- 10. Lane departure warning (LDW) switch\* p. 6-76
- 11. Outside rear-view mirrors switch\* p. 6-09
- 12. Ignition switch\* p. 6-13 Engine switch\* p. 6-14
- 13. Combination headlamps and dipper switch p. 5-17 Turn-signals lever p. 5-20 Front fog lamp switch\* p. 5-22 Rear fog lamp switch p. 5-22

#### **Instruments and Controls**



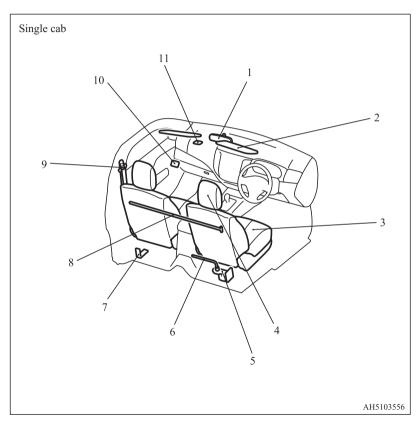
- 1. Audio\* p. 7-39 Digital clock\* p. 7-102 DISPLAY AUDIO\*, MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System\*, Smartphone Link Display Audio\* Refer to the separate owner's manual
- 2. Centre ventilators p. 7-02
- 3. Heater\*/Air conditioning\* p. 7-04
- 4. Front passenger's airbag indicator p. 4-25, 4-27
- 5. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) airbag (for front passenger's seat) p. 4-25, 4-28
- 6. Side ventilators p. 7-02
- 7. Glove box p. 7-105
- 8. Cigarette lighter p. 7-101
- 9. USB input terminal\* p. 7-96 HDMI terminal\* p. 7-99
- 10. Key slot\* p. 6-20
- 11. Centre console under tray p. 7-105, 7-106
- 12. Gearshift lever\* p. 6-27 Selector lever\* p. 6-28
- 13. Parking brake lever p. 6-05
- 14. Cup holder p. 7-107
- 15. Floor console box p. 7-105, 7-106 Accessory socket p. 7-102
- 16. Easy select 4WD\* p. 6-35 Super Select 4WD II\* p. 6-40
- 17. Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF switch\* p. 6-23
- 18. Rear differential lock switch\* p. 6-45
- 19. Heated seat switch\* p. 4-03
- 20. Hazard warning flasher switch p. 5-21
- 21. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) airbag (for driver's seat) p. 4-24, 4-28 Horn switch p. 5-28
- 22. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface\* p. 7-76
- 23. Audio remote control switches\* p. 7-28
- 24. Cruise control switch\* p. 6-64
- 25. Rear window demister switch p. 5-27



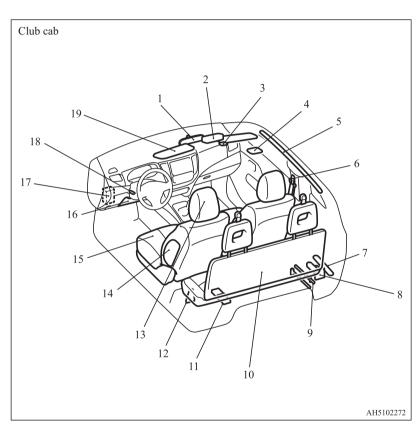
- 1. Front passenger's airbag indicator\* p. 4-25, 4-27
- 2. Steering wheel height and reach adjustment lever p. 6-07
- 3. Audio remote control switches\* p. 7-28, 7-51
- 4. Cruise control switch\* p. 6-64
- 5. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) airbag (for driver's seat) p. 4-24, 4-28
  Horn switch p. 5-28
- 6. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface\* p. 7-76
- 7. Hazard warning flasher switch p. 5-21
- 8. Cigarette lighter p. 7-101
- 9. USB input terminal\* p. 7-96 HDMI terminal\* p. 7-99
- 10. Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF switch\* p. 6-23
- 11. Parking brake lever p. 6-05
- 12. Floor console box p. 7-105, 7-106 Accessory socket p. 7-102
- 13. Cup holder p. 7-107 14. Easy select 4WD\* p. 6-35
  - Super Select 4WD II\* p. 6-40
- 15. Gearshift lever\* p. 6-27 Selector lever\* p. 6-28
- 16. Centre console under tray p. 7-105, 7-106
- 17. Key slot\* p. 6-20
- 18. Rear differential lock switch\* p. 6-45
- 19. Heated seat switch\* p. 4-03
- 20. Fuses p. 10-17
- 21. Glove box p. 7-105
- 22. Side ventilators p. 7-02
- 23. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) airbag (for front passenger's seat) p. 4-25, 4-28
- 24. Heater\*/Air conditioning\* p. 7-04
- 25. Centre ventilators p. 7-02
- 26. Rear window demister switch p. 5-27

27. Audio\* p. 7-18 7-39
Digital clock\* p. 7-102
DISPLAY AUDIO\*, MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System\*, Smartphone Link Display Audio\*
Refer to the separate owner's manual

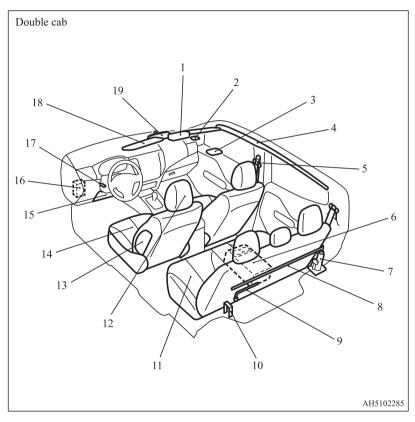
#### Interior



- 1. Inside rear-view mirror p. 6-08
- 2. Sun visors p. 7-100
- 3. Front seats p. 4-02
- 4. Head restraints p. 4-05
- 5. Jack p. 8-13
- 6. Tools p. 8-13
- 7. First-aid kit and warning triangle securing bands p. 7-109
- 8. Jack handle p. 8-12
- 9. Seat belts p. 4-07
- 10. Room lamps p. 7-103, 10-23, 10-30
- 11. Microphone (for Bluetooth® 2.0 interface) p. 7-77

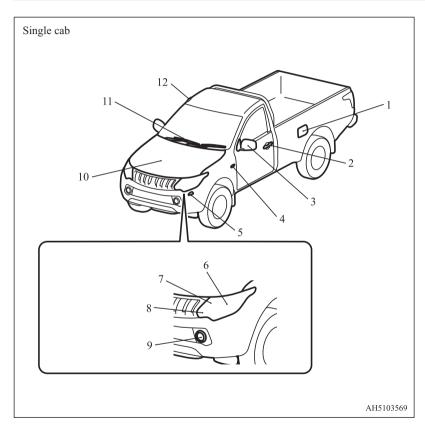


- 1. Inside rear-view mirror p. 6-08
- 2. Room lamp (front)\* p. 7-103, 10-23, 10-29 Map lamps\* p. 7-103, 10-23, 10-29 Sunglasses holder\* p. 7-105, 7-107
- 3. Microphone (for Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)\* p. 7-77
- 4. Room lamp (rear) p. 7-103, 10-23, 10-30
- 5. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) curtain airbag\* p. 4-24, 4-32
- 6. Seat belts p. 4-07
  - Adjustable seat belt anchor p. 4-09
- 7. First-aid kit and warning triangle securing bands\* p. 7-109
- 8. Jack p. 8-12
- 9. Jack handle p. 8-12
- 10. Rear seats\* p. 4-04
- 11. Tools p. 8-13
- 12. First-aid kit and warning triangle securing bands\* p. 7-109
- 13. Head restraints p. 4-05
- 14. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) side airbag\* p. 4-24, 4-31
- 15. Front seats p. 4-02
- 16. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) front knee airbag (for driver's seat)\* p. 4-24, 4-28
- 17. Fuses p. 10-17
- 18. Steering wheel height and reach adjustment lever p. 6-07
- 19. Sun visors p. 7-100 Card holder p. 7-100 Vanity mirror p. 7-101

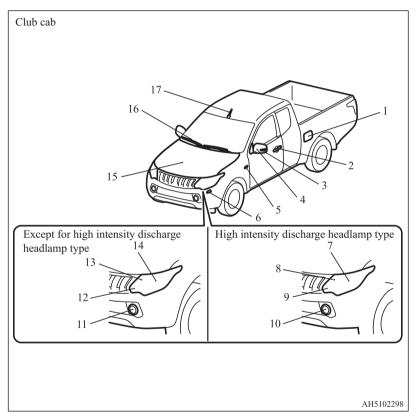


- 1. Room lamp (front) p. 7-103, 10-23, 10-29 Map lamps p. 7-103, 10-23, 10-29 Sunglasses holder p. 7-105, 7-107
- 2. Microphone (for Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)\* p. 7-77
- 3. Room lamp (rear) p. 7-103, 10-23,10-30
- 4. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) curtain airbag p. 4-24, 4-32
- 5. Seat belts p. 4-07 Adjustable seat belt anchor p. 4-09
- 6. Armrest p. 4-04 Cup holder p. 7-108
- 7. Jack p. 8-12
- 8. Jack handle p. 8-12
- 9. Tools p. 8-13
- 10. First-aid kit and warning triangle securing bands p. 7-109
- 11. Rear seats p. 4-04
- 12. Head restraints p. 4-05
- 13. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) side airbag (for front seat) p. 4-24, 4-31
- 14. Front seats p. 4-02
- 15. Supplemental restraint system (SRS) driver's knee airbag p. 4-24, 4-28
- 16. Fuses p. 10-17
- 17. Steering wheel height and reach adjustment lever p. 6-07
- 18. Sun visors p. 7-100 Card holder p. 7-100 Vanity mirror p. 7-101
- 19. Inside rear-view mirror p. 6-08

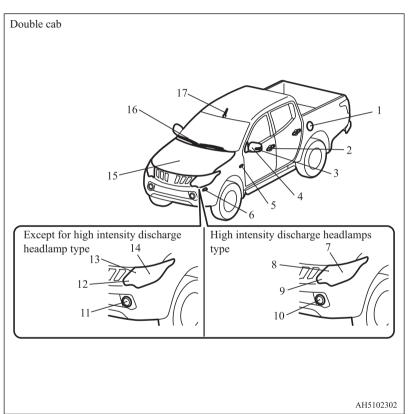
#### **Exterior - front**



- 1. Fuel tank filler door p. 2-02
- 2. Locking and unlocking p. 3-15 Keyless entry system p. 3-03
- 3. Outside rear-view mirrors p. 6-09
- 4. Side turn-signal lamps p. 5-20, 10-22
- 5. Headlamp washer\* p. 5-26
- 6. Headlamps p. 5-17, 10-22, 10-24
- 7. Front turn-signal lamps p. 5-20, 10-22, 10-25
- 8. Position lamps p. 5-17, 10-22, 10-25
- 9. Front fog lamps\* p. 5-22, 10-22, 10-25 Daytime running lamp p. 5-19, 10-22, 10-25
- 10. Bonnet p. 10-04 Engine compartment p. 10-02, 11-18
- 11. Wiper and washers p. 5-23, 10-15
- 12. Antenna p. 7-75

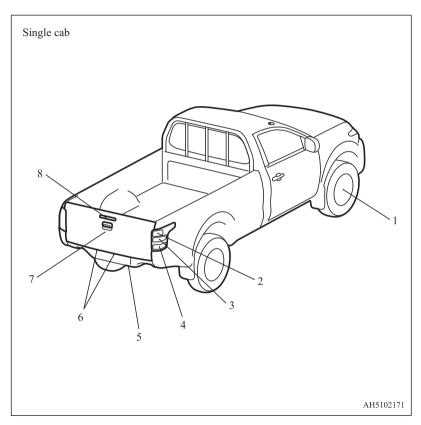


- 1. Fuel tank filler door\* p. 2-02
- Keyless entry system\* p. 3-03
   Keyless operation system\* p. 3-07
   Locking and unlocking p. 3-15
- 3. Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rear-view mirror)\* p. 5-20, 10-22
- 4. Outside rear-view mirrors p. 6-09
- 5. Side turn-signal lamps (on fender)\* p. 5-20, 10-22
- 6. Headlamp washer\* p. 5-26
- 7. Headlamps p. 5-17, 10-22
- 8. Daytime running lamp p. 5-19, 10-21 Position lamps p. 5-17, 10-22
- 9. Front turn-signal lamps p. 5-20, 10-22, 10-25
- 10. Front fog lamps\* p. 5-22, 10-22, 10-25
- 11. Front fog lamps\* p. 5-22, 10-22, 10-25 Daytime running lamp p. 5-19, 10-22, 10-25
- 12. Position lamps p. 5-17, 10-22, 10-25
- 13. Front turn-signal lamps p. 5-20, 10-22, 10-25
- 14. Headlamps p. 5-17, 10-22, 10-24
- 15. Bonnet p. 10-04 Engine compartment p. 10-02, 11-18
- 16. Wiper and washers p. 5-23, 10-15
- 17. Antenna p. 7-75

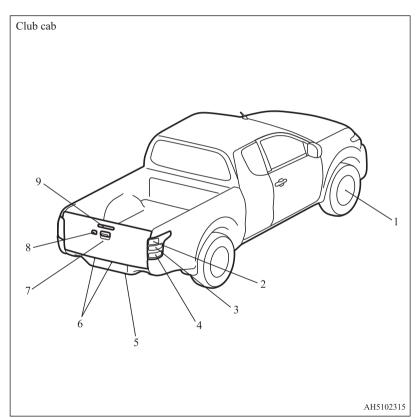


- 1. Fuel tank filler door\* p. 2-02
- 2. Keyless entry system\* p. 3-03 Keyless operation system\* p. 3-07 Locking and unlocking p. 3-15
- 3. Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rear-view mirror)\* p. 5-20, 10-22
- 4. Outside rear-view mirrors p. 6-09
- 5. Side turn-signal lamps (on fender)\* p. 5-20, 10-22
- 6. Headlamp washer\* p. 5-26
- 7. Headlamps p. 5-17, 10-22
- 8. Daytime running lamp p. 5-19, 10-21 Position lamps p. 5-17, 10-22
- 9. Front turn-signal lamps p. 5-20, 10-22, 10-25
- 10. Front fog lamps\* p. 5-22, 10-22, 10-25
- 11. Front fog lamps\* p. 5-22, 10-22, 10-25 Daytime running lamp p. 5-19, 10-22, 10-25
- 12. Position lamps p. 5-17, 10-22, 10-25
- 13. Front turn-signal lamps p. 5-20, 10-22, 10-25
- 14. Headlamps p. 5-17, 10-22, 10-24
- 15. Bonnet p. 10-04 Engine compartment p. 10-02, 11-18
- 16. Wiper and washers p. 5-23, 10-15
- 17. Antenna p. 7-75

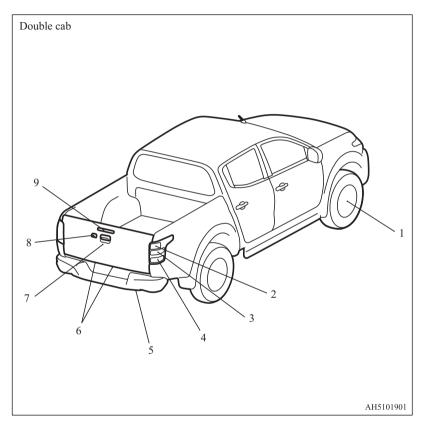
#### Exterior - rear



- 1. Tyre inflation pressures p. 10-12 Changing tyres p. 8-17 Tyre rotation p. 10-13 Snow tyres p. 10-14 Tyre chains p. 10-14
- 2. Tail and stop lamps p. 5-17, 10-22, 10-28
- 3. Rear turn-signal lamps p. 5-20, 10-22, 10-28
- 4. Reversing lamps p. 10-22, 10-28 Rear fog lamp (driver's side) p. 5-22, 10-22, 10-28
- 5. Spare wheel p. 8-18
- 6. Licence plate lamp p. 5-16, 10-22, 10-29 7. Rear gate p. 3-20
- 8. High-mounted stop lamp p. 10-22



- 1. Tyre inflation pressures p. 10-12 Changing tyres p. 8-17 Tyre rotation p. 10-13 Snow tyres p. 10-14 Tyre chains p. 10-14
- 2. Tail and stop lamps p. 5-17, 10-22, 10-28
- 3. Rear turn-signal lamps p. 5-20, 10-22, 10-28
- 4. Reversing lamps p. 10-22, 10-28 Rear fog lamp (driver's side) p. 5-22, 10-22, 10-28
- 5. Spare wheel p. 8-18
- 6. Licence plate lamp p. 5-16, 10-22, 10-29
- 7. Rear gate p. 3-20
- 8. Rear-view camera\* p. 6-79
- 9. High-mounted stop lamp p. 10-22



- 1. Tyre inflation pressures p. 10-12 Changing tyres p. 8-17
  - Tyre rotation p. 10-13 Snow tyres p. 10-14
  - Tyre chains p. 10-14
- 2. Tail and stop lamps p. 5-17, 10-22, 10-28
- 3. Rear turn-signal lamps p. 5-20, 10-22, 10-28
- 4. Reversing lamps p. 10-22, 10-28 Rear fog lamp (driver's side) p. 5-22, 10-22, 10-28
- 5. Spare wheel p. 8-18
- 6. Licence plate lamp p. 5-16, 10-22, 10-29
- 7. Rear gate p. 3-20
- 8. Rear-view camera\* p. 6-79
- 9. High-mounted stop lamp p. 10-22

#### Quick guide

E08500500010

# Locking and unlocking the doors

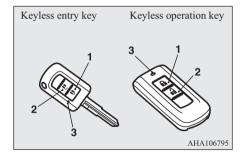
E08500601454

#### Keyless entry system\*

Press the key switch, and all doors will be locked or unlocked as desired.

It is also possible to operate the outside rearview mirrors. (Vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch)

The key switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle.



- 1. LOCK switch
- 2. UNLOCK switch
- 3. Indication lamp

### Refer to "Keyless entry system\*" on page 3-03.

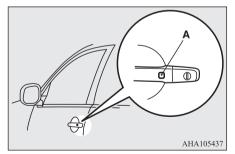
For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors can be folded and extended automatically if you press the LOCK switch (1) or UNLOCK switch (2).

Refer to "Operation of the outside rearview mirrors" on page 3-04.

#### **Keyless operation system\***

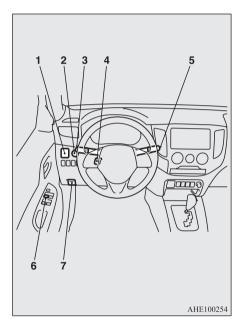
When you are carrying the keyless operation key and within the operating range, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door switch (A), the doors are locked/unlocked.

The operating range is approximately 70 cm from the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch.



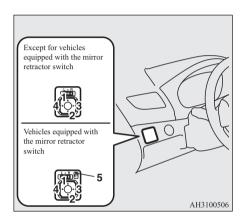
Refer to "Keyless operation system\*" on page 3-07.

#### **Around the driver's seat**



# 1-Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors\*

#### To adjust the mirror position



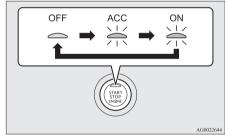
- L- Left outside mirror adjustment
- R- Right outside mirror adjustment
- 1- Up
- 2- Down
- 3- Right
- 4- Left
- 5- Mirror retractor switch\*

Refer to "Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-09.

#### 2-Engine switch\*

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the engine. If you press the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal (A/T) or the clutch pedal (M/T), you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.

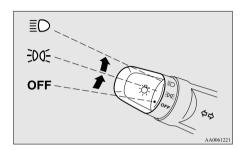


- OFF- The indication lamp on the engine switch turns off.
- ACC- The indication lamp on the engine switch illuminates orange.
- ON- The indication lamp on the engine switch illuminates green.

Refer to "Engine switch" on page 6-14.

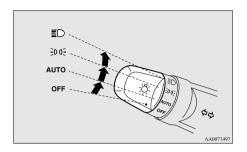
#### 3-Combination headlamps

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps. **Type 1** 



OFF	All lamps off
<b>3005</b>	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
≣O	Headlamps and other lamps go on

Type 2

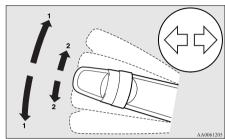


OFF	All lamps off
AUTO	With the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, head-lamps, position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.
3005	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
≣D	Headlamps and other lamps go on

Refer to "Combination headlamps and dipper switch" on page 5-17.

#### 3-Turn-signal lever

The turn-signal lamps flash when the lever is operated.



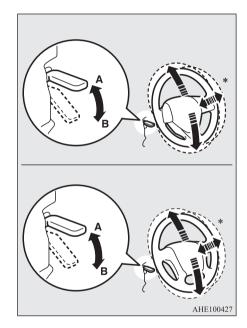
- 1. Turn-signals
- 2. Lane-change signals

Refer to "Turn-signal lever" on page 5-20.

# 4-Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

- 1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.
- 2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.

3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.

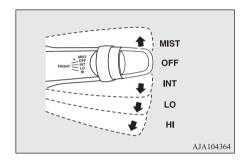


- A- Locked
- B- Release
- \*: Vehicles equipped with the reach adjustment

Refer to "Steering wheel height and reach adjustment" on page 6-07.

#### 5-Wiper and washer switch

Except for vehicles equipped with rain sensor



MIST- Misting function The wipers will operate once.

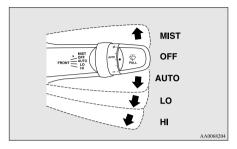
OFF- Off

INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)

LO- Slow

HI- Fast

#### Vehicles with rain sensor



MIST- Misting function The wipers will operate once.

OFF- Off

AUTO- Auto-wiper control Rain sensor

The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windscreen.

LO- Slow

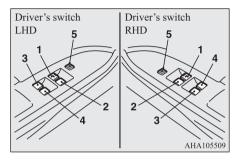
HI- Fast

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you.

Refer to "Wiper and washer switch" on page 5-23.

#### 6-Electric window control\*

Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull the switch for closing.



- 1 Driver's door window
- 2. Front passenger's door window
- 3. Rear left door window (Double cab)
- 4. Rear right door window (Double cab)
- 5. Lock switch

#### Lock switch

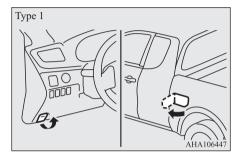
If you press the switch (5), the passenger's switches cannot be operated. To cancel, press it once again.

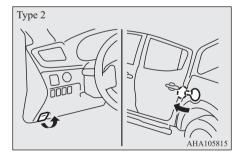
Refer to "Electric window control\*" on page 3-21.

# 7-Fuel tank filler door release lever\*

Open the fuel tank filler door.

The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.





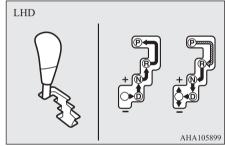
Refer to "Filling the fuel tank" on page 2-02.

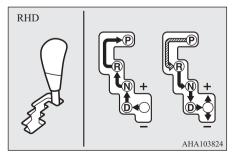
#### Automatic transmission Sports Mode 5A/T

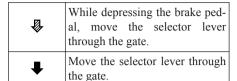
E08501001325

#### **Selector lever operation**

The transmission selects an optimum gear ratio automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.







#### **Selector lever positions**

#### "P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

#### "R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

#### "N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged.

#### "D" DRIVE

This position is for normal driving.

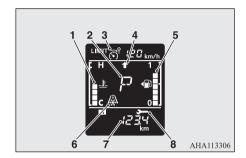
Refer to "Automatic transmission Sports Mode 5A/T" on page 6-28.

#### Multi information display

E08501201226

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

The following information is included on the multi information display: odometer, tripmeter, average fuel consumption etc.



- 1- Engine coolant temperature display

  → p. 5-06
- 2- Selector lever position display\*

  → p. 6-31
- 3- Speed limiter display\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-71
- 4- Gearshift indicator\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-26
- 5- Fuel remaining display  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-07
- 6- Frozen road warning\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-06
- 7- Information display  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-03
- 8- Service reminder  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-07

Refer to "Multi-information display" on page 5-02.

### General information

Fuel selection	2-02
Filling the fuel tank	2-02
Entering or leaving the vehicle	2-04
Installation of accessories.	2-04
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems	2-06
Genuine parts	2-06
Safety and disposal information for used engine oil	
Disposal information for used batteries	2-06

#### **Fuel selection**

E00200104813

Recommended fuel		number	(EN
	51 or higher		

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Your vehicle is designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN590 standard.
   Use of any other type of diesel fuel would adversely affect the engine's performance and durability.
- If proper "winter" fuel is not used in winter, the diesel preheat indication lamp may blink and the engine speed may not rise above the idling speed because of fuel freezing. In this case, keep the engine idling for approximately 10 minutes, then turn off the ignition switch or put the operation mode in OFF and immediately turn it on or put in ON again to confirm that the diesel preheat indication lamp is off. (Refer to "Diesel preheat indication lamp" on page 5-14)

#### **NOTE**

 For diesel fuel, due to the separation of paraffin, the fluidity of the fuel decreases considerably as the temperature falls.

Because of this fact there are two kinds of fuel: "summer" and "winter".

This must be considered in winter use. Select either of the two kinds of fuel in accordance with ambient temperature.

Above -5 °C: "Summer" diesel Below -5 °C: "Winter" diesel When travelling abroad, find out in advance about the fuels served in local service stations

 Poor-quality diesel fuel can cause deposits to form in the injector, resulting in black smoke and rough idling.

If these problems occur, you are advised to add a cleaning additive to the diesel fuel when you refuel the vehicle.

The additive will break up and remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition.

Be sure to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For details, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

#### Filling the fuel tank

E00200204322

#### **⚠ WARNING**

- When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.
- Fuel is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned or seriously injured when handling it. When refueling your vehicle, always turn the engine off and keep away from flames, sparks and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in wellventilated outdoor areas.
- Before removing the fuel cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle or fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapour.
- Perform the whole refueling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapour could be ignited.
- Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, sitting on a seat) part-way through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.
- Be careful not to inhale fuel vapour. Fuel contains toxic substances.

#### **MARNING**

- Keep the doors and windows closed while refueling the vehicle. If they were open, fuel vapour could get into the cabin.
- If the fuel cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine part.

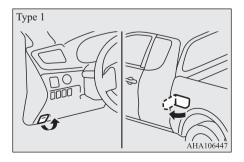
#### Fuel tank capacity

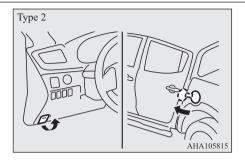
75 litres

#### Refueling

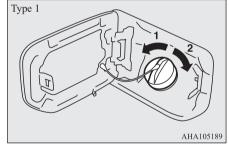
- 1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
- 2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.

Open the fuel tank filler door with the release lever located below the instrument panel. (Only vehicles for Type 1, 2)

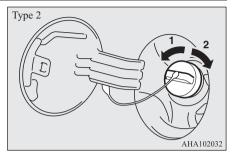




3. [Vehicles for Type 1, 2] Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the fuel cap anticlockwise.

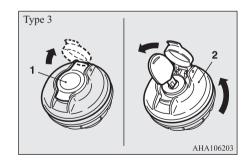


OKTE17E1



- 1- Remove
- 2- Close

[Vehicles for Type 3] Open the cover (1). Insert the key in the fuel cap (2) and unlock it. Turn the fuel cap and remove it.

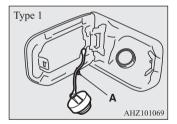


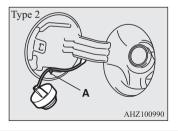
#### **↑** CAUTION

Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound, wait until it stops before removing the fuel cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.

#### **NOTE**

 While filling with fuel, hang the fuel cap on the hook (A) located on the inside of the fuel tank filler door





4. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

#### **↑** CAUTION

- Do not tilt the gun.
- 5. When the gun stops automatically, do not fill with fuel any more.
- 6. [Vehicles for Type 1, 2]

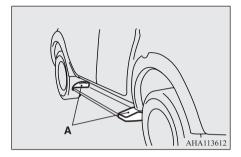
To close, turn the fuel cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

[Vehicles for Type 3]

To close, turn the fuel cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then turn the key clockwise to lock the fuel cap.

# Entering or leaving the vehicle

E00205800022



#### **↑** CAUTION

 To avoid slipping and damaging the painted surface, do not step on the cover of the side step (A).

#### **Installation of accessories**

00200202202

We recommend you to consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### **↑** CAUTION

 Your vehicle is equipped with a diagnosis connector for checking and servicing the electronic control system.

Do not connect a device other than a diagnosis tool for inspections and service to this connector.

Otherwise, the battery could be discharged, the electronic devices of the vehicle could malfunction, or other unexpected problems could result.

In addition, malfunctions caused by connecting a device other than a diagnosis tool may not be covered under warranty.

- The installation of accessories, optional parts, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.
- Improper installation of electrical parts could cause fire, please refer to the Modification/ alteration to the electrical or fuel systems section within this owner's manual.

When installing the radio, for the required information (frequency, transmission output, installing procedure), consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If the frequency, transmission output and installing condition are not appropriate, it can adversely affect the electronic devices and could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.

- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.
   Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.

#### **Important points!**

Due to a large number of accessories and replacement parts of different manufactures available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS, but also a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your MITSUBISHI-vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially Authorized, for example by a "general operators permit" (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicles has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Maximum safety can only be ensured with parts recommended, sold and fitted or installed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point (MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE replacement parts and MITSUBISHI MOTORS accessories). The same also pertains to modifications of MITSUBISHI vehicles with respect to the production specifications. For safety reasons, do not attempt any modifications other than those that follow the recommendations of a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

# Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

00200401525

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 If the wires interferes with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire or other accident.

#### Genuine parts

E00200501715

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted vehicle offering the highest quality and dependability. Use MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Parts, designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI MOTORS vehicle at top performance. MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Parts are identified by this mark and are available at all MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Points.

# MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PARTS

Safety and disposal information for used engine oil

E00200601426

#### **↑** WARNING

- Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.
- Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.
- Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.

#### Protect the environment

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

# Disposal information for used batteries

E00201301084



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators.

Do not mix with general household waste.

For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of used batteries, please take them to applicable collection points, in accordance with your national legislation and the Directives 2006/66/EC.

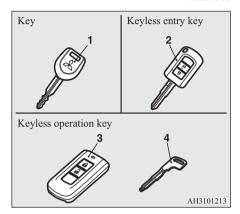
By disposing of these batteries correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment which could otherwise arise from inappropriate waste handling.

### Locking and unlocking

3-02
3-02
3-03
3-03
3-07
3-15
3-17
3-18
3-20
3-20
3-21
3-21

#### Keys

E00300104045



- 1. Master key
- 2. Keyless entry key
- 3. Keyless operation key
- 4. Emergency key

#### **∕** WARNING

• When taking a key on flights, do not press any switches on the key while on the plane. If a switch is pressed on the plane, the key emits electromagnetic waves, which could adversely affect the plane's flight operation.

When carrying a key in a bag, be careful that no switches on the key can be easily pressed by mistake.

#### **NOTE**

- The key is a precision electronic device with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent a malfunction.
  - Do not leave in a place that is exposed to direct sunlight, for example on the dashboard
  - Do not disassemble or modify.
  - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to strong impacts.
  - Do not expose to water.
  - · Keep away from magnetic key rings.
  - Keep away from audio systems, personal computers, TVs, and other equipment that generates a magnetic field.
  - Keep away from devices that emit strong electromagnetic waves, such as cellular phones, wireless devices and high frequency equipment (including medical devices).

#### **NOTE**

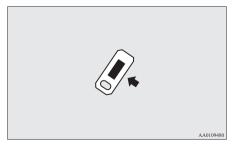
- Do not clean with ultrasonic cleaners or similar equipment.
- Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- The engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobilizer computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the "Electronic immobilizer" section for details and key usage.

#### Key number tag

E00312701092

The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.

Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key from your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point in the event the original keys are lost.



# Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

20020020228

The electronic immobilizer has been designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved by using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system.

#### **NOTE**

- [Vehicles without keyless operation system]
   In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key and engine may not start.
  - When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object



#### **NOTE**

 When the key grip contacts metal of another key



• When the key contacts or is close to other immobilizing keys (including keys of other vehicles)



In cases like these, remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key. Then

#### **NOTE**

- try again to start the engine. If the engine does not start, we recommend you to contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If you lose one of the master keys, the keyless entry keys or the keyless operation keys, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. Refer to "Keys" on page 3-02.

To obtain a key, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If you need an extra spare key, take your vehicle and all the keys to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobilizer computer unit.

For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

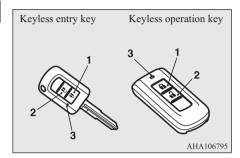
 Don't make any alterations or additions to the immobilizer system; alterations or additions could cause failure of the immobilizer

#### **Keyless entry system\***

E00300304382

Press the key switch to lock or unlock the doors.

It is also possible to operate the outside rearview mirrors. (Vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch)



- 1. LOCK switch
- 2. UNLOCK switch
- 3. Indication lamp

#### To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1). All the doors will be locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once. When they are locked with the room lamp switch in the middle (•) position, the room lamp also blinks once.

#### To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2). All the doors will be unlocked. If the room lamp switch is in the middle (•) position at this time, the room lamp will come on for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

#### **NOTE**

- For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract or extend when all the doors are locked or unlocked using the key switches of the keyless entry system. Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-09.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and no door is opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows: For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - The time from pressing the UNLOCK switch (2) to the moment of automatic locking can be changed.
  - Activating the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) only during locking, or only during unlocking.

#### **W** NOTE

- The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors with the blink of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
- The number of times the turn-signal lamps are flashed by the confirmation function can be changed.
- On vehicles with keyless operation system, the buzzer sound can be activated when a keyless operation is done.

# Operation of the Dead Lock System\*

With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System by pressing the LOCK switch (1) two times. Refer to "Dead Lock System\*" on page 3-18 for details.

# Operation of the outside rearview mirrors (Vehicles equipped with mirror retractor switch)

E00310801507

#### To fold

Locking the doors using the LOCK switch (1), the outside rear-view mirrors are folded automatically.

#### To extend

Unlocking the doors using the UNLOCK switch (2), the outside rear-view mirrors are extended automatically.

#### **NOTE**

- Functions can be modified as stated below.
   Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS
   Authorized Service Point.
  - Automatically extend when the driver's door is closed, and then the following operation is performed.

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" or "ACC" position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Put the operation mode in ON or ACC.

- Automatically retract when the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF, and the driver's door is then opened.
- Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h.

#### **NOTE**

• Deactivate the automatic extension function.

The outside rear-view mirrors can be folded or extended by the following operations, even if changing to any of the above.

After pressing the "LOCK" switch to lock the doors, if the "LOCK" switch is pressed again twice in a row within about 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will retract.

After pressing the "UNLOCK" switch to unlock the doors, if the "UNLOCK" switch is pressed again twice in a row within about 30 seconds, the outside rearview mirrors will extend again.

- The keyless entry system does not operate in the following conditions:
  - The key is left in the ignition switch. (except for vehicles with keyless operation system)
  - The operation mode is not in OFF. (vehicles with keyless operation system)
  - The door is open.
- The key switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the key switch may change if the vehicle is located near a TV transmitting tower, power station, or radio broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted.

#### **NOTE**

- The key switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors are not locked/unlocked in response.
- The indication lamp (3) is dim or does not come on.

For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

If you replace the battery yourself, refer to "Procedure for replacing the key battery" on page 3-05.

- If your key is lost or damaged, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for a replacement key.
- If you wish to add key, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The following numbers of the keys are available.

- Keyless entry key: up to 4 keys.
- Keyless operation key: up to 4 keys.

# Procedure for replacing the key battery

E00309501546

Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal grounded object.

#### **↑** WARNING

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.
 Replace only with the same battery or an equivalent type.

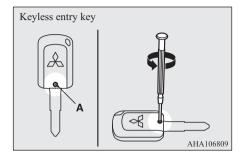
#### **↑** CAUTION

 When the key case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.

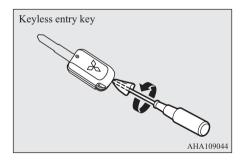
#### **NOTE**

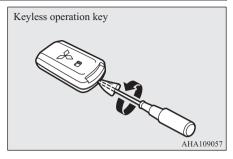
- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.
- A MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point can replace the battery for you if you prefer.

1. Remove the screw (A) from the key. (Keyless entry key only)



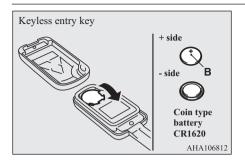
2. With the MITSUBISHI mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch in the key case and use it to open the case.

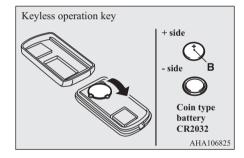






- Be sure to perform the procedure with the MITSUBISHI mark facing you. If the MITSUBISHI mark is not facing you when you open the key case, the switches may come out
- 3. Remove the old battery.
- 4. Install a new battery with the + side (B) up.





- 5. Close the key case firmly.
- 6. Attach the screw (A) removed in step 1. (Keyless entry key only)
- 7. Check the keyless entry system to see that it works

#### **Keyless operation system\***

E00305601871

The keyless operation system allows you to lock and unlock the doors, start the engine and change the operation mode simply by carrying the keyless operation key with you. The switches on the keyless operation key can also be used as the key switch of keyless entry system.

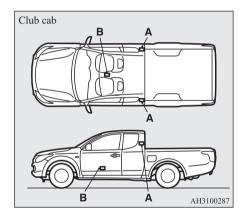
Refer to "Starting and stopping the engine" on page 6-17.

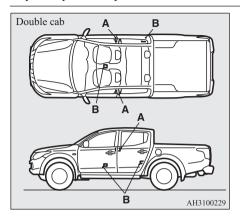
Refer to "Keyless entry system\*" on page 3-03.

The driver should always carry the keyless operation key. This key is necessary for locking and unlocking the doors, starting the engine and otherwise operating the vehicle, so before locking and leaving the vehicle, be sure to check that you have the keyless operation key.

#### **⚠** WARNING

People with implantable cardiac pace-makers or implantable cardiovascular-de-fibrillators should not go near the exterior transmitters (A) or the interior transmitters (B). The radio waves used by the keyless operation system could adversely affect implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators.





#### **∕ WARNING**

• When using electro-medical devices other than implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators, contact the electro-medical device manufacturer ahead of time to determine the affects of radio waves on the devices. Electro-medical device operations could be affected by radio waves.

You can limit the possible operations of the keyless operation system. Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

#### **NOTE**

- The keyless operation key uses an ultraweak electromagnetic wave. In the following cases, the keyless operation system may not operate properly or may be unstable.
  - When there is equipment nearby that emits strong radio waves, such as: a power station, a radio/TV broadcasting station or an airport.
  - The keyless operation system is carried together with a communications device such as a cellular phone or radio set, or with an electronic device such as a personal computer.
  - The keyless operation key is touching or covered by a metal object.
  - A keyless entry system is being used nearby.
  - When the keyless operation key battery is worn out
  - When the keyless operation key is placed in an area with strong radio waves or noise.

In such cases, use the emergency key. Refer to "To lock/unlock without using the keyless operation function" on page 3-11

#### **W** NOTE

- Because the keyless operation key receives signals in order to communicate with the transmitters in the vehicle, the battery continually wears down regardless of keyless operation key use. The battery life is 1 to 2 years, depending on usage conditions. When the battery wears out, replace the battery according to the description in this manual or have it replaced a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - Refer to "Procedure for replacing the key battery" on page 3-05.
- Because the keyless operation key continually receives signals, strong radio wave reception could affect battery wear. Do not leave the key near a TV, personal computer, or other electronic device.

# Operating range of the keyless operation system

E00305701609

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, enter the operating range of the keyless operation system, and press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the ID code for your key is verified.

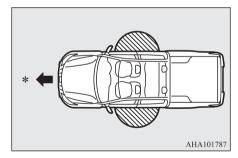
You can lock and unlock the doors, start the engine and change the operation mode only if the ID codes of your keyless operation key and the vehicle match.

 If the keyless operation key battery is wearing out or there are strong electromagnetic waves or noise present, the operating range may become smaller and operation may become unstable

# Operating range for locking and unlocking the doors

E00306201568

The operating range is approximately 70 cm from the driver's or front passenger's door lock/inlock switch



\* : Forward direction

: Operating range

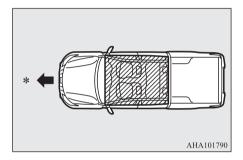
### **NOTE**

- Locking and unlocking operates only when you press a door switch that detects the keyless operation key.
- Operation may not be possible if you are too close to the front door, door window.
- Even if the keyless operation key is within 70 cm of the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, if the key is near to the ground or high up, the system may not operate.
- If the keyless operation key is within the operating range, even someone not carrying the key can lock and unlock the doors by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch.

# Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode

E00306301338

The operating range is the interior of the vehicle.



\*: Forward direction

Operating range

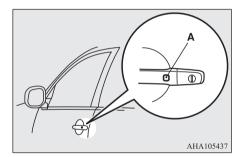
### **NOTE**

• Even if it is within the operating range, if the keyless operation key is in a small item holder such as the glove box, on top of the instrument panel, door pocket or in the luggage compartment, it may be impossible to start the engine and change the operation mode.

 If a keyless operation key is too close to the door or door window, it may be possible to start the engine or change the operation mode even when the key is outside the vehicle.

# To operate using the keyless operation function

E00305802173



### Locking the doors

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), within the operating range, the doors are locked.

The turn-signal lamps will blink once.

Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks" on pages 3-15, and 3-17.

### **Unlocking the doors**

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), within the operating range, all the doors are unlocked.

operating range, an the doors are unlocked. If the room lamp switch is in the middle (•) position at this time, the room lamp will turn on for 15 seconds. The turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

If the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch is pressed and any of the doors is not opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.

Refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks" on pages 3-15, and 3-17.

### **NOTE**

- For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract/extend when all the doors are locked/unlocked using the keyless operation function. Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 6-09.
- For vehicles equipped with the Dead Lock System, pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A) two times in succession causes the Dead Lock System to be set. (Refer to "Setting the system" on page 3-19.)
- The keyless operation function does not operate under the following conditions:



- The keyless operation key is inside the vehicle.
- · A door is open or ajar.
- The operation mode is not in OFF.
- The time between unlocking and automatic locking can be adjusted. Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### Operation confirmation when locking and unlocking

Operation can be confirmed as shown below. However, the room lamp will illuminate only if the room lamp switch is in the middle (•) position.

When locking: The turn-signal

lamps will blink

once.

When unlocking: The room lamp illu-

minates for approximately 15 seconds, the turn-signal lamps

blink twice.

### **NOTE**

• Functions can be modified as stated below. For further information, please contact a

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- Activating the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) only during locking, or only during unlocking.
- Disabling the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps).
- Changing the number of blinks for the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps).

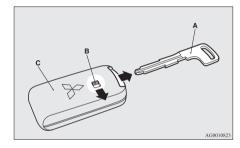
# To lock/unlock without using the keyless operation function

E00306000165

### **Emergency key**

E00307201581

The emergency key (A) can only be used to lock and unlock the door. To use the emergency key, unlock the lock knob (B) and remove it from the keyless operation key (C).

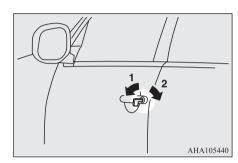


### **NOTE**

- Only use the emergency key for emergencies. If the keyless operation key battery wears out, replace it as quickly as possible so that you can use the keyless operation key.
- The emergency key is built in the keyless operation key.
- After using the emergency key, always return it into the original position.

### Locking and unlocking the door

Turning the emergency key in the forward direction locks the door, and turning it in the rear direction unlocks the door. Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors" on page 3-15.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

### Operation of the Dead Lock System

E00313900023

For vehicles equipped with the Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System using the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch.

(Refer to "Dead Lock System\*" on page 3-18.)

### Warning activation

E00305902031

In order to prevent vehicle theft or the accidental operation of the keyless operation system, the lamp and buzzer are used to alert the driver.

Lamp	Buzzer	Item	Cause	Note (Solution)
Blinks.			When the vehicle is parked with the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, if you close the door after opening any of the doors and taking the keyless operation key out of the vehicle.  Outer buzzer sounds 4 times at this time. And when a vehicle starts, inner buzzer sounds once.	<ul> <li>If you take the keyless operation key out of the vehicle through a window without opening a door, this system does not operate.</li> <li>It is possible to change the setting to make the system operate if you take the keyless operation key out from the vehicle through a window without opening a door. For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.</li> <li>Even if you have the keyless operation key within the engine start operating range, if the key and vehicle ID codes cannot be matched, for example due to the ambient environment or</li> </ul>
				electromagnetic conditions, the warning may be activated.

Lamp	Buzzer	Item	Cause	Note (Solution)	
-i•0					
Blinks.	Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds	Key lock-in prevention system	When the operation mode is in OFF, if you close all the doors with the keyless operation key left in the vehicle and you try to lock the doors by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch.	eration key with you before locking the doors. Even if you leave the keyless operation key inside the ve-	
Blinks.	Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds		When the operation mode is in OFF, if you try to lock the doors by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch with one of the doors not completely closed.	_	
Blinks.		Keyless operation system	The battery in the keyless operation key has worn out.	Replace the battery as soon as possible at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.	
Illuminates.			A power supply is not switched over from OFF because the keyless operation key in the vehicle cannot be detected. When a warning is issued while being in the vehicle, it is because the battery of the keyless operation key has worn out or the state of the surrounding radio wave is bad.	eration key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle, insert the slot. Starting the engine and changing	

Lamp	Buzzer	Item	Cause	Note (Solution)
-j• <b>0</b>				
			tem.	please contact a MITSUBISHI
	Inner buzzer sounds (intermittent sounds)		There is a fault in the electrical system.	MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
	Inner buzzer sounds (continuous sounds).			Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
Blinks.	Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 sec- onds. Inner buzzer sounds approximately 1 minute.		When the operation mode is in OFF with the keyless operation key left in the key slot, if you try to open the driver's door.	, ,
Illuminates.	Inner buzzer sounds.	Steering wheel lock.	There is a fault in the steering wheel lock system.	Refer to "Steering wheel lock" on page 6-16.
Blinks.	Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds.	Operation mode OFF reminder system.	When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF with all the doors are closed, if you try to lock by using the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch.	

Lamp	Buzzer	Item	Cause	Note (Solution)
和				
Illuminates.	No sounds.	Immobilizer system.	There is a fault in the electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system).	Put the operation mode in OFF and then start the engine again. If the warning is not cancelled, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Author- ized Service Point.
Blinks.	Inner buzzer sounds.	Steering wheel lock.	Steering wheel does not unlock.	Unlock the steering wheel lock following the procedure of reference page.  Refer to "Steering wheel lock" on page 6-16.
Illuminates.	No sounds.		Steering wheel lock is abnormal.	Refer to "Steering wheel lock" on page 6-16.

### Doors

E00300403605

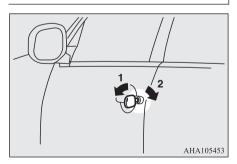
### **⚠** CAUTION

- Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous.
- Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.
- Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.

### **NOTE**

• To prevent the key from being locked inside the vehicle, neither the lock knob on the driver's door nor the key can be used to lock the driver's door when it is open.

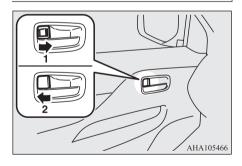
### To lock or unlock with the key



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

- On vehicles with central door locks, when locking or unlocking with the key, all doors will be locked or unlocked.
  - Refer to "Central door locks" on page 3-17.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, the driver's door can be locked or unlocked with the emergency key. Refer to "Emergency key" on page 3-11.

## To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

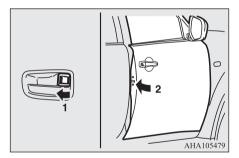


- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

### **NOTE**

- The driver's door can be opened without using the lock knob by pulling on the inside door handle.
  - On vehicles with central door locks, all other doors are unlocked at the same time.
- In a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is not possible to unlock the door by pushing the lock knob to the unlock side while the Dead Lock System is set.
  - (Refer to "Dead Lock System\*" on page 3-18.)

### To lock without using the key



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position, and close the door (2).

### **NOTE**

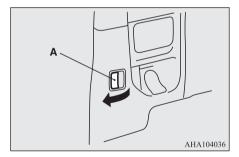
 The driver's door cannot be locked using the inside lock knob while the driver's door is opened.

# To open or close the rear door (Club cab)

E00313800048

You can open or close the rear door while the front door is opened.

- 1. Open the front door wide.
- 2. Pull the door handle (A) of the rear door.



- 3. Open the rear door.
- 4. When closing these doors, close the front door after closing the rear door.

### **MARNING**

 When opening the rear door, confirm that the occupant of the front seat has taken off the seat belt before opening the rear door.

If you open the rear door with the front seat belt being worn, the occupant of the front seat may be tightened with the locked seat belt and could result in serious injury.

- When closing the rear door, make sure not being trapped your hands or your fingers in the doors.
- Before driving, make sure that the rear door is securely closed.

If a door is ajar, the door ajar warning lamp will illuminates. If a door is not completely closed, the rear door could open while driving and this could cause an accident such as occupants being thrown from the vehicle.

### **⚠** CAUTION

- When opening or closing the rear door, please observe the followings. If you do not follow them, it could result in damage to your vehicle.
  - Do not open or close the rear door when the front door is not completely opened.
  - Do not open or close the rear door and the front door at the same time.
  - Do not close the rear door after closing the front door

### Central door locks

E00300803306

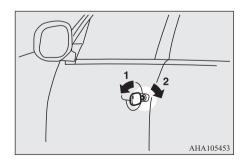
### **NOTE**

 Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking systems built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait approximately 1 minute before operating the central door lock system.

All of the doors can be locked and unlocked as described hereafter.

### Driver's door with key

Using the key on the driver's door locks or unlocks.



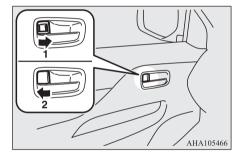
- 1. Lock
- 2. Unlock

### **NOTE**

• If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, the driver's door can be locked or unlocked with the emergency key. Refer to "Emergency key" on page 3-11

## Driver's door with inside lock knob

Using the door lock knob on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors.



- 1. Lock
- 2. Unlock

### **NOTE**

 Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle when getting off the vehicle.

### Vehicle-speed sensitive automatic door lock (with impactsensitive unlock mechanism)

All of the doors lock automatically when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 km/h (9 mph). In addition, all of the doors unlock when a strong impact that could be very dangerous to the occupants is sustained by the collision of the vehicle. This is prepared for rescue activities when an unexpected accident occurs.

### ♠ WARNING

- When the vehicle-speed sensitive automatic door lock/impact-sensitive unlock mechanism may not operate in the following conditions, have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point immediately.
  - The door does not lock automatically even when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 km/h (9 mph).
  - The door unlocks automatically while driving.
  - Even when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning lamp does not come on or it remains on.
  - The SRS warning lamp comes on while driving.

### **MARNING**

The central door lock system is broken down.

### **NOTE**

- Even if the vehicle suffers significant deformation from a collision etc., depending on the location and angle of the collision, as well as on the shape and condition of the other object in the collision, the doors may not unlock. The extent of deformation or damage to the vehicle does not necessarily correlate with unlocking of the doors.
- These functions are activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. If you wish to activate or deactivate these functions, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

# Unlocking by using the ignition switch, the engine switch or the selector lever

It is possible to unlock all of the doors whenever as follows.

[Vehicles with M/T]

The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF. [Vehicles with A/T]

The selector lever is placed in the "P" (PARK) position while the operation mode is in ON. Or the operation mode is put in OFF.

These functions are deactivated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. If you wish to activate or deactivate these functions, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### **Dead Lock System\***

E00305101209

The Dead Lock System helps prevent theft. When the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function has been used to lock all of the doors, the Dead Lock System makes it impossible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs.

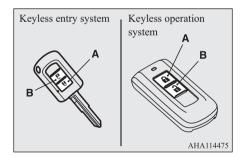
### **↑** CAUTION

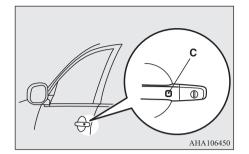
Do not set the Dead Lock System when someone is inside the vehicle. With the Dead Lock System set, it is not possible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs. If you erroneously set the Dead Lock System, unlock the doors using the UNLOCK switch on the key or using the keyless operation function.

### **Setting the system**

E00305201314

- Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and then remove the key (vehicles with keyless entry system), or put the operation mode in OFF (vehicles with keyless operation system).
- 2. Get out of the vehicle. Close all of the doors.
- Press the LOCK switch (A) on the key, the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (C) to lock all of the doors. The turn-signal lamps will blink once.
- Press the switch again within 2 seconds.
   The turn-signal lamps will blink three times to show that the Dead Lock System has been set.





### **NOTE**

 Pressing the LOCK switch (A) on the key once while the Dead Lock System is set causes the turn-signal lamps to blink three times, so it is possible to confirm that the Dead Lock System is set.

### Cancelling the system

E00305301331

When the following operation is performed, the doors will unlock and the Dead Lock System will be simultaneously cancelled.

- The UNLOCK switch (B) on the key is pressed.
- The driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (C) is pressed while you are carrying the keyless operation key.

### **NOTE**

- If a door is opened within 30 seconds of unlocking, the doors are automatically relocked and the Dead Lock System is simultaneously set again.
- Even when it is not possible to use the keyless entry system or keyless operation function to unlock the doors, it is possible to use the key to unlock the driver's door. When the key is used to unlock the driver's door, the Dead Lock System is cancelled for only the driver's door. If you wish to subsequently unlock all other doors, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" or "ACC" position, or put the operation mode in on or ACC.
- It is possible to adjust the time between pressing the UNLOCK switch (B) on the key or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (C) and automatic locking. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- It is possible to lock the doors and set the Dead Lock System at the same time with a single push of the LOCK switch (A) on the key, the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (C). For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### **Testing the system**

E00305400159

3-19

Open all of the door windows, then set the Dead Lock System.

(Refer to "Setting the system" on page 3-19.)

Locking and unlocking

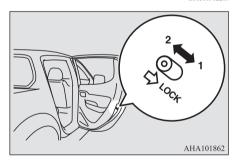
After setting the Dead Lock System, reach into the vehicle through a window and confirm that you cannot unlock the doors using the lock knobs.

### **NOTE**

 If you need advice on how to set the Dead Lock System, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

# "Child-protection" rear doors (Double cab)

E00300902209



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Child protection helps prevent doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the rear seat.

A lever is provided on each rear door.

If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear door cannot be opened using the inside handle.

To open the rear door while the child protection is in use, pull the outside door handle. If the lever is set to the "Unlock" position, the child protection mechanism does not function

### **⚠** CAUTION

 When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.

### Rear gate

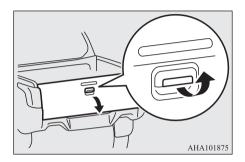
E00303001129

### **CAUTION**

- Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage. Heat from the exhaust could lead to burns.
- Pay attention not to catch your fingers in the rear gate.
- Do not weight the rear gate.
- Before driving, make sure that the rear gate is securely closed. If the rear gate opens while driving the vehicle, objects stored in the cargo area could fall out onto the road.

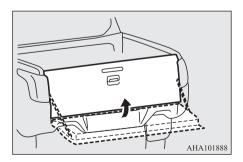
### To open

Lift up the handle and lower the rear gate.



### To close

Raise the rear gate and close with enough force to latch the assembly securely into position.

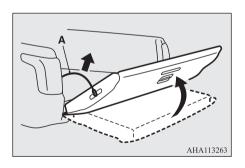


### To swing down

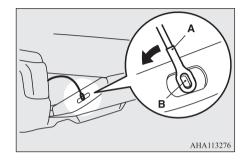
The rear gate can be swung down in two stages except some models. To lower it to the second stage, proceed as follows:

### **⚠** CAUTION

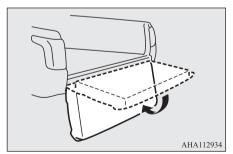
- On vehicles with the rear bumper, never swing down the rear gate because the rear gate could be damaged.
- 1. Swing open the rear gate to the first position. Then, lift it up to the position shown in the illustration while holding the wire (A).



2. Remove the wire (A) on one side while aligning the hole in the wire with the hook (B).



3. Remove the wire on the other side in the same manner, and have the rear gate swing down slowly.

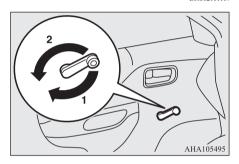


### **CAUTION**

 Never close the rear gate with the wire left unhooked

### Manual window control\*

E00302101107



- 1- To open
- 2- To close

### **Electric window control\***

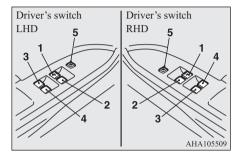
E00302201661

The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON

### **Electric window control switch**

E00302303161

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.



- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window (Double cab)
- 4- Rear right door window (Double cab)
- 5- Lock switch

### **∕ WARNING**

- Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing can get trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).
- Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.
- Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.

### **MARNING**

 The child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window.

### **Driver's switches**

The driver's switches can be used to operate all door windows. A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.

Press the switch down to open the window, and pull up the switch to close it.

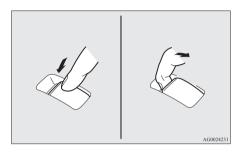
If the switch for the driver's window is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly in the reverse direction.

### Passenger's switches

The passenger's switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger's door windows.

Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull up the switch for closing it.



### **NOTE**

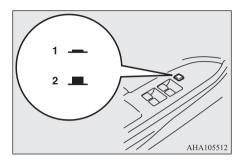
- Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the window switches only while the engine is running.
- The rear door windows only open halfway.

### Lock switch

E00303102361

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows and the driver's switch cannot open or close any door windows other than the driver's door window

To unlock, press it once again.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

### **MARNING**

A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.

### Timer function

E00302402080

The door windows can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after the engine is stopped. However, once the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened, the windows cannot be operated.

# Safety mechanism (driver's window only)

E00302502108

When the door window is automatically closed by pulling up the switch fully, if a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing the driver's door window.

The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

### **MARNING**

 If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled.
 If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.

### **⚠** CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.
- The safety mechanism is deactivated while the switch is pulled up. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the door window opening.

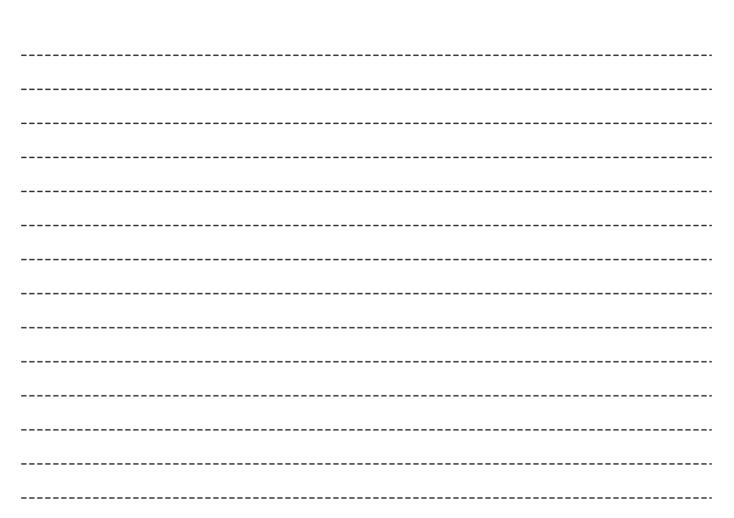
### **NOTE**

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the driver's door window to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- If the safety mechanism is activated five or more times in a row, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not close correctly.

In such a case, the following procedure should be implemented to rectify this situation. If the window is open, repeatedly raise the driver's door window switch until that window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate in the normal fashion.

 If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not automatically open/ close completely.

If the window is open, repeatedly raise the driver's door window switch until the window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate the driver's door window in the normal fashion.



### Seat and seat belts

Seat adjustment	4-02
Front seats.	4-02
Rear seat (Club cab and Double cab)*	4-04
Head restraints*	4-0
Seat belts	4-0′
Pregnant women restraint	4-10
Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system*	
Child restraint.	4-1
Seat belt inspection	4-2
Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag*	4-24

### Seat adjustment

E00400301887

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

### **MARNING**

- Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident. After adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in the cargo area (inside or outside) of a vehicle. Also, the cargo area and rear seats should never be used as a play area by children. In a collision, people or children riding unrestrained in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people or children to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child is strapped in a child restraint.

### **∕ WARNING**

- To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious iniury, when the seatback is reclined.
- Do not place objects under the seats. This could prevent the seat from locking securely, and it could lead to an accident. It may also cause damage to the seat or other parts.

### **↑** CAUTION

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving.
   The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- The reclining mechanism of the front manual seat's seatback is spring loaded, causing it to fold the seatback forward when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.
- When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.

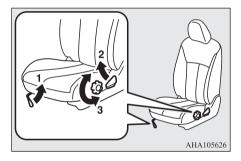
### **CAUTION**

 If your vehicle is equipped with the rear seat, when sliding or reclining the seat rearward, pay careful attention to the rear seat passengers. (Club cab and Double cab)

### Front seats

E00400401468

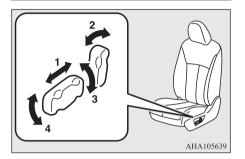
### Manual type\*



- 1- To adjust forward or backward Lift the handle and adjust the seat to the desired position, and release the handle.
- 2- To recline the seatback
  Pull the lever up and then lean backward
  to the desired position, and release the
  lever.

3- To adjust seat cushion height (driver's side only of Club cab and Double cab)
Turn the dial and adjust the seat cushion height to the desired position.

### Power type\*



- 1- To adjust forward or backward Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat to the desired position.
- 2- To recline the seatback

  Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seatback angle to the desired position.
- 3- To adjust seat height
  Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat height to the desired position.
  If the entire switch is operated, then the

entire seat moves

4- To adjust seat cushion angle
Operate the switch as indicated by the
arrows and adjust the seat cushion angle
to the desired position.

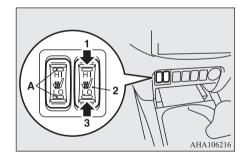
### **NOTE**

• To prevent the battery from running down, operate the switch with the engine running.

### Heated seats\*

E00401102254

The heated seats can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON. Operate the switch as indicated by arrows. The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.



1 (HI) Heater high (for quick heating).

OKTE17E1

2 Heater off.

3 (LO) Heater low (to keep the seat warm).

### **⚠** CAUTION

- Operate in the high position for quick heating. Once the seat is warm, set the heater to low to keep it warm. Slight variations in seat temperature may be felt while using the heated seats. This is caused by the operation of the heater's internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the following types of persons use the heated seats, they might become too hot or receive minor burns (red skin, heat blisters, etc.):
  - Children, elderly or ill people
  - People with sensitive skin
  - · Excessively tired people
  - People under the influence of alcohol or sleep inducing medication (cold medicine, etc.)
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other pointed objects into it.
- Do not use a blanket, cushion, or other material with high heat insulation properties on the seat while using the heater; this might cause the heater element to overheat
- Do not use benzine, kerosene, petrol, alcohol or other organic solvents when cleaning the seats. Doing so could damage not only the seat cover, but also the heater element.

Seat and seat belts

### **↑** CAUTION

- If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater.
- Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.

# Rear seat (Club cab and Double cab)\*

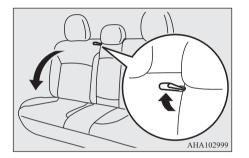
E00401301536

When a person is sitting in the middle seating position of the rear seat, adjust the head restraint to height at which it lock in position. Refer to "Head restraints\*" on page 4-05. (Double cab)

# Folding the seatback forward (Double cab)

E00401601467

Pull up the band on the top of the seatback and fold it forward



### To return

E00415600041

Raise the seatback until it is locked securely in place.

Push and pull the seatback lightly to be sure it is secure.

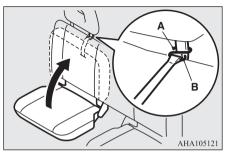
# Folding up the seat cushion (Club cab)\*

E00411301063

The right and left seat cushions can be folded up separately.

To fold the seat cushions up, raise the seat cushions.

Securely retain the seat cushion by hooking the retaining band (A) onto the head restraint (B) of the rear seat.

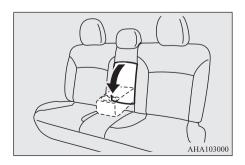


### **Armrest (Double cab)**

F00401701804

To use the armrest, fold it down.

To return to the original position, push it backward (into the seatback) until it is level with the seat. (Double cab)



- Do not climb or sit on the armrest. Doing so could damage the armrest.
- The top surface of the armrest contains a cup holder for rear seat occupants.
   Refer to "Cup holder" on page 7-107.

### **Head restraints\***

E00403302869

### **MARNING**

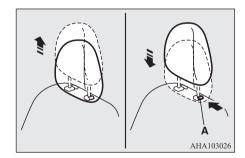
- Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.
- Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.

### To adjust height

### Front seats

Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the head restraint is as close as possible to ear level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the head restraint to reach their seated ear level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.

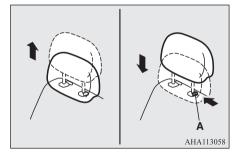


OKTE17E1

### Rear centre seat

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, pull up the head restraint to the locked position.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.



### **MARNING**

• When a person sits in the middle seating position of the rear seat, pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries

Seat and seat belts

## 





• The head restraint height of the outer seat in the rear seat cannot be adjusted.

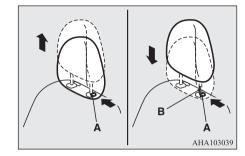
### To remove

Lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.

### To install

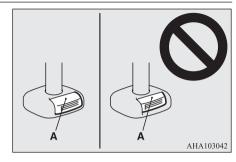
Confirm that the head restraint is facing the correct direction, and then insert it into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

The head restraint stalk with the adjustment notches (B) must be installed in the hole with the adjusting knob (A) (except head restraints of the outer seat).



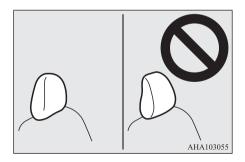
### **↑** CAUTION

Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.



### **⚠** CAUTION

• The shape and size of the head restraint differs according to the seat. Always use the correct head restraint provided for the seat and do not install the head restraint in the wrong direction.



### **Seat belts**

E00404802089

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is most important that the seat belts are worn correctly while driving.

The front seat belts each have a pretensioner system. (Single cab and Club cab)

The front seat belts and the rear outer seat belts each have a pretensioner system. (Double cab)

These belts are used the same way as a conventional seat belt.

Refer to "Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system\*" on page 4-10.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are tall enough to wear seat belts properly.
  - Other children should always use proper child restraint systems.
- Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.
- One seat belt should be used by only one person. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.

### **MARNING**

- The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.
- Remove any twists when using the belt.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to the child in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always adjust the seat belt to a snug fit.
- Always wear the lap portion of the belt over your hips.

# 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E004049028

This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of the wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.

### **NOTE**

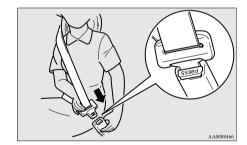
 You can check if the belt locks by pulling it forward quickly.

### To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.



- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.
- 2. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a "click" is heard.



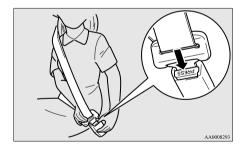
Seat and seat belts

### **∕ WARNING**

- Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against the abdomen and increase the risk of injury.
- The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.
- 3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

### To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.

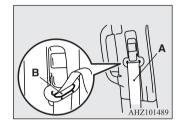


### **NOTE**

 As the belt retracts automatically, keep holding the latch plate while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.

### **NOTE**

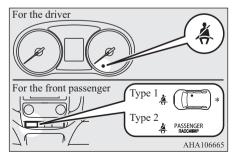
 If the seat belt (A) or ring (B) becomes dirty, the belt may not retract smoothly. If the seat belt and ring are dirty, clean them with a mild soap or detergent solution.



### Seat belt reminder

E00409802361

# For the driver and the front passenger's seat\*



\*- This warning lamp shows the case of the left-hand drive vehicles.

If the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON while the driver's and/or the front passenger's (if so equipped) seat belt is not fastened, the warning lamp comes on and the tone sounds for approximately 6 seconds to remind the driver and/or the front passenger (if so equipped) to fasten the seat belt.

If the vehicle is driven with the seat belt still unfastened, the warning lamp will blink and the tone will sound intermittently until the seat belt is fastened

### **MARNING MARNING**

 Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the lamp difficult to see.

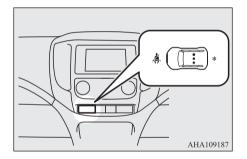
### **W** NOTE

- If the seat belt subsequently remains unfastened, the warning lamp and the tone will issue further warnings each time the vehicle starts moving from a stop.
- For the front passenger seat, the warning function works only while a person is sitting on the seat. (Club cab and Double cab)

When luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, a sensor in the seat cushion may, depending on the weight and position of the luggage, cause the warning tone to sound and the warning lamp to come on. (Club cab and Double cab)

### For the rear passenger's seats\*

E00415501047



\*- This warning lamp shows the case of the 5-passenger vehicles.

If the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON while a seat belt is not fastened, the warning lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds to remind the rear passenger to fasten the seat belt

If the vehicle is driven with the seat belt still unfastened, the warning lamps come on for approximately another 30 seconds. (This illumination happens only the first time the vehicle starts moving with the seat belt still unfastened.)

The warning lamps go off when the seat belt is fastened.

### **∕ WARNING**

• Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the lamp difficult to see.

### **NOTE**

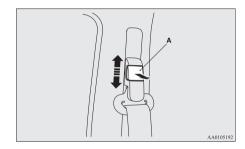
- The warning lamp comes on even if no one is sitting on the rear seats.
- If a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is being driven, the tone sounds for approximately 1 second and the warning lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds. At the same time, the warning lamp for the seat where the seat belt is not fastened comes on.
- If the seat belts are initially fastened but a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is stationary and the vehicle is then driven with the seat belt still unfastened, the warning lamp comes on again for approximately 30 seconds.

# Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats of Club cab and Double cab)

E00405001720

4-09

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted. To move the anchor, pull the lock knob (A) and slide the anchor to the desired position. Release the lock knob to lock the anchor into position.



### **MARNING**

 When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.

OKTE17E1 Seat and seat belts

### Pregnant women restraint

E00405600064

### **⚠** WARNING

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.

### Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system\*

E00405701567

The front seat belts each have a pretensioner system and force limiter system. (Single cab and Club cab)

The front seat belts and the rear outer seat belts each have a pretensioner system and force limiter system. (Double cab)

### **Pretensioner system**

E00405802464

When the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions, if there is a frontal impact or a side impact (vehicles equipped with SRS side airbags and SRS curtain airbags) severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger or when a rollover or overturning of the vehicle is detected (if so equipped), the pretensioner system will retract the respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ON.

### ♠ WARNING

 To obtain the best results from your pretensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.

### **⚠** CAUTION

- Installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pretensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed in line with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pretensioner systems.
- If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pretensioner seat belts could cause injuries.

### **W** NOTE

- The pretensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pretensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pretensioner seat belts have been activated, we recommend you to have them replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### **SRS** warning lamp

F00405901413

This warning lamp is shared by the SRS airbags and the pretensioner seat belts.

Refer to "SRS warning lamp" on page 4-35.

### Force limiter system

E00406001280

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt so as to minimize the impact to the passenger.

### Child restraint

E00406403552

When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child. This is required by law in most countries.

The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

### **MARNING**

- When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to the child.
- Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.

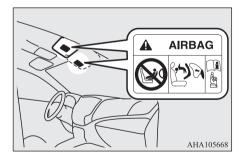
### **M** WARNING

• When attaching a child restraint system to the rear seat, adjust the front seat to prevent the front seatbacks from touching the child's feet and child restraint system. Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.

# Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicles with a front passenger airbag

E00406501810

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with a front passenger airbag.



### **MARNING MARNING**

Extreme Hazard!
 NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

### **NOTE**

 The labels may be in different positions depending on the vehicle model.

Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. (Club cab and Double cab, refer to "To turn an airbag off (Club cab and Double cab)" on page 4-27)



Seat and seat belts

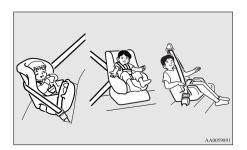
### **∕ WARNING**

- A REARWARD FACING CHILD RE-STRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.
- A FORWARD FACING CHILD RE-STRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if it must be used in the front passenger seat, turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.

### Infants and small children

E00406602339

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.



### **Instruction:**

- For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.
- The child restraint system should be appropriate for the child's weight and height and properly fit in the vehicle.
   For a higher degree of safety: THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.
- Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the seat to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.

If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

### **M** WARNING

- When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system.
   Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to the child.
- After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is properly secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.
- When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child restraint system fixed firmly or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.

### **NOTE**

- Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two locations:
  - Using the lower anchorage in the rear seat ONLY if the child restraint has ISOFIX mountings (Double cab, See page 4-21).
  - Using the seat belt (See page 4-21).

4-13

### Older children

E00406701418

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt.

The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise,

the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

Seat and seat belts

OKTE17E1

### **Suitability for various ISOFIX positions (Double cab)**

E00411401989

Mass group	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISO- FIX positions	Recommended Child Restraint Systems*1	UN-R44 Approval
			Rear outboard		No.
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	_	_
	G	ISO/L2	X	_	_
0 - Up to 10 kg	Е	ISO/R1	X	_	_
0+ - Up to 13 kg	Е	ISO/R1	IL	BABY-SAFE plus: MZ314393 BABY-SAFE ISOFIX BASE: MZ314394	E1-04301146
	D	ISO/R2	IL	G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for East	E4-04443718
	C ISO/R3 IL area): MZ314390E		area): MZ314390E G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for Cen-		
I -9 kg to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	IL	tral- South area): MZ314390CS	
	С	ISO/R3	IL	G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for North area): MZ314390N RWF ISOFIX platform (Rearward facing ISO- FIX base for ALL area): MZ314840 (Type D)	
	В	ISO/F2	IUF	_	_
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF, IL	DUO plus: MZ313045	E1-04301133
	A	ISO/F3	IUF, IL	G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for East area): MZ314390E G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for Central- South area): MZ314390CS G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for North area): MZ314390N FWF ISOFIX platform (Frontward facing ISOFIX base for ALL area): MZ314841 (Type A)	E4-04443718

4-14 Seat and seat belts

Mass group	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISO- FIX positions Rear outboard	Recommended Child Restraint Systems*1	UN-R44 Approval No.
II & III -15 kg to 36 kg			IL	KIDFIX: MZ314804	E1-04301198

<sup>\*1:</sup> MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement. For detailed information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### **↑** CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.
- When attaching a child restraint system to the rear seat, adjust the front seat to prevent the front seatbacks from touching the child's feet and child restraint system.

### **Definition of characters to be inserted in the table above:**

- IUF- Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL- Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems. See the above table of "Recommended Child Restraint Systems".
- X- ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group.

### i-Size child restraint system

E00464700037

	Seating position
	Second outboard
i-Size child restraint system	i-U

OKTE17E1

### **Definition of characters to be inserted in the table above:**

• i-U- Suitable for i-Size "universal" child restraint system forward and rearward facing.

Seat and seat belts

### Suitability for various seating positions

### Single cab

E00406802751

Mass group	Seating position	Recommended Child Restraint Systems*1	UN-R44
Mass group	Front passenger	Recommended Child Restraint Systems	Approval No.
0 - Up to 10 kg	X	_	_
0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	_	_
I -9 kg to 18 kg	UF, L	G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for East area): MZ314390E G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for Central-South area): MZ314390CS G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for North area): MZ314390N	E4-03443416
		DUO plus: MZ313045	E1-04301133
II & III -15 kg to	UF, L	KID plus: MZ314250	E1-04301169
36 kg		KIDFIX: MZ314804	E1-04301198

<sup>\*1:</sup> MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement. For detailed information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### **⚠** CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, please move the seatback position 1 step rearward from the upright position.

### **Definition of characters to be inserted in the table above:**

- UF- Suitable for front-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L- Suitable for particular child restraints. See the above table of "Recommended Child Restraint Systems".
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

### Club cab

	Seating position				
Mass group	Front passenger		Rear Out-	Recommended Child Restraint Systems*1	UN-R44
Wass group	Activated air- bag	Deactivated Airbag*2	board	Recommended Clind Restraint Systems	Approval No.
0 - Up to 10 kg	X	U	X	_	_
0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	U, L	X	BABY-SAFE plus: MZ314393	E1-04301146
I -9 kg to 18 kg	X	U, L X		G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for East area): MZ314390E G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for Central- South area): MZ314390CS G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for North area): MZ314390N	E4-03443416
				DUO plus: MZ313045	E1-04301133
II & III -15 kg to	X	U, L	X	KID plus: MZ314250	E1-04301169
36 kg				KIDFIX: MZ314804	E1-04301198

<sup>\*1:</sup> MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement. For detailed information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

<sup>\*2:</sup> With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

### **↑** CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.
- When installing a child restraint system (Mass group II & III) on the front passenger seat, please move the seatbacks position to 2 steps rearward from upright position.

### Definition of characters to be inserted in the table above:

- U- Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L- Suitable for particular child restraints. See the above table of "Recommended Child Restraint Systems".
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

### Double cab

		<b>Seating position</b>				
Mass group	Front pa	assenger	Rear Out-	Rear centre	Recommended Child Re-	UN-R44
Wass group	Activated air- bag	Deactivated Airbag*2	board		straint Systems*1	Approval No.
0 -Up to 10 kg	X	U	U	U	_	_
0+ -Up to 13 kg	X	U, L	U, L	U, L	BABY-SAFE plus: MZ314393	E1-04301146

<sup>\*1:</sup> MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement. For detailed information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

<sup>\*2:</sup> With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

	Seating position					
Mass group	Front passenger		Rear Out-	Rear centre	Recommended Child Re-	UN-R44
Huss group	Activated air- bag	Deactivated Airbag*2	board		straint Systems*1	Approval No.
I -9 kg to 18 kg	X	U, L	U, L	U, L	G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for East area):  MZ314390E  G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for Central-South area): MZ314390CS  G 0/1 S ISOFIX (Child restraint system for North area):  MZ314390N	E4-03443416
					DUO plus: MZ313045	E1-04301133
II & III -15 kg to	X	U, L	U, L	X	KID plus: MZ314250	E1-04301169
36 kg					KIDFIX: MZ314804	E1-04301198

<sup>\*1:</sup> MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement. For detailed information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

<sup>\*2:</sup> With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

### **⚠** CAUTION

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.
- Child restraint system with support leg can not be suitable on the rear centre seat.
- When installing a child restraint system (Mass group II & III) on the front passenger seat, please move the seatbacks position to 2 steps rearward from upright position.
- When attaching a child restraint system to the rear seat, adjust the front seat to prevent the front seatbacks from touching the child's feet and child restraint system.
- Pull down the head restraint of the child restraint after the child gets down from the child restraint when you use the "KID-FIX" or "KID PLUS" in the rear seat to prevent the head restraint of the child restraint from touching the rear glass.
  And make sure the head restraint is adjusted and properly positioned when the child sits in the child restraint system.

### Definition of characters to be inserted in the table above:

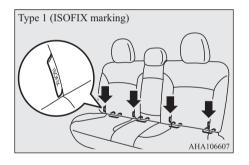
- U- Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L- Suitable for particular child restraints. See the above table of "Recommended Child Restraint Systems".
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

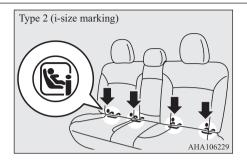
Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage (Double cab)

E00408902147

#### Lower anchorage location

Your vehicle's rear seat is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.

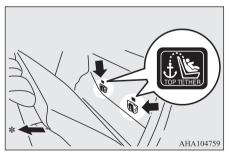




#### **Tether anchorage location**

There are 2 child restraint anchorage points on the vertical panel, located behind the rear seat.

These are for securing a child restraint system tether strap to each of the 2 rear seating positions in your vehicle.



\*: Front of the vehicle

#### **⚠ WARNING**

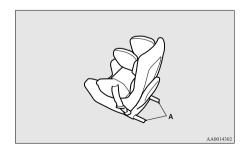
• Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

# Child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings (Double cab)

E00409001614

The child restraint system is designed only for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.

It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle's seat belts.

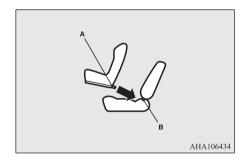


A- Child restraint system connectors

Seat and seat belts

#### To install

- Remove any foreign material in or around the connectors and ensure the vehicle seat belt is in its normal storage position.
- Remove the head restraint from the location in which you wish to install a child restraint.
  - Refer to "Head restraints\*" on page 4-05.
- Push the child restraint system's connectors (A) into the lower anchorages (B) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.



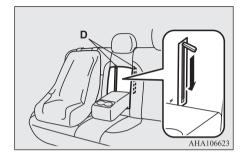
- A- Connector
- B- Lower anchorage

If your child restraint system has a support leg, make sure that there is a sup-

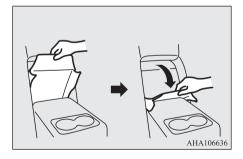
- port leg at the stable position on the floor.
- If your child restraint system with a tether strap, perform the step 4 through 8. If your child restraint system without a tether strap, perform the step 8.
- 4. Drop the child restraint's tether strap (C) down from the clearance between the rear seatback and back panel trim.



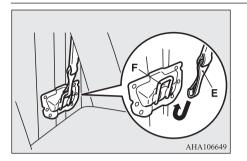
5. Tip the armrest forward. Open the two fasteners (D) that are located in the space where the armrest are stowed.



6. Open the inner cover.



7. Put your hand in the opening of the two fasteners, attach the tether strap hook (E) to the tether anchorage (F), and securely tighten the tether strap.



#### **W** NOTE

- If it is difficult to latch the tether strap hook, turn the hook sideways.
- Push and pull the child restraint system in all directions to be sure it is firmly secured.

#### To remove

Remove the child restraint system in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00408701933

#### **Installation:**

- 1. Put a child restraint system on the seat in which you wish to install it and remove the head restraint from the seat.
  - Refer to "Head restraints\*" on page 4-05.
- 2. When installing a child restraint system in the front passenger seat, adjust seat slide to its most rearward position.
- 3. Route the belt through the child restraint according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, then insert the latch plate into the buckle.
- 4. Remove all slack by using the locking clip (A).
- If your child restraint system has a support leg, make sure that there is a support leg at the stable position on the floor.
- Before putting the child in the restraint, push and pull the child restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure. Do this before each use.

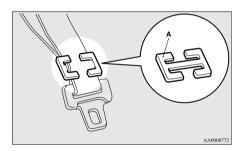
OKTE17E1

#### **⚠ WARNING**

 For some types of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manageuvre.

It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



#### **Seat belt inspection**

E00406301821

4-23

Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if it is defective.

Seat and seat belts

#### **MARNING**

- We recommend you to have all seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware inspected after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.
- Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; we recommend you to have this work done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Incorrect repair or replacement could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Once the pretensioner has been activated, it cannot be re-used.
   It must be replaced together with the retractor.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

• Do not insert any foreign objects (pieces of plastic, paper clips, buttons, etc.) in the buckle or retractor mechanism. In addition, do not modify, remove or install the seat belt. Otherwise, the seat belt may not be able to provide adequate protection in a collision or other situation.



A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this will affect their characteristics.

## Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag\*

E00407203573

The information for SRS airbags includes important information concerning the driver's and front passenger's airbags, the driver's knee airbag, the side airbags and the curtain airbags.

The SRS driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS driver airbag employ a dual stage airbag system (if so equipped). The SRS driver and front passenger airbag is controlled by the impact sensors (at the front of the vehicle) and the control unit (near the centre of the vehicle at floor level).

The SRS driver's knee airbag (if so equipped) is designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver's seat belt system. It can reduce the forward movement of the driver's lower legs and provide increased overall body protection in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS curtain airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and passengers on the front seat and rear outboard seat with protection against head injuries by deploying the curtain airbag on the side impacted in moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts. To ensure the maximum protection during all types of collisions and accidents, all occupants, including the passengers as well as the driver, must wear their seat belts.



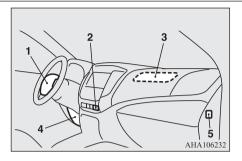
The ERA-GLONASS (if so equipped) is designed to operate when any of the airbags deploy.

Refer to "ERA-GLONASS\*" on page 8-02

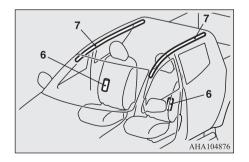
## **How the Supplemental Restraint System works**

E00407303284

The SRS includes the following components:



- 1. Airbag module (Driver)
- 2. Front passenger's airbag indicator (Club cab and Double cab)
- 3. Airbag module (Passenger)
- 4. Driver's knee airbag module\*
- 5. Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch (Club cab and Double cab)



6. Side airbag modules\*

#### 7. Curtain airbag modules\*

Only when the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions, the airbags will operate.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ON.

When the airbag control unit detects a rollover of the vehicle, the curtain airbags will be deployed. (if so equipped)

The airbags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.

The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

Seat and seat belts

#### **↑** CAUTION

Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed.
 In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in abrasions, bruises, light cuts, and the like.

#### **∕ WARNING**

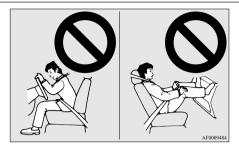
• IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.

A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.

Airbags inflate very fast, and with great force.

If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when they inflate.

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or sit with your lower legs too close to the instrument panel, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.
- Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system.
  - The rear seat is the safest place for infants and children.



#### **MARNING**

• Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or be held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in an appropriate child restraint system. See the "Child restraint" section of this owner's manual.



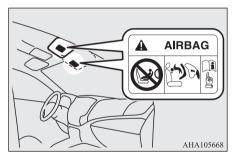
#### **MARNING**

 Older children should be seated, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.

# Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicles with front passenger's airbag

E00408802335

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger's airbag.



#### **MARNING MARNING**

Extreme Hazard!

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

#### **W** NOTE

 The labels may be in different positions depending on the vehicle model.

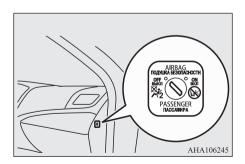
#### Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch (Club cab and Double cab)

F00410101455

The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch can be used to disable the front passenger's airbag. If you have a child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch before using it.

(Refer to "To turn an airbag off (Club cab and Double cab)" on page 4-27)

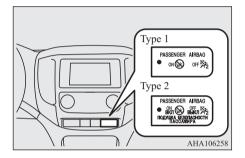
The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is located as shown in the illustration.



# Front passenger's airbag indicator (Club cab and Double cab)

E00410201430

The front passenger's airbag indicator is located in the instrument panel.



The both indicator normally comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off a few seconds later.

When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, the OFF indicator will stay on to show that the front passenger's airbag is not operational. When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, the OFF indicator goes off, and the ON indicator comes on for approximately 1 minute to show that the front passenger's airbag is operational.

#### **MARNING**

 Do not fit any accessory that makes the indication lamp impossible to see, and do not cover the indication lamp with a sticker. You would not be able to verify the status of the passenger airbag system.

## To turn an airbag off (Club cab and Double cab)

E00412301190

4-27

#### **⚠ WARNING**

- To reduce risk of serious or fatal injury:
  - Always turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, before operating the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could adversely affect the airbag performance.
  - Wait at least 60 seconds to operate the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch after turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF.

The SRS airbag system is designed to retain enough voltage to deploy the airbag.

OKTE17E1 Seat and seat belts

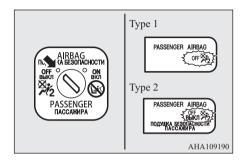
#### **MARNING**

- Always remove the key from the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch after operating that switch. Failure to do so could lead to improper position of the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.
- Do not turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch except when a child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat.
- If the OFF indicator does not come on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If the OFF indicator remains on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

To turn an airbag off, follow these steps:

- Insert the key into the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch, and turn it to the "OFF" position.
- 2. Remove the key from the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON. The front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp will stay on.



The front passenger's airbag is now deactivated and will not deploy until switched on again.

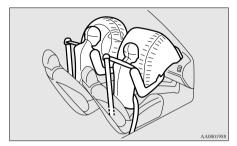
## Driver's and front passenger's airbag system

F00407402015

The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove box.

The driver's airbag inflates at two different rates according to the severity of the impact (if so equipped).

The driver's airbag and the front passenger's airbag are designed to inflate at the same time even if the passenger seat is not occupied.



#### Driver's knee airbag system\*

E00412401263

The driver's knee airbag is located under the steering wheel. The driver's knee airbag is designed to deploy at the same time as the driver's front airbag.

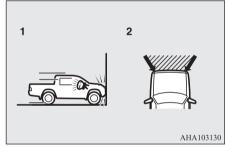


### Deployment of front airbags and driver's knee airbag

E00407502814

## The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



- 1- Head-on collision with a solid wall at speed of approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or higher
- 2- Moderate-to-severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

OKTE17E1

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag will deploy if the severity of impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) collision when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).

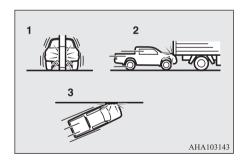
Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful, and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

Seat and seat belts

#### The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY NOT DE-PLOY when...

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



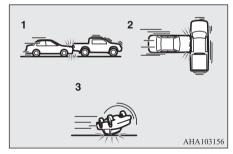
- 1- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object
- 2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
- 3- Oblique frontal impacts

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

## The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE NOT DE-SIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant.

Such conditions are shown in the illustration.



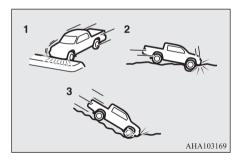
- 1- Rear end collisions
- 2- Side collisions
- 3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

## The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe impact (undercarriage damage).

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Collision with an elevated median/island or kerb
- 2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole
- 3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration that can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

#### **MARNING**

- Do not attach anything to the steering wheel's padded cover, such as badges or accessories. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.
- Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.



#### **MARNING**

- Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the airbags inflate.
- Do not attach additional keys or accessories (hard, pointed or heavy objects) to the ignition key. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled to cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.
- Do not attach accessories to the lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled to cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.



#### **MARNING**

- Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect airbag performance, or could cause injury when the airbag inflates.
- Right after the airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch these components. There is a danger of being burnt.
- The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced and we recommend you to have the entire airbag system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### Side airbag system\*

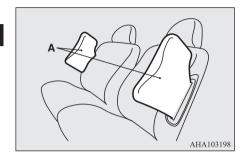
F00407601892

4-31

The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.

Seat and seat belts

The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.



The label shown here is attached to the seat-backs with a side airbag.

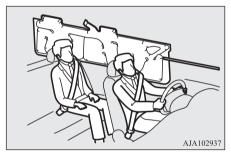


#### Curtain airbag system\*

E00409101989

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or rear seat.

Also, when the airbag control unit detects a rollover of the vehicle, the curtain airbags will deploy. (if so equipped)



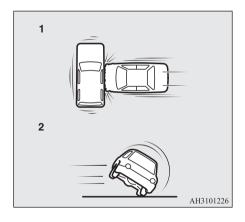
## Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags\*

E00407702669

## The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.

The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



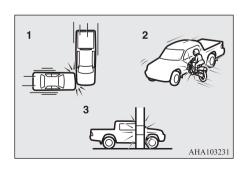
- 1. Moderate to severe impact to the middle of the vehicle body's side structure
- 2. When the vehicle detects a rollover of the vehicle (curtain airbag only)\*

4-33

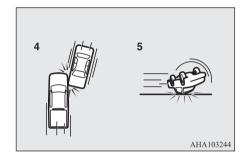
The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

## The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1. Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
- 2. Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle
- 3. Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

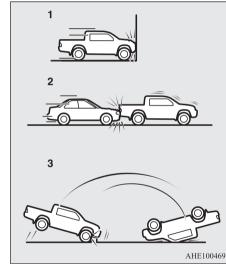


- 4. Oblique side impacts
- 5. Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

# The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration



- 1. Head-on collisions
- 2. Rear end collisions
- 3. Pitch end over end\*

OKTE17E1 Seat and seat belts

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

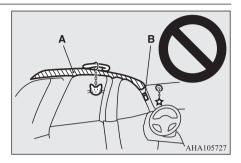
#### **∕ WARNING**

- The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.
- The side airbag and curtain airbag inflate with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out of the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce the risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side airbag and curtain airbag.



#### **MARNING**

- Do not allow any rear seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from the deploying side airbag. Special care should be taken with children.
- Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags.
   Do not re-cover seats that have side airbags. This could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain airbags (B) activate such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.



#### **MARNING MARNING**

- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Do not allow a child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system.
  - The child's head should also not lean against or be close to the area where the side airbag and curtain airbag are located. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain airbag inflate.

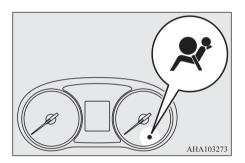
Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.

#### **MARNING**

 We recommend work around and on the side airbags and curtain airbags system to be done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### **SRS** warning lamp

E00407802963



There is a Supplemental Restraint System ("SRS") warning lamp on the instrument panel. The system checks itself every time the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. The SRS warning lamp will come on for several seconds and then go out. This is normal and means the system is working properly.

If there is a problem involving one or more of

the SRS components, the warning lamp will

come on and stay on.

The SRS warning lamp is shared by the SRS airbag and the seat belt pretensioner system.

#### **⚠** WARNING

- If any of the following conditions occur, there may be a problem with the SRS airbags and/or seat belt pretensioners, and they may not function properly in a collision or may suddenly activate without a collision:
  - Even when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning lamp does not come on or it remains on.
  - The SRS warning lamp comes on while driving.

The SRS airbags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in certain collisions. If either of the above conditions occurs, immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### **NOTE**

 On vehicles equipped with the ERA-GLO-NASS, if the ERA-GLONASS system operates, the SRS warning lamp illuminates.

#### **SRS** servicing

E00407902746

4 - 35

#### **MARNING**

- We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.
- Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If your vehicle has sustained any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.
- On vehicles with the side airbags, do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console.
  - It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If you found any tear, scratch, crack or damage to the portion where the airbag is stored, you should have the SRS inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

OKTE17E1 Seat and seat belts



 If your vehicle has to be scrapped, do this in line with the local legislation and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point to safely dismantle the airbag system.

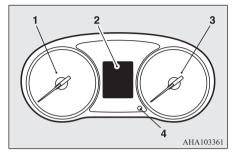
4-36 Seat and seat belts

#### Instruments and controls

Instruments	5-02
Multi-information display	5-02
Indication and warning lamps (multi information display)	5-12
Indication lamps	5-13
Warning lamps	5-1:
Combination headlamps and dipper switch	5-1
Headlamp levelling switch	5-19
Turn-signal lever	5-20
Hazard warning flasher switch	5-2
Fog lamp switch*	5-22
Wiper and washer switch.	5-2
Rear window demister switch	5-2′
Horn switch	5-28

#### Instruments

E00500102883



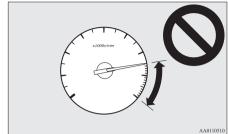
1- Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer helps you to obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).

- 2- Multi-information display  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-02
- 3- Speedometer (km/h or mph + km/h)
- 4- Multi information display switch → p. 5-03

#### **↑** CAUTION

 When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine rpm).

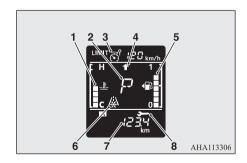


#### **Multi-information display**

E0051990

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

The following information is included on the multi information display: odometer, tripmeter, average fuel consumption etc.



- 1- Engine coolant temperature display → p. 5-06
- 2- Selector lever position display\*

  → p. 6-31
- 3- Speed limiter display\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-71
- 4- Gearshift indicator\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-26
- 5- Fuel remaining display  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-07
- 6- Frozen road warning\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-06
- 7- Information display  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-03
- 8- Service reminder  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-07

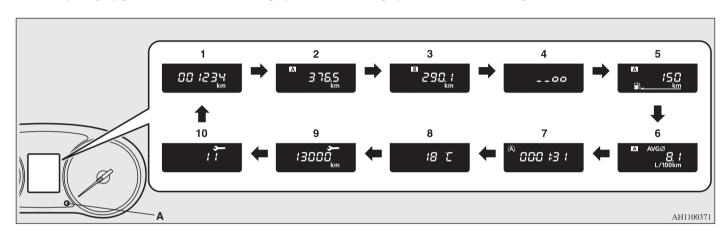


• When the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF, the speed limiter display, gearshift indicator, selector lever position display, fuel remaining display, engine coolant temperature display and frozen road warning are not displayed.

#### **Information display**

E00528201313

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch (A), the display switches in the following order.



- 1- Odometer  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-04
- 2- Tripmeter  $\triangle$   $\rightarrow$  p. 5-04
- 3- Tripmeter  $\blacksquare$   $\rightarrow$  p. 5-04
- 4- Meter illumination control  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-04
- 5- Driving range display  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-05
- 6- Average fuel consumption display

  → p. 5-05
- 7- Auto Stop & Go monitor\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-05
- 8- Outside temperature display\*
  - $\rightarrow$  p. 5-06
- 9- Service reminder (distance)  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-07
- 10- Service reminder (month)  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-07

displayed.

**Odometer** 

The odometer indicates the distance travelled.

#### **Tripmeter**

E00527901094

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled between two points.

Example usage of tripmeter **A** and tripmeter В

It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter **A** and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter **B**.

#### To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

#### Example

While driving, the service reminder is not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch.

If tripmeter **A** is displayed, only tripmeter A will be reset.

• When the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF, the driving range display, average fuel consumption display and outside temperature display are not

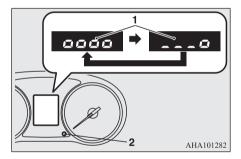
#### **NOTE**

• When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memory of tripmeter **A** and **B** are cleared, and the display returns to "0".

#### Meter illumination control

E00537901068

Each time you press and hold the multi information display switch (2) for about 2 seconds or more, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.



- 1- Brightness level
- 2- Multi information display switch

#### **NOTE**

- You can adjust to 8 different levels respectively for when the position lamps are illuminated and when they are not.
  - Each time you reduce two brightness levels, the segment display of the brightness level decreases one by one.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the automatic lamp control, when the lamp switch is in a position other than the "OFF" position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF.

#### **Driving range display**

E00538000014

This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive). When the driving range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), "---" is displayed.

#### **W** NOTE

• The driving range is determined based on the fuel consumption data. This may vary depending on the driving conditions and habits. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.

#### **NOTE**

- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated.
  - However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed. Fill with a full tank whenever possible.
- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles).
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-09.

### Average fuel consumption display

E00531200033

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time.

The reset mode conditions for the average fuel consumption display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-09.

#### **NOTE**

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The average fuel consumption depends on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, L/100 km, mpg}.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-09.

#### Auto Stop & Go monitor\*

E00521101020

The accumulated time the engine has been stopped by Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is displayed.

Refer to "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system" on page 6-23.

#### **NOTE**

 When the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON again, the accumulated time will be reset.

#### Outside temperature display\*

E00533501053

This shows the temperature outside the vehicle.

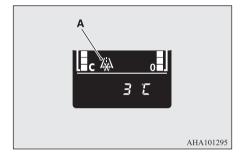
#### **NOTE**

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F).
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-09.
- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

#### Frozen road warning\*

E00533401036

If the outside air temperature drops below approx. 3 °C (37 °F), the alarm sounds and the outside air temperature warning symbol (A) flashes for about 10 seconds.



#### **↑** CAUTION

 There is a danger the road might be icy, even when this symbol is not flashing, so please take care when driving.

## **Engine coolant temperature display**

E00533801072



This indicates the engine coolant temperature.

If the coolant becomes hot, "" will blink.

Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

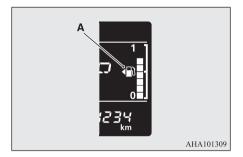
#### **↑** CAUTION

• If the engine is overheating, "L" will blink. In this case, the bar graph is in the red zone. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-09.

#### Fuel remaining display

E00522201757

The fuel remaining display indicates the fuel level in the fuel tank when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON.



- 1- Full
- 0- Empty

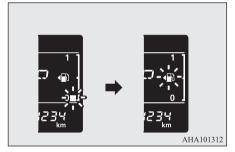
#### **W** NOTE

- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.
- The fuel lid mark (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the left side of the vehicle.

## Fuel remaining warning display

E00522401906

If the remaining fuel level is approximately 10 litres or less (one segment displayed) when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed to ON, the last segment of the fuel gauge flashes. If the remaining fuel level is reduced further, the last segment of the fuel gauge goes out and " "flash.



#### **CAUTION**

 Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.



 On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

#### Service reminder

E00522502119

Displays the approximate time until the next periodic inspection that MITSUBISHI MOTORS recommends."---" is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.

The spanner mark indicates the periodic inspection.

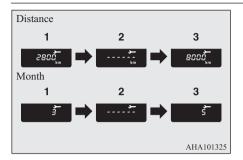
#### **W** NOTE

 Depending on the vehicle specifications, the displayed time until the next periodic inspection may differ from that of MITSUBISHI MOTORS recommends.

In addition, the display settings for the next periodic inspection time can be modified.

To modify the display settings, have it adjusted at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

For more details, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



1. Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

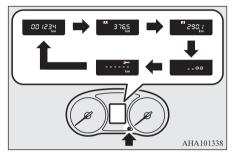
#### **NOTE**

- The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months.
- This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- After your vehicle is inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

#### To reset

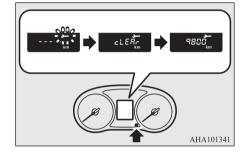
The "---" display can be reset while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in OFF.

 When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the service reminder display.



2. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to make the spanner mark start flashing. (If there is no operation for about 10 seconds with flashing, the display will revert to its original indication.)

3. Lightly press the multi information display switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from "---" to "cLEAr". After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



#### **⚠** CAUTION

 The customer is responsible for making sure that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed.

Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.



• "---" display cannot be reset when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

#### **NOTE**

- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

#### Changing the function settings

E00522700595

The "Average fuel consumption reset mode", "Fuel consumption unit" and "Temperature unit" setting can be modified as desired, when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON.

#### **↑** CAUTION

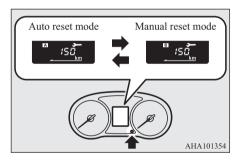
- The driver should not operate the display while the vehicle is in motion.
- When operating the system, stop the vehicle in a safe area

## Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption

E00522902100

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

- 1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the driving range display.
  - Refer to "Information display" on page 5-03.
- Each time you press the multi information display switch for 2 seconds or more on driving range display, you can switch reset mode for average fuel consumption. (A: Auto reset mode, B: Manual reset mode)



#### Manual reset mode

 When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset.  When the following operation is performed, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Turn the ignition switch from the "ACC" or "LOCK" position to the "ON" position.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Change the operation mode from ACC or OFF to ON

Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last reset is displayed.

#### Auto reset mode

 When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time are reset  When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average fuel consumption display is automatically reset.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "LOCK" position for about 4 hours or longer.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in ACC or OFF for about 4 hours or longer.

#### **NOTE**

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".

## Changing the fuel consumption display unit

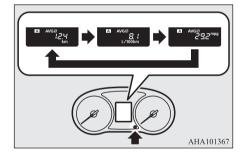
E00523001808

The display unit for fuel consumption can be switched. The distance and amount units are also switched to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

 When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the average fuel consumption display.

Refer to "Information display" on page 5-03.

- 2. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 5 seconds or more until buzzer sound is heard twice.
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch to switch in sequence from "km/L"  $\rightarrow$  "L/100 km"  $\rightarrow$  "mpg"  $\rightarrow$  "km/L".



#### **W** NOTE

• The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption are switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer, the tripmeter and the service reminder will remain unchanged.

#### **NOTE**

 The memory of the unit setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to factory setting.

The distance units is also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

Fuel consumption	Distance (driving range)
km/L	km
L/100 km	km
mpg	mile(s)

#### Changing the temperature unit

E00523101753

The display unit for outside temperature can be switched.

- 1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information display switches to the outside temperature display.
  - Refer to "Information display" on page 5-03.
- Each time you press the multi information display switch for 2 seconds or more on outside temperature display, you can switch from °C to °F or from °F to °C unit of outside temperature display.

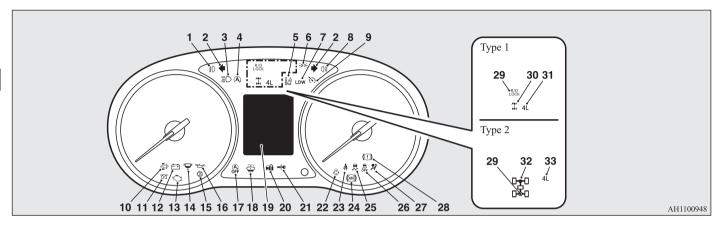


• The temperature value on air conditioner panel is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display. However, "°C" or "°F" are not shown to

temperature display of an air conditioner.

#### Indication and warning lamps (multi information display)

E00501504093



- 1. Front fog lamp indication lamp\*

  → p. 5-13
- 2. Turn-signal indication lamps/Hazard warning indication lamps  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-13
- 3. High-beam indication lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-13
- 4. Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) indication lamp\* → p. 6-23
- Lane departure warning (LDW) standby indication lamp (green)\* → p. 6-76
   Lane departure warning (LDW) lamp (amber)\* → p. 6-76
- 6. Position lamp indication lamp\*

  → p. 5-14

- 7. Lane departure warning (LDW) system ON indication lamp\* → p. 6-76
- 8. Rear fog lamp indication lamp
  → p. 5-13
- 9. Cruise control indication lamp\*

  → p. 6-63
- 10. Diesel particulate filter (DPF) warning lamp → p. 6-21
- 11. Diesel preheat indication lamp

  → p. 5-14
- 12. Charge warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-16
- 13. Check engine warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-15
- 14. Fuel filter indication lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-14

- 15. A/T (automatic transmission) fluid temperature warning lamp (vehicles with A/T)  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-34
- 16. Oil pressure warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-16
- 17. Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF indication lamp\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-26
- 18. Washer fluid level warning lamp\*

  → p. 5-16
- 19. Multi-information display  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-02
- 20- For details, refer to "Warning activation" on page 3-12 (if so equipped).
- 21. For details, refer to "Warning activation" on page 3-12 (if so equipped).
- 22- Door ajar warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-16

- 23- Seat belt reminder/warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 4-08
- 24- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning  $lamp \rightarrow p. 6-57$
- 25- Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) indication lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-61
- 26- Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) OFF indication lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-61

- 27- Supplement Restraint System (SRS) warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 4-35
- 28- Brake warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-15
- 29. Rear differential lock indication lamp\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-46
- 30. 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-38
- 31. Low-range indication lamp\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-38

- 32- 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-42
- 33- Low-range indication lamp\*  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-42

#### **Indication lamps**

E00501600100

#### **Turn-signal indication lamps/** Hazard warning indication lamps



E00501701616 These indication lamps blink in the following situations.

- When the turn-signal lever is moved to activate a turn-signal lamp. Refer to "Turn-signal lever" on page 5-20.
- When the hazard warning flasher switch is pressed to activate the hazard warning lamps.

Refer to "Hazard warning flasher switch" on page 5-21.

• When the hazard warning lamps automatically activate due to sudden braking while driving.

Refer to "Emergency stop signal system\*" on page 6-56.

#### **High-beam indication lamp**

E00501801271



This indication lamp illuminates when the high-beam is used.

#### Front fog lamp indication lamp\*

F00501901621



This lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.

#### Rear fog lamp indication lamp

E00502001397



This lamp illuminates while the rear fog lamp is on.

#### Position lamp indication lamp\*

E00508901301

=00=

This indication lamp illuminates while the position lamps are on.

#### Diesel preheat indication lamp

00502301390

00

This indicates the glow plug preheat condition.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the lamp illuminates. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started. [For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

When the operation mode is put in ON, the lamp illuminates and preheating of the glow plug starts automatically. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine starts.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

• If the diesel preheat indication lamp comes on after the engine is started, the engine speed may not rise above the idling speed because of fuel freezing. In this case, keep the engine idling for about 10 minutes, then turn off the ignition switch or put in OFF the operation mode, and immediately turn it on or put in ON again to confirm that the diesel preheat indication lamp is off.

#### **NOTE**

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- [Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]
  - When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position or the operation mode is in ON.

#### Fuel filter indication lamp

E00509901353



This indication lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has star-

ted. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter; if this happens, take action as follows.

Remove the water from the fuel filter. Refer to "Removal of water from the fuel filter" on page 8-11.

When the lamp goes out, you can resume driving. If it either does not go out or comes on from time to time, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.

#### Warning lamps

E00502400147

#### **Brake warning lamp**

E00502503875



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after a few seconds.

Always make sure that the lamp goes off before driving.

With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake lever has been engaged.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- When the brake force distribution function is not operating correctly.

With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, a buzzer sounds under the following condition:

• The vehicle speed exceeds 8 km/h (5 mph) with the parking brake applied.

#### **↑** CAUTION

- In the situations listed below, brake performance may be compromised or the vehicle may become unstable if brakes are applied suddenly; consequently, avoid driving at high speeds or applying the brakes suddenly. Furthermore, the vehicle should be brought to a stop in a safe location and to have it checked.
  - The brake warning lamp does not illuminate when the parking brake is applied or does not turn off when the parking brake is released.
  - The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time
     For details, refer to "ABS warning lamp" on page 6-57.
  - The brake warning lamp remains illuminated during driving.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
  - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual.
     Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
  - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever.
    - Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

#### Check engine warning lamp

E00502603137



ble.

This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine control system or A/T control system.

If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates or

flashes.

Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possi-

This lamp will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned "ON" or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started. If it does not go off after the engine has started, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, we recommend you to have the system checked.

#### **↑** CAUTION

 If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.

Accelerator pedal and brake pedal response may be negatively influenced under these conditions.

#### **NOTE**

 The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.

This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON.

#### Charge warning lamp

E00502702304



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system.
 Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

#### Oil pressure warning lamp

E00502801816



This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and the lamp goes off after the engine has started. If it il-

luminates while the engine is running, the oil pressure is too low.

If the warning lamp illuminates while the engine is running, turn the engine off and have it inspected.

#### **↑** CAUTION

- If this lamp illuminates when the engine oil level is not low, have it inspected.
- This warning lamp does not indicate the amount of oil in the crankcase. This must be determined by checking the oil level on the dipstick, while the engine is switched off.
- If you continue driving with low engine oil level or with this warning lamp illuminated, engine seizure may occur.

#### **NOTE**

 The oil pressure warning lamp should not be treated as an indication of the engine's oil level. The oil level must be checked using the dipstick.

#### Door ajar warning lamp

E00503302020



This lamp illuminates when a door is either open or not completely closed.

If the vehicle speed reaches approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) with a door open or

incompletely closed, a buzzer sounds 4 times as a warning.

#### **CAUTION**

• Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

### Washer fluid level warning lamp\*

E00569300042



This lamp comes on when the washer fluid is running low.

If the lamp comes on, replenish the container with washer fluid.

Refer to "Washer fluid" on page 10-08.

refer to "Refill capacities" on page 11-18.

## Combination headlamps and dipper switch

E00506004080

#### Headlamps

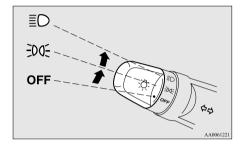
#### **NOTE**

- Do not leave the lamps on for a long time while the engine is stationary (not running).
   A run-down battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy, but this does not indicate a functional problem.

When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have it checked.

#### Type 1

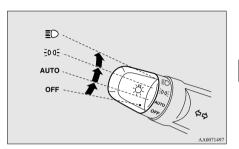
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off		
300E	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on		
≣O	Headlamps and other lamps go on		

#### Type 2

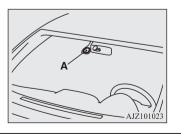
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off	
AUTO	With the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, head-lamps, position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.	
<b>3005</b>	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on	
≣D	Headlamps and other lamps go on	

#### **NOTE**

- The sensitivity of the automatic on/off control can be adjusted. For further information, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If the front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on when they are supposed to with the switch in the "AUTO" position, the lamps turn off automatically with the ignition switch or operation mode off.
- When the headlamps are turned off by the automatic on/off control with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the front fog lamps (if so equipped) and rear fog lamps also go off. When the headlamps are subsequently turned back on by the automatic on/off control, the front fog lamps also come on but the rear fog lamp stays off. If you wish to turn the rear fog lamp back on, operate the switch again.
- Do not cover the sensor (A) for the automatic on/off control by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen.



#### **NOTE**

 If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the "AUTO" position, manually operate the switch and we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

## Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function

• If the following operation is performed while the lamp switch is in the "≣O" position, the lamps are automatically turned off when the driver's door is opened.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in OFF or ACC.

• If the following operation is performed while the lamp switch is in the "≣○" position, the lamps are automatically turned off if the driver's door then remains closed for approximately three minutes.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

The operation mode is in OFF or ACC.



 The lamp auto-cutout function can also be disabled.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### Lamp monitor buzzer

E00506101732

If the following operation is performed, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

[Except for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

If the driver's door is opened when the key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch while the lamps are on.

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

If the driver's door is opened when the operation mode is in ACC or OFF while the lamps are on.

In both cases, the buzzer will automatically stop if the auto-cutoff function is activated, the lamp switch is turned off, or the door is closed.

#### **Daytime running lamp**

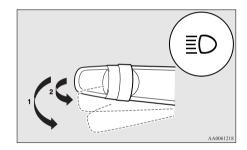
E00530601343

The daytime running lamps comes on when the engine is running and the lamp switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position and the tail lamps are off.

### Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506201717

When the lamp switch is in the "\(\beta\)D" position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled fully (1). While the high-beam is on, the high-beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.



#### Headlamp flasher

E00506300199

The high-beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly (2), and will go off when it is released.

When the high-beam is on, the high-beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

#### **NOTE**

- The high-beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to high-beam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the "≣○" position.

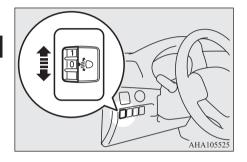
#### Headlamp levelling switch

E00506402035

The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending on the load carried by the vehicle.

The headlamp levelling switch can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (when the lower beam is illuminated) so that the headlamps' glare does not distract the drivers of approaching vehicles.

Set the switch (referring to the following table) to the appropriate position according to the number of people and the load in the vehicle.



#### **⚠** CAUTION

Always perform adjustments before driving.
 Do not attempt to adjust while driving, as it could cause an accident.

#### **NOTE**

 When adjusting the beam position, first put the dial in the "0" position (the highest beam position).

Vehicle condition (Single cab)







- •: 1 person
- Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only

Switch position 2- Driver + Full luggage loading

Vehicle condition (Club cab)		•
Vehicle condition (Double cab)		
Switch position	"0"	"3" or "4"

- •: 1 person
- : Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only

Switch position 3- Driver + Full luggage loading

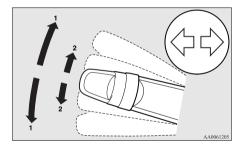
Except for vehicles with high intensity discharge headlamps and 16 inch tyre

Switch position 4- Driver + Full luggage loading
Vehicles with high intensity discharge head-lamps and 16 inch tyre

#### Turn-signal lever

E00506502863

The turn-signal lamps flash when the lever is operated (with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON). At the same time, the turn-signal indicator flashes.



1- Turn-signals

When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.

#### 2- Lane-change signals

When moving the lever to (2) slightly to change a lane, the turn-signal lamps and indication lamp in the instrument cluster will only flash while the lever is operated

Also, when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it, the turn-signal lamps and indication lamp in the instrument cluster will flash 3 times.

#### **NOTE**

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. We recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.
- It is possible to activate the following functions.
  - Flashing of the turn-signal lamps when the lever is operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ACC.
  - The turn-signal lamps 3-flash function for lane changes can be deactivated.
  - The time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function can be adjusted.
  - Changing of the tone of a sounding buzzer as the turn-signal lamps flash.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### Hazard warning flasher switch

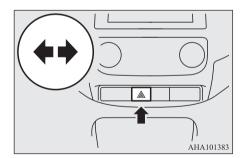
E00506602183

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency.

The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the ignition switch position or the operation mode.

Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers, all turn-signal lamps flash continuously.

To turn them off, push the switch again.



#### **NOTE**

 On vehicles equipped with the emergency stop signal system, while the hazard warning lamps are blinking due to having manually pushed the switch, the emergency stop signal system does not operate.

Refer to "Emergency stop signal system\*" on page 6-56.

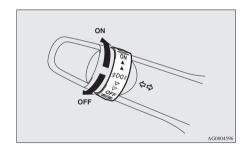
#### Fog lamp switch\*

E00506700089

#### Front fog lamp switch\*

E00508301826

The front fog lamps can be operated while the headlamps or tail lamps are on. Turn the knob in the "ON" direction to turn on the front fog lamps. An indication lamp in the instrument cluster will also come on. Turn the knob in the "OFF" direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



#### **NOTE**

- The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps or tail lamps are turned off. To turn the front fog lamps on again, turn the knob in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps or tail lamps.
- Do not use fog lamps except in conditions of fog, otherwise excessive lamp glare may temporarily blind oncoming vehicle drivers.

#### Rear fog lamp switch

E00508401700

The rear fog lamp can be operated when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.

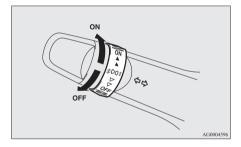
An indication lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when the rear fog lamp is turned on.

[Vehicle without front fog lamps]

Turn the knob once in the "ON" direction to turn on the rear fog lamp. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the "OFF" direction. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.

[Vehicle with front fog lamps]

Turn the knob once in the "ON" direction to turn on the front fog lamps. Turn the knob once more in the "ON" direction to turn on the rear fog lamp. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the "OFF" direction. Turn the knob once more in the "OFF" direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



#### **NOTE**

- The rear fog lamp is automatically turned off when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) are turned off.
- To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob once in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle without front fog lamps)

 To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob twice in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle with front fog lamps)

#### Wiper and washer switch

0050710283

The windscreen wipers and washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

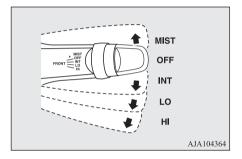
 If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, which may hinder visibility. Warm the glass with the defroster or rear window demister before using the washer.

#### Windscreen wipers

E00516900127

### Except for vehicles equipped with rain sensor

E00527001268



MIST- Misting function

The wipers will operate once.

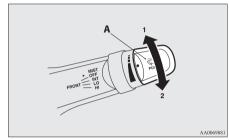
OFF- Off

INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)

LO- Slow HI- Fast

#### To adjust intermittent intervals

With the lever in the "INT" (speed sensitive intermittent operation) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).



- 1- Fast
- 2- Slow

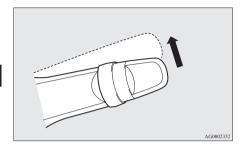
#### **W** NOTE

 The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windscreen wipers can be deactivated.
 For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### Misting function

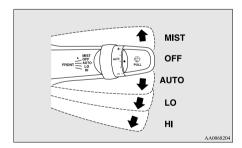
Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle



#### Vehicles with rain sensor

E00526401845



MIST- Misting function

The wipers will operate once.

OFF- Off

AUTO- Auto-wiper control

Rain sensor

The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windscreen.

LO- Slow

HI- Fast

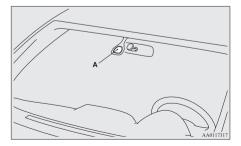
#### Rain sensor

Can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

If the lever is put in the "AUTO" position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically.

Keep the lever in the "OFF" position if the windscreen is dirty and the weather is dry.

Wiper operation under these conditions can scratch the windscreen and damage the wipers.



#### **⚠** CAUTION

 With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON and the lever in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below.

If your hands get trapped, you could suffer injuries or the wipers could malfunction. Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, or move lever to the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

- When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you touch on top of the rain sensor.
- When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you wipe with a cloth on top of the rain sensor.
- · When using an automatic car wash.
- A physical shock is applied to the windscreen.
- A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.

#### **NOTE**

 To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place even if the lever is put in the "AUTO" position when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is about 0 °C or lower.

- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.
- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

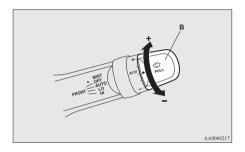
- When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.
- When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.
- The wipers may automatically operate when things such as insects or foreign objects are affixed to the windscreen on top of the rain sensor or when the windscreen is frozen. Objects affixed to the windscreen will stop the wipers when the wipers cannot remove them. To operate the wipers again, move the lever in the "LO" or "HI" position.

Also, the wipers may operate automatically due to strong direct sunlight or electromagnetic wave. To stop the wipers, place the lever in the "OFF" position.

 Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when replacing the windscreen or reinforcing the glass around the sensor.

#### To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor

With the lever in the "AUTO" (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (B).



"+"- Higher sensitivity to rain

"-"- Lower sensitivity to rain

#### **NOTE**

- It is possible to activate the following functions
  - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (vehicle-speed sensitive).
  - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (except vehicle-speed sensitive).

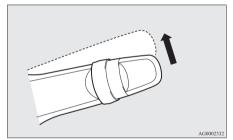
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### Misting function

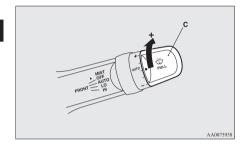
Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in the "ON" or "ACC" position. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.



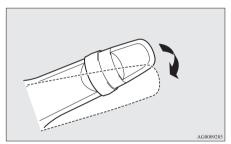
The wipers will operate once if the lever is moved to the "AUTO" position and the knob (C) is turned in the "+" direction when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is in ON.



#### Windscreen washer

E00507202421

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed. On vehicles equipped with a headlamp washer, while the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer will operate once together with the windscreen washer.



#### **↑** CAUTION

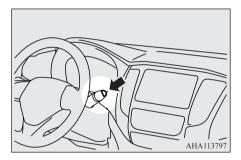
 If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.

#### Headlamp washer switch\*

E00510101629

The headlamp washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC and the lamp switch at the " \( \bigcirc\) position.

Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



#### **NOTE**

• If the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC and the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer lever is pulled.

### Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

E00507601473

- If the moving wipers become blocked partway through a sweep by ice or other deposits on the glass, the wipers may temporarily stop operating to prevent the motor from overheating. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, and then remove the ice or other deposits. The wipers will start operating again after the wiper motor cools down, so check that the wipers operate before using them.
- Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry.
  - They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.
- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

Otherwise, the motor may burn out.

 Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required.

During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

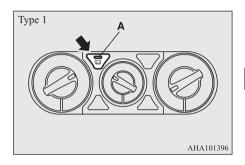
### Rear window demister switch

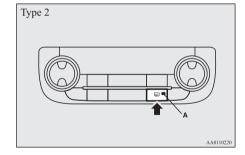
E00507902604

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the engine is running.

Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes. To turn off the demister within about 20 minutes, push the switch again.

The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.





- On vehicles equipped with heated mirrors, when the rear window demister switch is pressed, the outside rear-view mirrors are defogged or defrosted. Refer to "Heated mirror\*" on page 6-12.
- The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.
- To avoid unnecessary discharge of the battery, do not use the rear window demister during starting of the engine or when the engine is not running. Turn the demister off immediately after the window is clear.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe gently along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

Customizing the automatic rear window demister (Vehicles equipped with the rear window demister switch - Type 2)

Function can be changed as desired, as stated below.

• Enable automatic rear window demister If the outside air temperature drops below approx. 3 °C (37 °F), the rear window demister operates once automatically after the engine starts.

The heated mirrors will also operate once automatically at the same time.

Disable automatic rear window demister
 The rear window demister does not operate automatically.

The heated mirrors will not operate automatically as well.

- Setting change method Hold down the rear window demister switch for about 10 seconds or more.
  - When the setting is changed from enable to disable:
  - 3 sounds are emitted and the indication lamp flashes 3 times.
  - When the setting is changed from disable to enable:
  - 2 sounds are emitted and the indication lamp flashes 3 times.

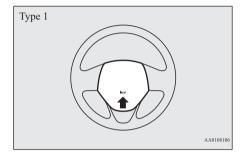
#### **W** NOTE

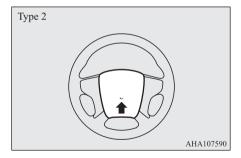
• The factory setting is "Disable automatic rear window demister".

#### Horn switch

E00508001823

Press the steering wheel on or around the "\omega" mark.





### Starting and driving

Economical driving	6-02
Driving, alcohol and drugs	6-02
Safe driving techniques	6-03
Running-in recommendations	6-04
Parking brake	. 6-05
Parking	. 6-06
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment	6-07
Inside rear-view mirror	. 6-08
Outside rear-view mirrors	6-09
Ignition switch*	6-13
Engine switch*	6-14
Steering wheel lock	6-16
Starting and stopping the engine	6-17
Diesel particulate filter (DPF)	6-21
Turbocharger operation*	6-22
Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system*	. 6-23
Manual transmission*	. 6-27
Automatic transmission Sports Mode 5A/T	6-28
Easy select 4WD*	
Super select 4WD II*	
Rear differential lock*	
4-wheel drive operation*	. 6-49
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation	6-52
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles	6-52
Braking	6-53
Hill start assist	6-55
Brake assist system	. 6-56
Emergency stop signal system*	. 6-56
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	6-57

Power steering system	6-59
Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC)*	
Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)	6-63
Cruise control*	
Speed Limiter.	6-69
Lane Departure Warning (LDW)*	6-76
Rear-view camera*	6-79
Cargo loads	6-83
e	6-83

#### **Economical driving**

E00600102318

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.

Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

#### Starting the engine

Avoid sudden acceleration and sudden starts, as they will increase fuel consumption.

#### **Shifting**

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest shift position possible.

The transfer shift lever or the drive mode-selector should be set to "2H" when driving 4WD vehicles on normal roads and express ways to obtain best possible fuel economy.

#### City traffic

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low shift position at high engine speeds.

#### **Idling**

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

#### **Speed**

At higher vehicle speed, more fuel is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

#### Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

#### Cargo loads

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

#### **Cold engine starting**

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel. Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

#### Cooler or air conditioning

The use of the air conditioner will increase the fuel consumption.

#### Driving, alcohol and drugs

00600200070

Driving after drinking alcohol is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.

Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

#### **MARNING**

NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.

Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

#### Safe driving techniques

E00600300446

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

#### Seat belts

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

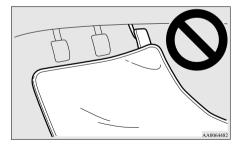
#### Floor mats

#### **MARNING**

 Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.

To prevent the floor mats from slipping out of position, securely retain them using the hook etc.

Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



### Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is quite dangerous to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

#### Loading luggage

When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of seats. This is dangerous not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

#### Running-in recommendations

E00600404070

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km (620 miles), it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.

  Please note that the legal speed limits displayed must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

#### Vehicles with M/T

	Speed limit				
Shift point	2WD	Vehicles with E	asy select 4WD	Vehicles with Suj	per select 4WD II
	ZWD	2Н, 4Н	4L	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	20 km/h (12 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)
2 <sup>nd</sup> gear	40 km/h (25 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)	15 km/h (9 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)	15 km/h (9 mph)
3 <sup>rd</sup> gear	65 km/h (40 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)
4 <sup>th</sup> gear	95 km/h (59 mph)	95 km/h (59 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)	95 km/h (59 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)
5 <sup>th</sup> gear	110 km/h (68 mph)	110 km/h (68 mph)	45 km/h (28 mph)	- 115 km/h (71 mph)	45 km/h (28 mph)
6 <sup>th</sup> gear	110 km/n (08 mpn)	110 km/n (08 mpn)	55 km/h (34 mph)		55 km/h (34 mph)

#### Vehicles with A/T

	Speed limit				
Shift point	2WD	Vehicles with E	Casy select 4WD	Vehicles with Suj	per select 4WD II
	2 W D	2Н, 4Н	4L	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	15 km/h (9 mph)	15 km/h (9 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)
2 <sup>nd</sup> gear	35 km/h (22 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)	15 km/h (9 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)	15 km/h (9 mph)
3 <sup>rd</sup> gear	55 km/h (34 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)	60 km/h (37 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)
4 <sup>th</sup> gear	85 km/h (53 mph)	85 km/h (53 mph)	30 km/h (19 mph)	85 km/h (53 mph)	30 km/h (19 mph)
5 <sup>th</sup> gear	110 km/h (68 mph)	110 km/h (68 mph)	45 km/h (28 mph)	115 km/h (71 mph)	45 km/h (28 mph)

#### **⚠** CAUTION

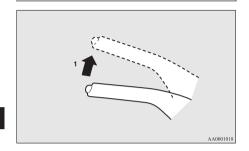
• On 4WD vehicles, the "4L" (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" (Super select 4WD II) range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. On vehicles with A/T, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h (43 mph) in "4L" (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" (Super select 4WD II) range.

#### Parking brake

E00600502817

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully apply the parking brake sufficiently to hold the vehicle.

#### To apply



1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 When you intend to apply the parking brake, firmly press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete stop before pulling the parking brake lever.

Pulling the parking brake lever with the vehicle moving could make the rear wheels lock up, thereby making the vehicle unstable. It could also make the parking brake malfunction.

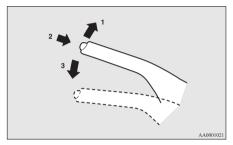
#### **NOTE**

 Apply sufficient force to the parking brake lever to hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released.

#### **NOTE**

 If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, have your vehicle checked immediately.

#### To release



- 1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up slightly.
- 2- Push the button at the end of hand grip.
- 3- Lower the lever fully.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning lamp is off.

If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

If the brake warning lamp does not extinguish when the parking brake is fully released, the brake system may be abnormal.
 Have your vehicle checked immediately.
 For details, refer to "Brake warning lamp" on page 5-15.

#### **W** NOTE

To prevent the parking brake from being released unintentionally, the lever must be pulled up slightly before it can be pushed down. Simply pressing the button does not enable the lever to be pushed down.

#### **Parking**

E00600602704

To park the vehicle, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to 1<sup>st</sup> or "R" (Reverse) position for vehicles equipped with M/T, or set the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position for vehicles equipped with A/T.

#### Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

#### Parking on a downhill slope

Turn the front wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

On vehicles equipped with M/T, apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the "R" (Reverse) position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, apply the parking brake and place the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position.

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

#### Parking on an uphill slope

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

On vehicles equipped with M/T, apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the 1<sup>st</sup> position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, apply the parking brake and place the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position.

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

#### **NOTE**

● If your vehicle is equipped with A/T, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

### Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place.

#### **MARNING MARNING**

● Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the gearshift lever (with M/T) or the selector lever (with A/T) or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes on the passenger compartment.

#### Where you park

#### **↑** WARNING

 Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.

#### When leaving the vehicle

Always carry the key and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

### Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

E00600701708

- 1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.
- 2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- 3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.

# Type 1 Type 2 AHE100427

- A- Locked B- Release
- \*: Vehicles equipped with the reach adjustment

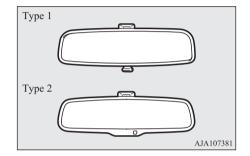
#### **WARNING**

• Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.

#### **Inside rear-view mirror**

E00600802126

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle



#### **WARNING**

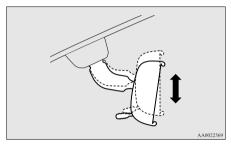
• Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous.

Always adjust the mirror before driving.

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

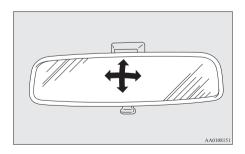
#### To adjust the vertical mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



#### To adjust the mirror position

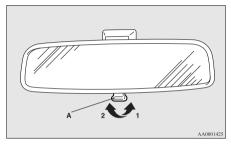
It is possible to move the mirror up/down and left/right to adjust its position.



#### To reduce the glare

#### Type 1

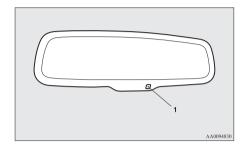
The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



- 1- Normal
- 2- Anti-glare

Type 2

When the headlamps of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rear-view mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.

#### **W** NOTE

 Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensor (1), as reduced sensitivity could result

#### **Outside rear-view mirrors**

E0060090062

#### To adjust the mirror position

200601001071

#### **MARNING**

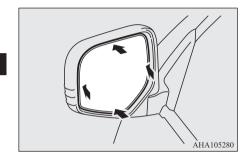
- Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.
  - Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors.

Please take into consideration, that objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror.

Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

#### Manual outside rear-view mirrors\*

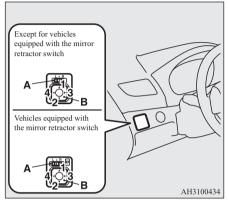
Adjust the mirror surface by hands as indicated by the arrows.



#### Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors\*

The electric remote-controlled outside rearview mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is put in ON or ACC.

1. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



- L- Left outside mirror adjustment
- R- Right outside mirror adjustment
- 2. Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.
  - 1- Up
  - 2- Down
  - 3- Right
  - 4- Left
- 3. Return the lever (A) back to the middle position (•).

### Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

E00601101930

The outside mirror can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

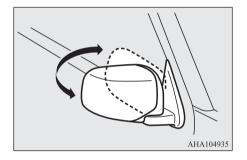
#### **A CAUTION**

 Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror folded in.

The lack of rearward visibility normally provided by the mirror could lead to an accident.

### Except for vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch

Push the mirror towards the back of the vehicle with your hand to retract it in. When extending the mirror, pull it out towards the front of the vehicle until it clicks to lock in place.



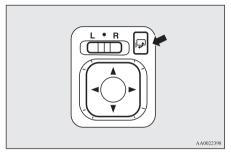
For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch

# Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors.

Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.

After turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for about 30 seconds.



#### **⚠** CAUTION

■ It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, it could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, taking away your rearward visibility.

#### **NOTE**

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits

# Retracting and extending the mirrors without using the mirror retractor switch

[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless entry key or the keyless operation key] The mirrors automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h (19 mph).

[Vehicles equipped with keyless entry key] The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the key switches of the keyless entry system. Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 3-03.

[Vehicles equipped with the keyless operation key]

The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the key switches or the keyless operation function of the keyless operation system.

Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 3-03.

Refer to "Keyless operation system: To operate using the keyless operation function" on page 3-10.

#### **NOTE**

- Functions can be modified as stated below.
   Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - Automatically extend when the driver's door is closed, and then the following operation is performed.

[Except vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" or "ACC" position.

[Vehicles equipped with keyless operation system]

Put the operation mode in ON or ACC.

- Automatically retract when the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF, and the driver's door is then opened.
- Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h (19 mph). (vehicles equipped with the keyless entry key or the keyless operation key)

#### **NOTE**

Deactivate the automatic extension function.

The outside rear-view mirrors can be folded or extended by the following operations, even if changing to any of the above.

After pressing the "LOCK" switch to lock the doors, if the "LOCK" switch is pressed again twice in a row within about 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will retract.

After pressing the "UNLOCK" switch to unlock the doors, if the "UNLOCK" switch is pressed again twice in a row within about 30 seconds, the outside rear-view mirrors will extend again.

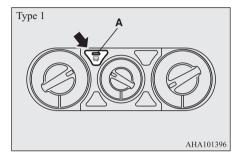
#### **Heated mirror\***

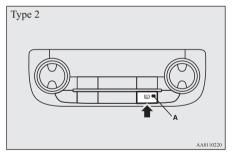
E00601201641

To demist or defrost the outside rear-view mirrors, press the rear window demister switch.

The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on

The heater will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes depending on the outside temperature.





 The heater mirrors can be turned on automatically.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

#### **Ignition switch\***

E00601403302



#### **LOCK**

The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can only be inserted and removed in this position.

#### **ACC**

The engine is stopped, but the audio system and other electric devices can be operated.

#### ON

All the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

#### **START**

The starter motor operates. After the engine has started, release the key and it will automatically return to the "ON" position.

#### **NOTE**

• If your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer.

To start the engine, the ID code transmitted by the transponder inside the key must match the code registered in the immobilizer computer.

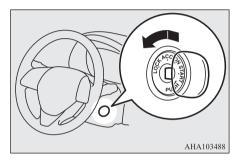
Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 3-03.

#### To remove the key

E00620401538

For vehicles equipped with a M/T, when removing the key, push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position and remove it

For vehicles equipped with A/T, when removing the key, first set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position, and remove it



#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.

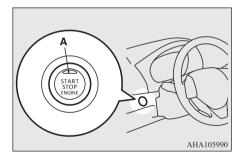
#### **↑** CAUTION

- Do not leave the key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the key to the "START" position while the engine is running. Doing so could damage the starter motor.

#### Engine switch\*

E00631801327

In order to prevent theft, the engine will not start unless a preregistered keyless operation key is used. (Engine immobilizer function) If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the engine.



#### **A CAUTION**

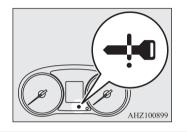
- The indication lamp (A) will flash orange when there is a problem or malfunction in the keyless operation system. Never drive if the indication lamp on the engine switch is flashing orange. Immediately contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If the engine switch operation is not smooth and feels like it is sticking, do not operate the switch. Immediately contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### **NOTE**

• When operating the engine switch, press the switch all the way in. If the switch is not fully pressed, the engine may not start or the operation mode may not change. If the engine switch is pressed correctly, there is no need to hold the engine switch down.

#### **NOTE**

• When the battery in the keyless operation key has worn out, or the keyless operation key is out of the vehicle, a warning lamp will blink for 5 seconds



### Operation mode of the engine switch and its function

#### **OFF**

The indication lamp on the engine switch turns off.

The operation mode cannot be put in OFF when the selector lever is in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position (A/T).

#### ACC

Electrical devices such as the audio and accessory socket can be operated.

The indication lamp on the engine switch illuminates orange.

 $\mathbf{ON}$ 

All vehicle's electrical devices can be operated

The indication lamp on the engine switch illuminates green. The indication lamp turns off when the engine is running.

#### **NOTE**

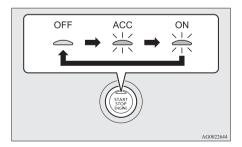
• Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer..

To start the engine, the ID code transmitted by the transponder inside the key must match the code registered in the immobilizer computer. Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 3-03.

#### Changing the operation mode

E00631901142

If you press the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal (A/T) or the clutch pedal (M/T), you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.



#### **⚠** CAUTION

- When the engine is not running, put the operation mode in OFF. Leaving the operation mode in ON or ACC for a long time when the engine is not running may cause the battery to be discharged, making it impossible to start the engine, lock and unlock the steering wheel.
- When the battery is disconnected, the current operation mode is memorized. After reconnecting the battery, the memorized mode is selected automatically. Before disconnecting the battery for repair or replacement, make sure to put the operation mode in OFF. Be careful if you are not sure which operation mode the vehicle is in when the battery is run down.
- The operation mode cannot be changed from OFF to ACC or ON if the keyless operation key is not detected to be in the vehicle. Refer to "Keyless operation system: Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode" on page 3-09.
- When there is the keyless operation key in the vehicle and the operation mode isn't change, the keyless operation key may have worn out

### ACC power auto-cutout function

E00632801151

After about 30 minutes has elapsed with the operation mode in ACC, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that position. (only that driver's door has closed and the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position)

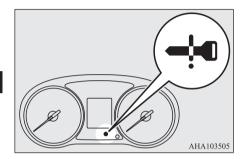
When you open driver's door or the engine switch operate again, the power is supplied again.

#### **W** NOTE

- When ACC power supply automatic stop, the steering wheel can't lock and you can't lock and unlock the doors by the keyless entry key and keyless operation key.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  - The time until the power cuts out can be changed to approximately 60 minutes.
  - The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.
  - For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### Operation mode OFF reminder system

E00632201083



When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, if you close all the doors then try to lock the doors by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, a warning lamp will blink and the outer buzzer will sounds and you cannot lock the doors.

### Operation mode ON reminder system

E00632301055

If the driver's door is opened with the engine stopped and the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, the operation mode ON reminder inner buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to put the operation mode in OFF.

#### 6-16 Starting and driving

#### Steering wheel lock

E00601501918

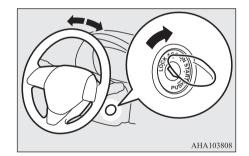
Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

#### To lock

Remove the key at the "LOCK" position. Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

#### To unlock

Turn the key to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



#### **⚠** CAUTION

 Remove the key when leaving the vehicle.
 In some countries, it is prohibited to leave the key in the vehicle when parked.

For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

#### To lock

After pressing the engine switch and operation mode in OFF, when driver's door is opened, the steering wheel is locked.

#### **NOTE**

- When the following operation is performed with the operation mode in OFF, the steering wheel is locked.
  - Open or close the driver's door.
  - Close all the doors.
  - Open one of the doors when all the doors are closed.
  - Lock all the doors with the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.
  - The selector lever is the "P" (PARK) position (A/T).
- When the door is opened while the steering wheel does not lock, the buzzer sounds to alert the steering wheel is unlocked.

#### To unlock

The following methods can be used to unlock the steering wheel.

- Put the operation mode in ACC.
- Start the engine.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- If the engine is stopped while driving, do not open a door or press the LOCK switch on the key until the vehicle stops in a safe place. This could cause the steering wheel to lock, making it impossible to operate the vehicle.
- Carry the key with you when leaving the vehicle

If your vehicle needs to be towed, perform the following operation to unlock the steering wheel.

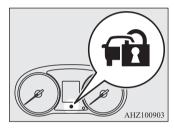
- On vehicles with M/T, put the operation mode in ACC or ON.
- On vehicles with A/T, put the operation mode in ON.

#### **NOTE**

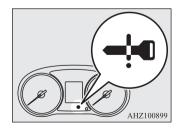
 When the steering wheel does not unlock, the warning lamp will blink and the inner buzzer will sounds and warning lamp illuminates. Press the engine switch again while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left

#### **NOTE**

• When the steering wheel lock is abnormal, the warning lamp illuminates. Put the operation mode in OFF and then press the lock switch of the keyless operation key. And then press the engine switch, If the warning lamp illuminates again, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



 If there is a fault in the steering wheel lock, the warning lamp illuminates. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your nearest a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



### Starting and stopping the engine

E00620601484

#### Tips for starting

## Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

• Do not operate the starter motor continuously longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to "LOCK", wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

#### **↑** WARNING

 Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.

#### **↑** CAUTION

- Do not run the engine at high speeds or drive the vehicle at high speeds until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a change to cool down.

### For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

- The operation mode can be in any mode to start the engine.
- The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 15 seconds if the engine switch is released at once. Pressing the engine switch again while the starter motor is still turning will stop the starter motor. The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 30 seconds while the engine switch is pressed.

If the engine does not start, wait for a while and then attempt to start the engine again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

 Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high speeds or drive the vehicle at high speeds until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a change to gool down.

#### Starting the engine

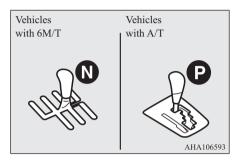
E00625501417

# Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

- 1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.
- 4. On vehicles equipped with M/T, depress the clutch pedal all the way and place

the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (Park) position.



5. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

The diesel preheat indication lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.



• If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.

- When the engine has not been started within approximately 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the switch to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the "ON" position.
   Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the "START" position.
- Turn the ignition key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

#### **NOTE**

- Minor noises may be heard on engine startup. These will disappear as the engine warms up.
- Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, when ambient temperature is low even after the engine has been warmed up, and when the gearshift lever is put in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever is put in the "P" (PARK) position or "N" (NEUTRAL) position (A/T), the idling speed may increase.

It does not indicate a malfunction.

### For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

- 1. Fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.

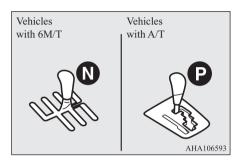
#### **NOTE**

When the engine is not started, it may become hard to depress the brake pedal and the vehicle may not be able to detect the pedal operation.

Therefore the engine may not be started. In such a case, depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual.

4. On vehicles equipped with M/T, depress the clutch pedal all the way and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

On vehicles equipped with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (Park) position.



5. Press the engine switch.

The diesel preheat indication lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed. The engine will start.

#### **NOTE**

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- Putting the operation mode in ON will also start preheating the engine. When the engine has not been started within approximately 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, put the operation mode in OFF. Then, attempt the engine start procedure to preheat the engine again.

- Minor noises may be heard on engine startup. These will disappear as the engine warms up.
- Vehicles for Russia, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, when ambient temperature is low even after the engine has been warmed up, and when the gearshift lever is put in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever is put in the "P" (PARK) position or "N" (NEUTRAL) position (A/T), the idling speed may increase.

It does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Stopping the engine

E00620801301

#### Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- 2. Fully engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
- 3. For vehicles equipped with M/T, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position to stop the engine, and then move the gearshift lever to the 1st (on a uphill) or "R" (Reverse) (on a downhill) position. For vehicles equipped with A/T, place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and stop the engine.

For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system

#### **MARNING**

• Do not operate the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering. This could result in a serious accident.

#### **NOTE**

- If you have to bring the engine to an emergency stop while driving, press and hold the engine switch for 3 seconds or more, or press it quickly 3 times or more. The engine will stop and the operation mode will go to ACC.
- Do not stop the engine with the selector lever in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position (A/T). If the engine is stopped with the selector lever in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position, the operation mode will go to ACC rather than OFF.

Put the operation mode in OFF after placing the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position.

1. Stop the vehicle.

- 2. Fully engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
- 3. On vehicles with M/T, press the engine switch to stop the engine, move the gearshift lever to the 1st (on a uphill) or "R" (Reverse) (on a downhill) position. On vehicles with A/T, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, press the engine switch to stop the engine.

#### **Fuel injection amount learning** process

E00627901066

To keep exhaust emissions and engine noise low, the engine very occasionally performs a learning process for the fuel injection amount.

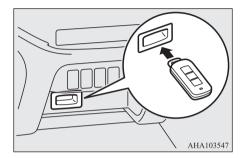
The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the learning process is taking place. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault

#### If the keyless operation key is not operating properly

E00632901093

Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot. Starting the engine and changing the operation mode should now be possible.

Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot after starting the engine or changing the operation mode.

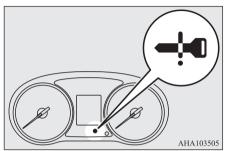


#### **NOTE**

- Do not insert into the key slot anything other than the keyless operation key. This could cause damage or a malfunction.
- Remove the object or additional key from the the keyless operation key before inserting the key into the key slot. The vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key. Therefore, the engine may not start and the operation mode may not change.
- The keyless operation key is fixed, if the key is inserted in the key slot as illustrated.
   When pulling out the key, pull out in the state.

### **Keyless operation key remind-** er\*

E00633001059



If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the keyless operation key in the key slot, the warning lamp will blink and the outer buzzer sounds for approximately 3 seconds and the inner buzzer sounds for approximately 1 minute to remind you to remove the key.

### Diesel particulate filter (DPF)

E00619801457

The diesel particulate filter (DPF) is a device that captures most of the particulate matter (PM) in the exhaust emissions of the diesel engine. The DPF automatically burns away trapped PM during vehicle operation. Under certain driving conditions, however, the DPF is not able to burn away all of the trapped PM and, as a result, an excessive amount of PM accumulates inside it.

#### **MARNING**

• The DPF reaches very high temperatures. Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust system since a fire could occur.

#### **↑** CAUTION

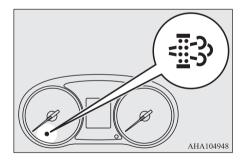
 Do not use any type of fuel or engine oil that is not specified for your vehicle. Also, do not use any moisture-removing agent or other fuel additive. Such substances could have a detrimental effect on the DPF.

Refer to "Fuel selection" on page 2-02 and "Engine oil" on page 10-05.

- To minimize the likelihood of excessive accumulation of PM, try to avoid driving for long periods at low speeds and repeatedly driving short distances, and try to keep high engine speed driving as much as possible.
- The engine sounds slightly different than usual while the DPF automatically burns away trapped PM. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

#### **DPF** warning lamp

The DPF warning lamp comes on in the event of an abnormality in the DPF system.



# If the DPF warning lamp comes on during vehicle operation

Steady illumination of the DPF warning lamp shows that the DPF has not been able to burn away all of the trapped PM and that, as a result, an excessive amount of PM has accumulated inside it. To enable the DPF to burn away the PM, try to drive the vehicle as follows:

 With the bar graph of engine coolant temperature display stabilized in roughly the middle of the scale, drive for approximately 20 minutes at a speed of at least 40 km/h (25 mph).

If the DPF warning lamp subsequently stays on, contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### **↑** CAUTION

 You do not have to continuously drive exactly as indicated above. Always strive to drive safely in accordance with road conditions.

### If the DPF warning lamp flashes during vehicle operation

Flashing of the DPF warning lamp indicates an abnormality in the DPF system. Have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 Continuing to drive with the DPF warning lamp flashing could result in engine trouble and DPF damage.

#### Turbocharger operation\*

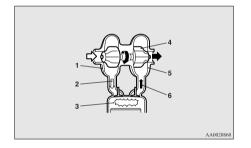
E00611200083

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Do not run the engine at high speeds (for example, by revving it or by accelerating rapidly) immediately after starting it.
- Do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

#### **Turbocharger**

The turbocharger increases engine power by pushing large amounts of air into the engine's cylinders. The finned parts inside the turbocharger turn at extremely high speeds and are subjected to extremely high temperatures. They are lubricated and cooled by engine oil. If the engine oil is not replaced at the specified intervals, the bearings may seize or emit abnormal noise.



- 1- Air compressor
- 2- Compressed air
- 3- Cylinder
- 4- Turbo fin
- 5- Turbine
- 6- Exhaust gas

#### Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system\*

E00627401104

The Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system automatically stops and restarts the engine without operating the ignition switch or engine switch when the vehicle is stopped, such as at a traffic light or in a traffic jam, to reduce exhaust gases, increase fuel efficiency.

#### CAUTION

• If the vehicle will be stopped for a long time or if you will leave the vehicle unattended, stop the engine.

#### **NOTE**

• The accumulated time the engine has been stopped by the AS&G system is displayed in the multi information display. Refer to "Auto Stop & Go monitor" on page 5-05.

#### Automatically stopping the engine

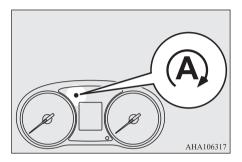
E00627501310

The AS&G system is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.

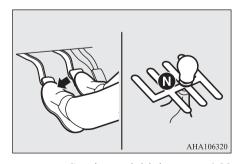
You can deactivate the system by pressing the "AS&G OFF" switch.

Refer to "To deactivate" on page 6-26.

When the AS&G system will operate, the indication lamp will turn on to inform the driver.

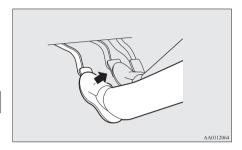


- 1. Stop the vehicle.
- 2. While depressing the brake pedal, fully depress the clutch pedal and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.



Starting and driving

3. Release the clutch pedal. The engine will stop automatically.



#### **NOTE**

- When the engine is automatically stopped, changes will occur in the driving operations.
   Pay close attention to the following.
  - The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase.
     If the vehicle is moving, press down the brake pedal harder than usual.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 Observe the following precautions when the engine is stopped automatically. Otherwise, an unexpected accident might occur when the engine restarts automatically.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal to race the engine while the vehicle is stopped (regardless of whether the engine is running or stopped).
- Otherwise, an unexpected accident might occur when the engine restarts automatically.
- When the engine is automatically stopped, do not attempt to exit the vehicle. Because the engine restarts automatically when the driver's seat belt is unfastened or the driver's door is opened, an unexpected accident might occur when the vehicle starts moving.
- Do not move the gearshift lever to a position other than the "N" (Neutral) position. If the gearshift lever is moved to a position other than the "N" (Neutral) position, the indication lamp/indicator display blinks and the buzzer sounds.

If the gearshift lever is returned to the "N" (Neutral) position, the indication lamp stops blinking and the buzzer stops sounding. The engine will not restart if the gearshift lever is in a position other than the "N" (Neutral) position.

#### **NOTE**

- In the following cases, the "AS&G" indication lamp will blink to inform the driver and the engine will not stop automatically.
  - Driver's seat belt is not fastened.



- Driver's door is opened.
- · Bonnet is open.
- In the following cases, the "AS&G" indication lamp will turn off and the engine will not stop automatically.
  - After the engine restarts automatically, the vehicle speed has not exceeded approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).
  - After the engine start, approximately 30 seconds or more have not elapsed.
  - After the engine restarts automatically and the vehicle stops again within 10 seconds
  - Engine coolant temperature is low.
  - Ambient temperature is low.
  - When the heater is operated, vehicle indicator temperature is not still hot enough.
  - Air conditioning is operating and passenger compartment has not sufficiently cooled.
  - Demister switch is pressed.
     Refer to "Demisting of the windscreen and door windows: For quick demisting" on page 7-16.
  - When the air conditioner is operated in the AUTO mode where the temperature control is set to max. hot or max. cool (for vehicles with automatic climate air conditioning).
  - When the diesel particulate filter (DPF) automatically burns away trapped particulate matter (PM).

- Electric power consumption is high, such as when the rear window demister or other electrical components are operating or the blower speed is set to a high setting.
- Battery voltage or battery performance is low.
- Check engine warning lamp is illuminated or the A indication lamp is blinking.
- On 4WD vehicles, the drive mode-selector in "4H" or "4L" (Easy select 4WD), "4HLc" or "4LLc" (Super select 4WD II).
- In the following cases, the engine will not stop automatically even if "AS&G" indication lamp turn on.
  - Push the accelerator pedal.
  - Brake booster vacuum pressure is low.
  - Operate the steering wheel.
  - · Parking on steep hill.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving because this will cause detection of clutch pedal malfunction and blinking of AS&G OFF display/indicator, and AS&G system will not operate.
- If the AS&G system operates while the air conditioner is operating, both the engine and the air conditioning compressor will stop. Therefore, only the blower will operate, the windows may start to fog up. If this occurs, press the demister switch to restart the engine.

Refer to "Demister switch" on page 7-15.

#### **NOTE**

- If the windows become fogged up each time the engine is stopped, we recommend you to deactivate the AS&G system by pressing the "AS&G OFF" switch. Refer to "To deactivate" on page 6-26.
- If the air conditioner is operating, set the temperature control higher to lengthen the time that the engine is stopped automatically.

### Automatically restarting the engine

E00627601265

Depress the clutch pedal while the gearshift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position. The indication lamp turns off and the engine restarts automatically.

#### **NOTE**

● Do not move the gearshift lever to a position other than the "N" (Neutral) position or do not release the clutch pedal while the engine is restarting automatically. The starter motor will stop and the engine will not restart automatically.

#### **NOTE**

 If the engine does not restart automatically or if the engine stalls, the charge warning lamp and check engine warning lamp will illuminate

If this occurs, the engine will not restart even if the clutch pedal is depressed again. While depressing the brake pedal, fully depress the clutch pedal and turn the ignition switch to the "START" position or press the engine switch to start the engine.

For details, refer to "Starting and stopping the engine" on page 6-17.

#### **↑** CAUTION

- In the following cases, the engine will restart automatically even if the engine was stopped by the AS&G system. Pay attention, otherwise an unexpected accident might occur when the engine restarts.
  - Vehicle speed is 3 km/h (2 mph) or higher when coasting down a slope.
  - Brake booster vacuum pressure is low because the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly or depressed harder than usual.
  - Engine coolant temperature is low.
  - When the air conditioner is operated by pressing the air conditioning switch.
  - When the preset temperature of the air conditioner is changed significantly.

#### **↑** CAUTION

- When the air conditioner is operated in AUTO mode where the temperature control is set to the max. hot or the max. cool (for vehicles with automatic climate air conditioning)
- When the air conditioner is ON, the passenger compartment temperature rises and the air conditioning compressor operates to lower the temperature.
- Demister switch is pressed.
   Refer to "For quick demisting" on page 7-16.
- Electric power consumption is high, such as when the rear window demister or other electrical components are operating or the blower speed is set to a high setting.
- Battery voltage or battery performance is low.
- · Operate the steering wheel.
- Driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- Driver's door is opened.

#### **NOTE**

- In the following cases, the engine will not restart automatically.
  - While the engine is stopped automatically, the "AS&G OFF" switch is pressed to deactivate the "AS&G" system.
  - Bonnet is opened.
- When the engine restarts automatically, the audio volume may temporarily decrease.
   This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### **NOTE**

 While the engine is stopped automatically, the air volume change of the air conditioner may temporarily be experienced. This does not indicate a malfunction.

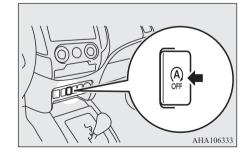
#### To deactivate

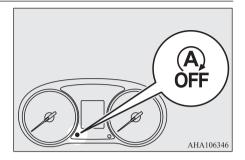
E00627701165

The AS&G system is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode put in ON. You can deactivate the system by pressing the "AS&G OFF" switch.

When the AS&G system is deactivated, the AS&G indicator will be turned on.

To reactivate the AS&G system, press the "AS&G OFF" switch; the indicator will turn off.





#### **NOTE**

 This indicator will also turn on for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode put in ON.

### If the a indication lamp blinks while driving

E00627801111

If the & indication lamp blinks, the AS&G system is malfunctioning and will not operate.

We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### Manual transmission\*

E00602002005

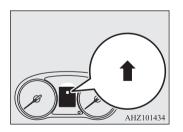
The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. To start off, depress the clutch pedal all the way down and shift into 1<sup>st</sup> or "R" (Reverse) position. Then gradually release the clutch pedal while depressing the accelerator pedal.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Do not put the gearshift lever into the reverse position while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so could damage the transmission.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving as this will cause premature clutch wear or damage.
- Do not coast in the "N" (Neutral) position.
- Do not use the gearshift lever as a hand rest, because this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- Quick or slight clutch engagement made while the engine is running at high speed will cause damage to the clutch and transmission because the tractive force is very great.

#### **NOTE**

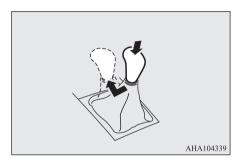
- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If it is hard to shift into 1<sup>st</sup>, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.
- In case of hot weather condition or long time cruising with high speed, a speed limitation function may work to restrict the oil temperature rising of the manual transmission. After the oil temperature drops to the appropriate level, the speed limitation function is cancelled.
- The gearshift indicator shows recommended gearshift points for fuel-efficient driving. It shows a when an upshift is recommended.



#### Moving the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position

E00615401211

Depress and hold the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.



#### **A** CAUTION

• Do not depress the gearshift lever when moving it to any position other than the "R" (Reverse) position. If you always depress the gearshift lever when moving it, you could unintentionally move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position and cause an accident and/or a transmission fault.

#### Possible driving speed

E00610802884

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

Starting and driving

#### 2WD models

Shift point	Speed limit
1st gear	30 km/h (19 mph)
2 <sup>nd</sup> gear	60 km/h (37 mph)
3 <sup>rd</sup> gear	100 km/h (62 mph)
4 <sup>th</sup> gear	140 km/h (87 mph)
5 <sup>th</sup> gear	165 km/h (102 mph)

Use the 6<sup>th</sup> gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

#### **4WD** models

#### Vehicles with Easy select 4WD

Shift point	Speed limit		
	2H, 4H	4L	
1 <sup>st</sup> gear	30 km/h (19 mph)	10 km/h (6 mph)	
2 <sup>nd</sup> gear	60 km/h (37 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)	
3 <sup>rd</sup> gear	100 km/h (62 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)	
4 <sup>th</sup> gear	140 km/h (87 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)	

Shift point	Speed limit		
	2H, 4H	4L	
5 <sup>th</sup> gear	165 km/h (102 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph)	

#### Vehicles with Super select 4WD II

Shift point	Speed limit		
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	
1 <sup>st</sup> gear	30 km/h (19 mph)	10 km/h (6 mph)	
2 <sup>nd</sup> gear	60 km/h (37 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)	
3 <sup>rd</sup> gear	100 km/h (62 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)	
4 <sup>th</sup> gear	145 km/h (90 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)	
5 <sup>th</sup> gear	170 km/h (106 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph)	

Use the 6<sup>th</sup> gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

#### Automatic transmission Sports Mode 5A/T

E00603201935

#### **NOTE**

During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission.

Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

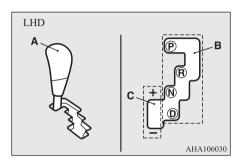
#### Selector lever operation

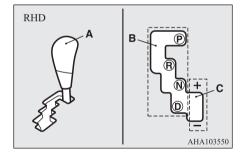
E00603302236

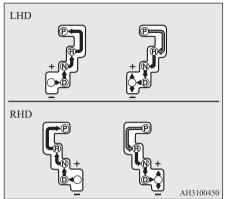
The transmission has 5 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.

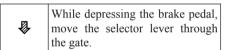
The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.

The selector lever (A) has 2 gates; the main gate (B) and the manual gate (C).











Move the selector lever through the gate.

# **↑** WARNING

 Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

#### **NOTE**

- To avoid erroneous operation, move the selector lever firmly into each position and briefly hold it there. Always check the position shown by the selector lever position display after moving the selector lever.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.

# When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position

E00629101192

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the ignition switch at the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the battery may be flat or the shift-lock mechanism may be malfunctioning. Immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

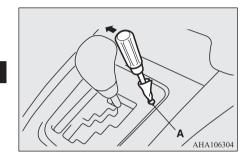
If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows.

#### For LHD vehicles

- 1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 2. Stop the engine if it is running.

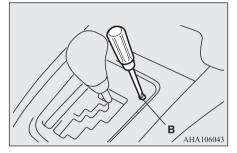
Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into notch

 (A) or the cover. Pry gently as shown to remove the cover.



4. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.

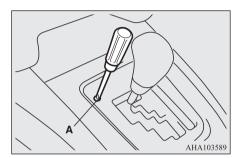
5. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shiftlock release hole (B). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down



#### For RHD vehicles

- 1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 2. Stop the engine if it is running.
- 3. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot

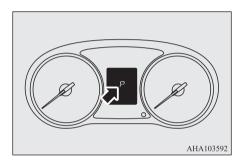
 Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver in the shift-lock release hole (A). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEU-TRAL) position while pressing the straight blade (or minus) screwdriver down.



#### Selector lever position display

06035019

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the multi information display.



### **Selector lever positions**

E00603801843

#### "P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

#### "R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

# **CAUTION**

 Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid transmission damage.

#### "N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transmission, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

# **∕** WARNING

- Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.
- On a gradient, the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

#### "D" DRIVE

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transmission will automatically change its gear depending on road and driving conditions.

# **⚠** CAUTION

 To prevent transmission damage, never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion.

### **Sport mode**

E00603902681

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A).

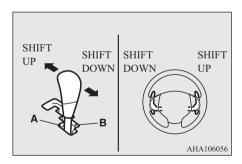
To return to "D" range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

In sports mode, gear shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backward and forward. For vehicles equipped with the shift paddles, shift paddles at the steering wheel can also be used to perform gearshift. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

• If your vehicle is equipped with shift paddles, you can shift into sports mode with shift paddles when the selector lever is in the main gate as well. Also, you can return to the "D" range operation in any of following ways.

When returning to "D" range operation, the selector lever position display will change to "D" (DRIVE) position.

- Pull the + (SHIFT UP) side shift paddle forward (towards the driver) for over 2 seconds.
- Stop the vehicle.
- Push the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A) and push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).



#### + (SHIFT UP)

The transmission shifts up by one gear with each operation.

6-32 Starting and driving

#### - (SHIFT DOWN)

The transmission shifts down by one gear with each operation.

# **⚠** CAUTION

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the selector lever or the shift paddles will continuously switch shift position.
- For vehicles equipped with the shift paddles, do not use the left- and right-hand shift paddles at the same time. Doing so could cause a shift of gear ratio that you do not expect.

# **NOTE**

• Only the 5 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (Reverse) or "P" (Park) position as required.

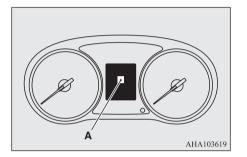
# **W** NOTE

- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever or the shift paddles are operated to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the selector lever or the shift paddles are operated to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- Downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1<sup>st</sup> gear is automatically selected.
- When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2<sup>nd</sup> gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" side to shift back to the 1<sup>st</sup> gear.
- If the A/T fluid temperature is high, the protection function operates. In this case, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever or the shift paddles are operated to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position in sports mode, or it may automatically downshift.

#### **Sports mode indicator**

E00612301554

In sports mode, the currently selected position is indicated by the indicator (A) shown on the instrument panel.



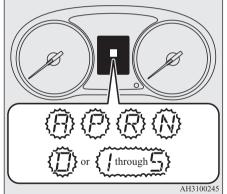
# When a malfunction occurs in the automatic transmission

00615101306

# When the selector lever position display blinks

E00615201336

When the selector lever position display blinks while you are driving, there could be a malfunction in the automatic transmission system.



# **NOTE**

 "A" indicator does blink only the condition that the A/T positional switch is broken.
 It does not indicate in normal driving condition.

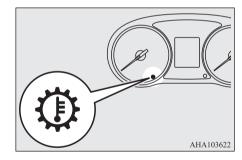
# **CAUTION**

• If the selector lever position display blinks while you are driving, it is likely that a safety device is operating because of a malfunction in the automatic transmission. Immediately have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

# When the A/T (automatic transmission) fluid temperature warning lamp comes on

E00615301236

The automatic transmission fluid temperature warning lamp comes on and a buzzer may sound, when the automatic transmission fluid temperature becomes abnormally high. Normally the warning lamp comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and then will go off after a few seconds.



# **CAUTION**

• If the lamp comes on, reduce the engine speed and stop the vehicle in a safe area. Then set the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position and idle the engine until the warning lamp goes off. When the warning lamp goes off, resume normal driving. If the warning lamp does not go off, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

# Operation of the A/T

E00604201697

# **⚠** CAUTION

 Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioner operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.

- Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.
  - Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.
- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

# **CAUTION**

- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.
- Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions. Never coast downhill backward with the selector lever in the {"D" (DRIVE) or sports mode} or coast forward with the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position.

The engine may stop and the unexpected increase in brake pedal effort and steering wheel weight could lead to an accident.

 Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary.
 This can damage the A/T.

Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "P" (PARK), "N" (NEUTRAL) or "D" (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

# **Passing acceleration**

E00604501342

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The A/T will automatically downshift.

 In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

### Waiting

E00604601372

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals, the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake.

For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

# **⚠** CAUTION

 Never hold the vehicle stationary on a hill using the accelerator pedal (without using the brake pedal). Always apply the parking brake and/or service brakes

### **Parking**

E00604700187

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.

If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and carry the key.

#### **NOTE**

• On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

# When the automatic transmission makes no speed change

E00604801882

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. Immediately have your vehicle checked at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- 1. If your vehicle has difficulty moving uphill, shift the selector lever into 2<sup>nd</sup> gear of the sports mode. This method might not work depending on the transmission malfunction.
- 2. Once the vehicle is moving on a level road, move the selector lever back to "D" (DRIVE).

# **NOTE**

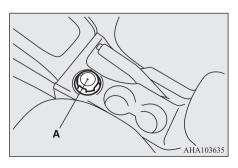
 When the selector lever position display in the instrument panel blinks, it means that there is an abnormal condition in the transmission.

Refer to "When the selector lever position display blinks" on page 6-33.

# Easy select 4WD\*

E00614701204

Shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive can be made by operating the drive mode-selector (A). Set the drive mode-selector to an appropriate position according to the road surface conditions. In addition, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp and the low-range indication lamp indicates the drive mode-selector setting state. Refer to "2WD/4WD operation indication lamp and low-range indication lamp" on page 6-38.



Starting and driving

# Drive mode-selector position and 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp

E00641100049

	ve mode-se- or position	Indication lamp	Driving conditions
2Н	Rear-wheel drive	101 101	When driving on dry paved road.
4H	4-wheel drive		When driving on rough, sand or snow covered roads.
4L	Low range 4-wheel drive	and 4L	When driving up or down steep hills, on rough or muddy roads (especially when increased torque is required).

: Illuminate : Remain off

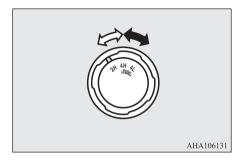
# **⚠** CAUTION

- The "4L" range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces.
   On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h (43 mph) in "4L" range.
- Do not drive your vehicle in the "4H" or "4L" on dry paved roads and highways. Doing so may result in excessive tyre wear, increased fuel consumption, and possible noise generation. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, which may damage the drive system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, resulting in oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious problems. On dry paved roads and highways, drive the vehicle in "2H" only.

#### **Drive mode-selector operation**

E0064120002

The drive mode is shown on the drive mode-selector.



- : Turn the drive mode-selector
- →: Turn the drive mode-selector while holding it down

The drive mode-selector should be positioned in accordance with the following operating conditions:

To shift from To		Procedure		
TO SHIIL HOM	10	Vehicles with manual transmission	Vehicles with automatic transmission	
2Н	4H	The drive mode-selector can be operated while the ve-	The drive mode-selector can be operated while the	
4H	2Н	hicle is either moving or stationary.  When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position before operating the drive mode-selector.  When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, release the accelerator pedal before operating the drive mode-selector.	wehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the selector ever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position before operating the drive mode-selector. When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, shift the selector lever to the "D" (DRIVE) position, and release the accelerator pedal before operating the drive mode-selector.	
4H	4L		Stop the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the "N"	
4L	4Н	operation indication lamp continues to blink.	(NEUTRAL) position, and operate the drive mode- selector. If operation is made with the selector lever placed in any other position than "N" (NEUTRAL) posi- tion, a gear noise may be generated, with a possible failure to shift into a proper gear.	

- Shifting of setting of the drive mode-selector between "2H" ↔ "4H" should only be done at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).
- During driving, never attempt to shift from "4H" to "4L".
- When shifting from "2H" to "4H" in cold weather while the vehicle is in motion, the transfer gear may make some noise. In cold weather, try to shift the gear while the vehicle is stopped.
- When shifting between "4H" and "4L", the transfer gear may make some noise.

# **NOTE**

- When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H" ↔ "4H" while the vehicle is stopped, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the lamp is illuminated. Refer to "2WD/4WD operation indication lamp and low-range indication lamp" on page 6-38.
- When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H" ↔ "4H" while the cruise control is activated, the transfer gear may make some noise.

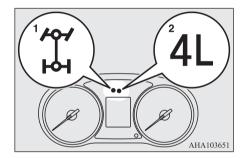
# **NOTE**

# **↑** CAUTION

 Do not operate the drive mode-selector while the rear wheels of the vehicle are slipping on snow or ice.

# 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp and low-range indication lamp

E00641300041



When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp (1) and the low-range indication lamp (2) shows the shifting condition. The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp comes on at each drive mode-selector position as follows:

#### "2H" ↔ "4H"

Drive mode-selector position	Indication lamp
2Н	<b>1</b> 01 <b>1</b> 01 <b>1</b> 01
Drive mode switching in progress	
4Н	

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

# **₩** NOTE

• When the drive mode-selector is set between 2H ↔ 4H, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Take the following precautions when the indication lamp is blinking.



- Keep the steering wheel in the straight ahead position while making range selections. If you attempt to drive forward with the steering wheel turned, gear rattling or shock may occur and the desired range may not actually be selected.
- When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H" ↔ "4H" while the vehicle is stopped, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the lamp is switched.
- If the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp continues blinking after a "2H" ↔ "4H" selection has been made with the vehicle moving, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position and slowly depress the accelerator pedal several times

#### "4H" ↔ "4L"

Drive mode-se- lector position	Indication lamp	
4Н	¥¥ <b>+</b>	

Drive mode-se- lector position		
Drive mode switching in pro- gress	-	and 4
4L	and	and

: Blink: Illuminate: Remain off

#### **NOTE**

- The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp will blink during shifting process from "4H" to "4L" or vice versa, as the transfer passes through the neutral position.

  Be sure to operate the drive mode-selector until the 2WD/4WD operation indication
- lamp illuminates again.
  When parking, apply the parking brake before stopping the engine and make sure that the 2WD/4WD operation indicator and the low range lamp are not blinking during shifting process between "4H" ← "4L". Otherwise, the vehicle could unexpectedly move

even if the automatic transmission is in the

"P" (PARK) position.

• If, after a "4H" → "4L" selection has been made, the 2WD/4WD operation indicator continues blinking and the desired range is not actually selected, return the drive modeselector to its previous position. Place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position, drive the vehicle forward, and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with manual transmission) or place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (with automatic transmission) and make the range selection again.

# **NOTE**

- If the low range lamp blinks when you attempt to make a "4H" ↔ "4L" selection, a "4H" ↔ "4L" selection cannot be made. Stop the vehicle and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with manual transmission) or place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (with automatic transmission) and make the range selection again.
- ◆ The Active Stability Control function is suspended while "4L" is selected. ♣ indication lamp is illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When "2H" or "4H" is selected, this lamp goes out and function again. Refer to "ASTC indication lamp, ASTC OFF indication lamp" on page 6-62.

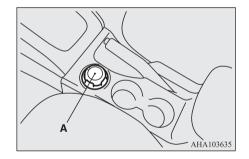
# **A** CAUTION

• If a problem is detected in the transfer system, a safety device will activate. The 2WD/4WD operation indicator blinks (twice per second), and transfer shifting will become impossible. Park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine for a few moments. Restart the engine. The lamp should resume normal operation. If the lamps continue to blink, have the vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.

# Super select 4WD II\*

E00605701253

Shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive can be made by operating the drive mode-selector (A). Set the drive mode-selector to an appropriate position according to the road surface conditions. In addition, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp and low-range indication lamp indicates the drive mode-selector setting state. Refer to "2WD/4WD operation indication lamp and low-range indication lamp" on page 6-42.



# Drive mode-selector position and 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp

E00605801371

	mode-selec- position	Indication lamp	Driving conditions	
2Н	Rear- wheel drive		When driving on dry paved road.	
4H	Full-time 4-wheel drive	0 <b>+</b> 0	The basic position for super select 4WD II. When driving on dry paved or slippery roads.	
4HLc	Centre dif- ferential lock en- gaged 4- wheel drive	0 <del>2</del> 0 0 <del>4</del> 0	When driving on rough, sand or snow covered roads.	

Drive mode-selector position		Indication lamp	Driving conditions
4LLc	Low range centre dif- ferential lock en- gaged 4- wheel drive	0 <b>+0</b> and 4	When driving up or down steep hills, on rough or muddy roads (especially when increased torque is required).

: Illuminate : Remain off

### **♠** CAUTION

● The "4LLc" range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. On vehicles with A/T, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h (43 mph) in "4LLc" range.

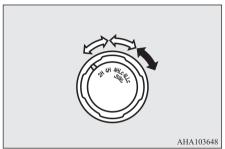
# **⚠** CAUTION

• Do not drive your vehicle in the "4HLc" or "4LLc" position on dry paved roads and highways. Doing so may result in excessive tyre wear, increased fuel consumption, and possible noise generation. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, which may damage the drive system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, resulting in oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious problems. On dry paved roads and highways, drive the vehicle in "2H" or "4H" only.

### **Drive mode-selector operation**

E00605901402

The drive mode is shown on the drive mode-selector knob.



- : Turn the drive mode-selector
- →: Turn the drive mode-selector while holding it down

The drive mode-selector should be positioned in accordance with the following operating conditions:

To shift from	To	Procedure		
10 SHIIL HOIH	10	Vehicles with manual transmission	Vehicles with automatic transmission	
2H	4H	The drive mode-selector can be operated while the ve-	The drive mode-selector can be operated while the ve-	
4H		hicle is either moving or stationary.	hicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the selector	
4HLc	4H	drive mode-selector	When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight shead, shift the selector lever to the "D"	
4HLc	4LLc	ioneration indication tamp continues to plink	Stop the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, and operate the drive mode-selector.  If operation is made with the selector lever placed in any other position than "N" (NEUTRAL) position, a	

To shift from	То	Procedure	
TO SHIRE ITOM	Vehicles with manual transmission		Vehicles with automatic transmission
4LLc	4HLc		gear noise may be generated, with a possible failure to
4LLC	411LC		shift into a proper gear.

- Setting of the drive mode-selector between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc" should only be done at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).
- During driving, never attempt to shift from "4HLc" to "4LLc".
- When shifting between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc" in cold weather while the vehicle is in motion, the transfer gear may make some noise. In cold weather, try to shift the gear while the vehicle is stopped.
- When shifting between "4LLc" and "4HLc", the transfer gear may make some noise.
- When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc" while the vehicle is stopped, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the lamp is illuminated. (Refer to "2WD/4WD operation indication lamp and low-range indication lamp" on page 6-42.)
- When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc" while the cruise control is activated, the transfer gear may make some noise

# **NOTE**

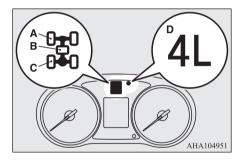
• When the drive mode-selector is set between"4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" in cold weather, its selection may not complete. Return the drive mode-selector to its previous position. After the engine is warmed up, make the range selection again.

# **⚠** CAUTION

 Do not operate the drive mode-selector while the rear wheels of the vehicle are slipping on snow or ice.

# 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp and low-range indication lamp

E00606001309



- A- Front wheel lamp
- B- Centre differential lock lamp
- C- Rear wheel lamp
- D- Low-range indication lamp

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp and the low-range indication lamp shows the shifting condition. The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp comes on at each drive mode-selector position as follows:

#### **"2H"** ↔ **"4H"**

Drive mode-selector position	Indication lamp
2Н	0 <b>+</b> 0 1
Drive mode switching in progress	
4Н	<b>‡</b> 0 <b>•</b> 0 0 <b>•</b> 0

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

#### "4H" ↔ "4HLc"

Drive mode-selector position	Indication lamp
4Н	0 <b>+</b> 0 0 <b>+</b> 0 <b>+</b>
Drive mode switching in progress	
4HLc	‡ 0 <u>≠</u> 0 0 <b>≠</b> 0

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

# "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc"

Drive mode- selector posi- tion	Indication lamp	
4HLc	0 <del>1</del> 0 0♣0 •	0 <del>2</del> 0 0 <b>4</b> 0 <b>1</b>
Drive mode switching in progress	Ü; Ü; 0 • 0 •	
4LLc	0+0 0+0 and	0+0 0+0 and 4 _

: Blink : Illuminate : Remain off

- When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H", "4H" and "4HLc", the front wheel and/or centre differential lock lamps blink while the selection is in process. Take the following precautions when the indication lamp is blinking.
  - Keep the steering wheel in the straight ahead position while making range selections. If you attempt to drive forward with the steering wheel turned, gear rattling or shock may occur and the desired range may not actually be selected.
  - When the drive mode-selector is set between "2H", "4H" and "4HLe", while the vehicle is stopped, the front wheel and/or centre differential lock lamps blink while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the lamp is switched.
  - If the front wheel and/or centre differential lock lamps blinking after a "2H" ↔ "4H" ↔ "4HLc" selection has been made with the vehicle moving, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position and slowly depress the accelerator pedal several times.
- The front and the rear wheel lamps will blink during shifting process from "4HLc" to "4LLc" or vice versa, as the transfer passes through the neutral position. Be sure to operate the drive mode-selector until the front and the rear wheel lamps illuminate again.

#### **NOTE**

- When parking, apply the parking brake before stopping the engine and make sure that the front and the rear wheel lamps and the low range lamp are not blinking during shifting process between "4HLc" → "4LLc". Otherwise, the vehicle could unexpectedly move even if the automatic transmission is in the "P" (PARK) position.
- If, after a "4HLc" → "4LLc" selection has been made, front and the rear wheel lamps continue blinking and the desired range is not actually selected, return the drive mode-selector to its previous position. Place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position, drive the vehicle forward, and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with manual transmission) or place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (with automatic transmission) and make the range selection again.
- If the low range lamp blinks when you attempt to make a "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" selection, a "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" selection cannot be made. Stop the vehicle and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with manual transmission) or place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (with automatic transmission) and make the range selection again.

# **NOTE**

● The Active Stability Control function is suspended while "4LLc" is selected. ♣ indication lamp is illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When "2H" or "4H" or "4HLc" is selected, this lamp goes out and function again. Refer to "ASTC indication lamp, ASTC OFF indication lamp" on page 6-62.

# **⚠** CAUTION

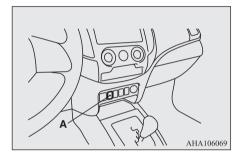
● If a problem is detected in the transfer system, a safety device will activate. The front and rear wheel lamps will go out, the centre differential lock lamp will blink rapidly (twice per second), and transfer shifting will become impossible. Park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine for a few moments. Restart the engine. The lamp should resume normal operation. If the lamps continue to blink, have the vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.



### Rear differential lock\*

E00606201301

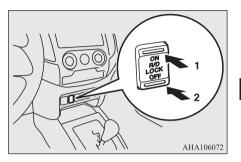
If one wheel starts to spin freely and the vehicle becomes stuck and cannot be freed even using 4-wheel drive, the rear differential lock switch (A) can be used to activate the rear differential lock for extra traction.



# Operating the rear differential lock

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- Move the drive mode-selector to "4L" or "4H" position (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" or "4HLc" position (Super select 4WD II).
- 3. To activate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (1).

4. To deactivate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (2).



# **⚠** CAUTION

 Operate the rear differential switch after the wheels are stopped. Operating the switch with the wheels turning may cause the vehicle to dart in unexpected directions.

# **NOTE**

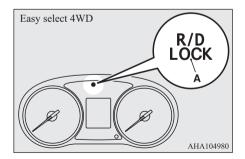
 The rear differential lock does not operate when the drive mode-selector is in "2H" position (Easy select 4WD), "2H" or "4H" position (Super select 4WD II).

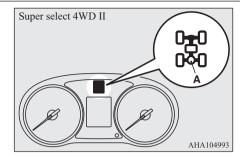
• When the rear differential is locked with the drive mode-selector in "4L" or "4H" position (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" or "4HLc" position (Super select 4WD II) changing the drive mode-selector to "2H" position (Easy select 4WD), "2H" or "4H" position (Super select 4WD II) makes the rear differential unlock automatically.

# The rear differential lock indication lamp

E00606301429

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the rear differential lock indication lamp (A) in the meter cluster illuminates for a few seconds then indicates the rear differential lock's operating status (activated or deactivated).





# **NOTE**

■ The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp also illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. Refer to "2WD/4WD operation indication lamp" on pages 6-38, 6-42.
The steps of the rear differential lock (re-

The status of the rear differential lock (resulting from depression of the rear differential lock switch) is shown by blinking or steady illumination of the rear differential lock indication lamp.

The operation state of	Rear differential lock indi- cation lamp	
rear differ- ential lock	Easy select 4WD	Super select 4WD II
Rear differ- ential lock deactivated	R/D LOCK	

The operation state of	Rear differential lock indi- cation lamp	
rear differ- ential lock	Easy select 4WD	Super select 4WD II
Switching in progress	•	1
Rear differential lock activated		0¥0 ↑
	R/D/= =LOCK=	o≅o 1
	R/D LOCK	• 0 <del>×</del> 0

: Illuminate (steady)

: Remain off

- The indication lamp blinks while the rear differential lock is being switched between its activated and deactivated conditions. When the switching operation is complete, the indication lamp is either illuminated steadily or not illuminated.
- The ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated.

ASTC indication lamp, ASTC OFF indication lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended.

It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.

Refer to "ABS warning lamp" on page 6-57, "ASTC indication lamp, ASTC OFF indication lamp" on page 6-62.

- If the indication lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to deactivate the rear differential lock, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position then slowly depress and release the accelerator pedal several times.
- If the indication lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to activate the rear differential lock, bear in mind the following instructions:
  - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h or higher, decelerate to a speed of 2.5 km/h or lower. The indication lamp will illuminate steadily and the rear differential lock will be activated.

### **NOTE**

• If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h or lower, turn the steering wheel from side to side until the indication lamp illuminates steadily. If the vehicle is stuck in soft ground, make sure the area around the vehicle is clear then repeatedly attempt to drive forward and backward. The indication lamp will illuminate steadily and the rear differential lock will be activated.

# **↑** CAUTION

● If a problem is detected in the rear differential lock system, a safety device will activate. The rear differential lock indication lamp will blink rapidly (twice per second), and the rear differential lock will deactivate. Park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine for a few moments. Restart the engine. It is safe to continue driving if the lamps resume normal operation. If the rear differential lock indication lamp blinks when the rear differential lock is reactivated, have the vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.

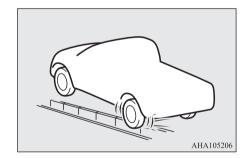
# Examples of effective use of the rear differential lock

E00606401127

#### **↑** CAUTION

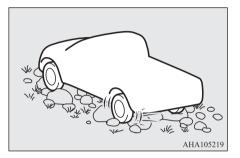
• Use the rear differential lock only as an emergency measure when the vehicle is stuck and cannot be freed with the drive mode-selector in "4L" or "4H" position (Easy select 4WD) or in "4LLe" or "4HLc" position (Super select 4WD II). Deactivate the rear differential lock immediately after using it.

# When one of the wheels has fallen in a ditch



#### When driving on rocky roads

When the vehicle is unable to move because one of the wheels is suspended in the air.



### When getting out of snow

When the vehicle is unable to get going because one of the wheels is on the snow and the other on a paved road.

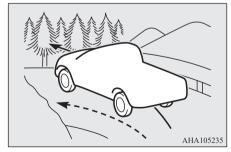


# Examples of incorrect use of the rear differential lock

E00606501128

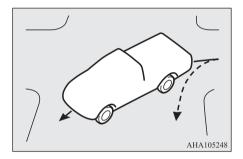
#### **∕ WARNING**

- If the "4L" or "4H" position (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" or "4HLc" position (Super select 4WD II) is selected along with the rear differential lock, the following phenomena appear and it is very dangerous. Please be sure to release the rear differential lock on normal roads.
  - If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when driving on a paved road: With the rear differential lock on, the power to drive the vehicle straight ahead becomes very strong, which may make it difficult to turn the steering wheel.



# **MARNING**

 If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when turning a curve or making a right or left turn at a crossing or the like: The vehicle is unable to make a turn and may go straight ahead.

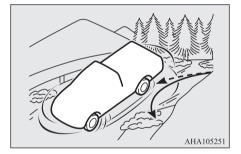


### **⚠ WARNING**

 If the rear differential lock is used by mistake except when making an emergency escape on snow or frozen road: It becomes difficult to make a steady turn.

# **⚠ WARNING**

• In the case where the condition of the road is different for the right tyre to drive from the left tyre (such as one tyre on a paved road and the other on ice), direction of the vehicle may change abruptly when engine braking or accelerating. Do not use the rear differential lock except when making an emergency escape on a snow or frozen road, but drive with 4WD.



# 4-wheel drive operation\*

E00606602171

By selecting 4-wheel drive, both axles of the vehicle are rigidly connected with each other. This improves the traction characteristics. When turning sharp corners or moving forward and backward repeatedly, however, the drive line is stressed, which is felt as a braking effect. A 4-wheel drive vehicle can accelerate more quickly and smoothly.

However, note that the braking distance is not shorter than that of a rear-wheel drive vehicle.

When using 4-wheel drive on rough roads (snow, mud, sand, etc.), it is important to operate the vehicle correctly.

# **NOTE**

- The driving posture should be more upright and closer to the wheel than usual; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the "Vehicle care" section and "Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation" on page 6-52.

# Driving on dry paved road and highway

Select "2H" position (Easy select 4WD), "2H" or "4H" position (Super select 4WD II) to drive on the dry paved road. Especially on dry highway, never select the "4H" or "4L" position (Easy select 4WD), "4HLc" or "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II).

### **⚠** CAUTION

 Selecting "4H" or "4L" position (Easy select 4WD), "4HLc" or "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II) to drive on dry paved road will increase the fuel consumption with possible noise generation and early tyre wear. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.

Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

# Driving on snowy or icy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4H" position (Easy select 4WD), "4H" or "4HLc" position in accordance with the road conditions (Super select 4WD II) and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

- The use of snow tyres and/or tyre chains is recommended.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

# **↑** CAUTION

 Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration, and sharp turning; such operations could cause skidding and spinouts.

# Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4H" or "4L" position (Easy select 4WD), "4HLc" or "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II) and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

# **⚠** CAUTION

Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface, and this could lead to accidents.

# **⚠** CAUTION

- If any of following conditions occur while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:
  - The needle in the temperature gauge approaches the overheating zone.

    Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-09
  - Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning lamp comes on.
     Refer to "When the A/T (automatic transmission) fluid temperature warning lamp comes on" on page 6-34.

#### **MARNING MARNING**

• When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

# **NOTE**

 Avoid sudden braking, acceleration, and turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.

# **W** NOTE

- If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved a rocking motion. Move the selector lever rhythmically between the "D" (DRIVE) and "R" (REVERSE) position (with M/T, between 1st and Reverse), while applying slight pressure to the accelerator pedal.
- It is recommended to start the vehicle with parking brake partially, but not completely, applied by slightly pulling the parking brake lever.
  - After the vehicle has become free, do not forget to release the parking brake.
- If it is necessary to drive in extremely muddy conditions, the use of tyre chains is recommended. Because the extent of muddy conditions is difficult to judge and the vehicle could become bogged down very deeply, operation should be at a low speed. If possible, get out of the vehicle and check the conditions ahead before proceeding.
- Driving over roads in coastal areas or roads on which anti-skid preparations have been spread can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

### Climbing sharp grades

Set the drive mode-selector to "4L" position (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II) to maximize the engine torque.

### **↑** WARNING

- Go straight up. Do not try to traverse across a steep slope.
- If you begin to lose traction, ease off the accelerator pedal and gently turn the steering wheel alternatively left and right to regain adequate traction again.

# **NOTE**

- Choose as smooth a slope as possible with few stones or other obstacles.
- Before attempting to drive up the slope, walk up it to confirm that the vehicle can handle the grade.

# Descending sharp grades

Set the drive mode-selector to "4L" position (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II), use the engine brake (downshifting) and descend slowly.

#### **MARNING MARNING**

Avoid snaking down a sharp grade. Descend the grade as straight as possible.

# **NOTE**

- When descending a sharp grade, if the brakes are applied suddenly because of an obstacle encountered, control of the vehicle could be lost. Before descending the slope, walk down it and confirm the path.
- Before descending a grade, it is necessary to choose the appropriate gear. Avoid changing gears or depressing the clutch while descending the grade.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation described herein depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties and any deviation from the recommended operation instructions above is at their own risk.

#### **Turning sharp corners**

When turning a sharp corner in "4H" or "4L" position (Easy select 4WD), "4HLc" or "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II) at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the 4 tyres being at a different distance from the corner.

#### Crossing a stream

4-wheel drive vehicles are not necessarily waterproof. If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid crossing streams unless absolutely necessary. If crossing a stream is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

- 1. Check depths of a stream and geographical features before attempting to cross a stream and ford the stream where the water is as shallow as practicable.
- 2. Set the drive mode-selector to "4L" position (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II).
- 3. Drive slowly at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) to avoid splashing too much water.

# **⚠** CAUTION

• Never cross a stream where the water is deep.

Do not change gears while crossing the stream.

Frequent crossing of streams can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; we recommend you to take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.

### **↑** CAUTION

 After crossing a stream, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.
 Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.

# Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

E00606701566

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water.
   Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, we recommend you to have the brakes checked as soon as possible.
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core and A/T oil cooler.
- After crossing a stream, be sure to have the following items inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized

Service Point and take the necessary measures.

- Check the brake system and, if necessary, have it serviced.
- Check the engine, transmission, transfer, and differential oil or grease level and turbidity. If the oil or grease is milky, it indicates water contamination. Replace it with new oil or grease.
- Grease the propeller shaft.
- Check the inside of the vehicle. If ingress of water is found, dry the carpet etc.
- Inspect the headlamps. If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, have the headlamp drained off.

# Cautions on handling of 4wheel drive vehicles

E00606802102

# Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

 Install specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 11-16.

- Be sure to the appropriate tyre inflation pressure according to no cargo or cargo.
   Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 10-12.
- Be sure to fit all 4 tyres and wheels of the same size and type.
   When replacement of any of the tyres or wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
- All tyres should be rotated whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to "Tyre rotation" on page 10-13.

• Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.

### **⚠** CAUTION

• Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using the tyres which differ in size, type, brands or the degree of wear or the inappropriate tyre inflation pressure, will increase the differential oil temperature and may be impossible to shift the transfer, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

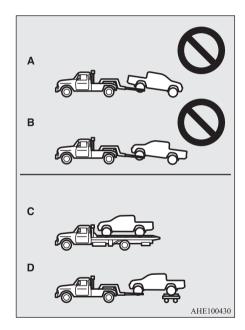
#### **Towing**

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service.

In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Towing" on page 8-24.



# **⚠** CAUTION

 Transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C or D) as illustrated.

Never try to tow with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type A or B) as illustrated.

This could result in damage to the drivetrain, or unstable towing.

# Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicle

# **MARNING**

 Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle.

The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

# **Braking**

E00607003065

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. We recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals according to the service booklet

# **↑** CAUTION

 Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving.
 It causes brake overheating and fade.

# **Brake system**

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits. And your vehicle is equipped with power brakes. If one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. If you should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work. In these situations, even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke or resists being depressed, keep depressing the brake pedal down harder and further than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.

# **MARNING MARNING**

Do not turn off the engine while your vehicle is in motion.

If you turn off the engine while driving, the power assistance for the braking system will stop working and your brakes will not work effectively.

 If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, have your vehicle checked immediately.

# Warning lamp

The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. Refer to "Brake warning lamp" on page 5-15.

#### When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs or brake drums and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

### When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

### **M** WARNING

Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.

# Brake pads and linings

- Avoid hard braking situations.
   New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km (124 mph).
- The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their wear limit. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced.

#### **M** WARNING

 Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.

#### Hill start assist

E00628001396

The hill start assist makes it easy to start off on a steep uphill slope by preventing the vehicle from moving backwards. It keeps the braking force for approximately 2 seconds when you move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

# **A** CAUTION

- Do not overly rely on the hill start assist to prevent backwards movement of the vehicle. Under certain circumstances, even when hill start assist is activated, the vehicle may move backwards if the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed, if the vehicle is heavily loaded, if the road is very steep or slippery or if the vehicle tows a trailer, etc.
- The hill start assist is not designed to keep the vehicle stopped in place on uphill slopes for more than 2 seconds.
- When facing uphill, do not rely on using the hill start assist to maintain a stopped position as an alternative to depressing the brake pedal.

Doing so could result in an accident.

 Do not turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or the operation mode in ACC or OFF while the hill start assist is operating. The hill start assist could stop operating, which could result in an accident.

#### To operate

E00628101371

- 1. Stop the vehicle completely using the brake pedal.
- 2. On vehicles equipped with M/T, place the gearshift lever into the 1<sup>st</sup> position. On vehicles equipped with A/T, place the selector lever into the "D" position.

#### **NOTE**

- When reversing on an uphill slope, place the selector lever or gearshift lever into the "R" position.
- 3. Release the brake pedal and the hill start assist will maintain the braking force applied while stopping for approximately 2 seconds.
- 4. Depress the accelerator pedal and the hill start assist gradually will decrease the braking force as the vehicle starts moving.

# **W** NOTE

- The hill start assist is activated when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The engine is running.
     (The hill start assist will not be activated while the engine is starting or immediately after the engine is started.)

# **NOTE**

 On vehicles equipped with M/T, the gearshift lever is in the following position.
 [When starting an uphill slope forwards.]
 The gearshift lever is in any position other than "R".

(The hill start assist will operate, even if the gearshift lever is in the "N" position.) [When starting an uphill slope backwards.]

The gearshift lever is in the "R" position. (The hill start assist will not operate when the gearshift lever is in the "N" position.)

- On vehicles equipped with A/T, the selector lever is in any position other than "P" or "N".
- The vehicle is completely stationary, with the brake pedal depressed.
- The parking brake is released.
- The hill start assist will not operate if the accelerator pedal is depressed before the brake pedal is released.
- The hill start assist also operates when reversing on an uphill slope.
- When the hill start assist is activated, you may feel the operating sound.

This is a normal result of the hill start assist operation, and does not indicate a problem.

# Warning indicator

E00628201545

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the indication lamp will turn on.

- ASTC indicator

### **↑** CAUTION

- If the warning is turn on, the hill start assist will not operate. Start off carefully.
- Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.

Restart the engine and check whether the warning indicator went out, in which case the hill start assist is again working normally. If the warning remains displayed or reappears frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but the vehicle should be inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

# Brake assist system

E00627001780

The brake assist system is a device assisting drivers who cannot depress the brake pedal firmly when it is necessary to do so (such as in emergency stop situations) and provides greater braking force.

If the brake pedal is depressed suddenly, the brakes will be applied with more force than usual.

### **↑** CAUTION

• The brake assist system is not a device designed to exercise braking force greater than its capacity. Make sure to always keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front of you without relying too much on the brake assist system.

# **NOTE**

- Once the brake assist system is operational, it maintains great braking force even if the brake pedal is lightly released.
  - To stop its operation, completely remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- When the brake assist system is in use while driving, you may feel the brake pedal attempt to resist, the pedal moves in small motions in conjunction with the operation noise, or the vehicle body and the steering wheel vibrate. This occurs when the brake assist system is operating normally and does not indicate faulty operation. Continue to firmly depress the brake pedal.
- When the active stability & traction control (ASTC) indication lamp is illuminated, the brake assist system may not function.

# Emergency stop signal system\*

E00626001129

This is a device that reduces the possibility of rear end collisions by the rapid and automatic blinking of the hazard warning lamps to alert vehicles approaching from behind during sudden braking. When the emergency stop signal system operates, the hazard warning indication lamp in the instrument cluster blinks rapidly at the same time.

# **CAUTION**

If the ABS warning lamp or ASTC indication lamp illuminates, the emergency stop signal system may not operate. Refer to "ABS warning lamp" on page 6-57.
 Refer to "ASTC indication lamp" on page 6-62.

# **W** NOTE

- [Activating condition for the emergency stop signal system]
  - It activates when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 55 km/h (34 mph) or higher.

 The brake pedal has been depressed, and the system judges that it was sudden braking from the vehicle deceleration and the operating condition of the anti-lock brake system (ABS).

[Deactivating condition for the emergency stop signal system]

It deactivates when one of the following conditions is met.

- The brake pedal is released.
- The hazard warning flasher switch is pressed.
- The system judges that it was not sudden braking from the vehicle deceleration and the operating condition of the anti-lock brake system (ABS).

# Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

E00607102577

The anti-lock brake system (ABS) helps prevent the wheels from locking during braking. This helps maintain vehicle drivability and steering wheel handling.

## **Driving hints**

Always keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Even if your vehicle is equipped with ABS, leave a greater braking distance when:

- Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
- · Driving with tyre chains installed.
- Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
- Driving on uneven road surfaces.
- Operation of ABS is not restricted to situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also prevent the wheels from locking when you drive over manholes, steel roadwork plates, road markings, or any uneven road surface.
- When the ABS is activated, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. It may also feel as if the pedal resists being pressed.

In this situation, simply hold the brake pedal down firmly. Do not pump the brake, which will result in reduced braking performance.

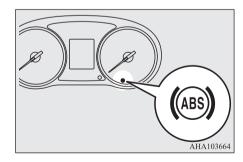
• An operation noise is emitted from the engine compartment or you can feel a shock from the brake pedal when starting to drive immediately after starting the engine. These are normal sounds or operations that the ABS makes when performing a self-check. It does not indicate a malfunction. • The ABS can be used after the vehicle has reached a speed over approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops working when the vehicle slows below 7 km/h.

# **⚠** CAUTION

- The ABS cannot prevent accidents. It is your responsibility to take safety precautions and to drive carefully.
- To prevent failure of the ABS, be sure all 4 wheels and tyres are the same size and the same type.
- Do not install any aftermarket limited-slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ABS may stop functioning properly.

# **ABS** warning lamp

E00607202477



If there is a malfunction in the system, the ABS warning lamp will come on.

Under normal conditions, the ABS warning lamp comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

# **↑** CAUTION

- Any of the following indicates that the ABS is not functioning and only the standard brake system is working. (The standard brake system is functioning normally.) If this happens, take your vehicle to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the warning lamp does not come on or it remains on and does not go off.
  - The warning lamp comes on while driving

# **NOTE**

 On vehicles with the rear differential lock and the active stability & traction control (ASTC), the ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated

ASTC indication lamp, ASTC OFF indication lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.

Refer to "ASTC indication lamp, ASTC OFF indication lamp" on page 6-62.

# If only the ABS warning lamp illuminates

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

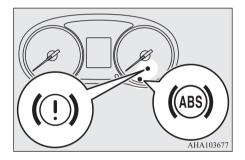
Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem.

However, if the warning lamp do not disappear, or if they come on again when the vehicle is driven, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.

#### If the ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time

The ABS and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.

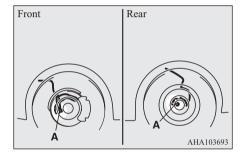
Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.



#### After driving on icy roads

E00618801258

After driving on snow or icy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have accumulated around the wheels. On vehicles that have an ABS, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) or the cables located at each wheel.



### **Power steering system**

E00607401498

The power steering system operates while the engine is running. It helps reduce the effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

The power steering system has mechanical steering capability in case the power assist is lost. If the power assist is lost for some reason, you will still be able to steer your vehicle, but you will notice it takes much more effort to steer. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### **∕ WARNING**

 Do not stop the engine while the vehicle is moving. Stopping the engine would make the steering wheel extremely hard to turn, possibly resulting in an accident.

### **⚠** CAUTION

 Do not leave the steering wheel turned all the way in one direction. This can cause damage to the power steering system.

# Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC)\*

E00616701585

The active stability & traction control (ASTC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and Active Stability Control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and Active Stability Control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-57 Active Traction Control function  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-61 Active Stability Control function  $\rightarrow$  p. 6-60

# **⚠** CAUTION

- Do not over-rely on the ASTC. Even the ASTC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.
   This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction
  - its and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means taking into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.
- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the ASTC may not work correctly.

### **↑** CAUTION

 Do not install any aftermarket limited-slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The Active Stability Control function may stop functioning properly.

### **NOTE**

- An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASTC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
  - When the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
  - When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.
- When the ASTC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment.
   This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the ASTC is not active.

# **NOTE**

• On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indication lamp, ASTC OFF indication lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.
Refer to "ABS warning lamp" on page 6-57, "ASTC indication lamp, ASTC OFF indication lamp.

#### **Active Stability Control function**

tion lamp" on page 6-62.

E00616901200

The Active Stability Control function is designed to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle on slippery roads or during rapid steering manoeuvres. It works by controlling the engine output and brake on each wheel.

# **W** NOTE

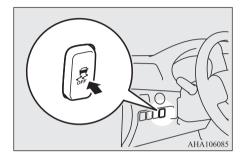
- The Active Stability Control function does not operate when the drive mode-selector is in the "4L" position (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II). When the Active Stability Control function is operating with the drive mode-selector in the "2H" or "4H" position (Easy select 4WD), "2H", "4H" or "4HLc" position (Super select 4WD II), setting the drive mode-selector to the "4L" (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II) position makes the Active Stability Control function deactivate automatically.
- The Active Stability Control function operates at speeds of about 15 km/h (9 mph) or higher.
- On vehicles with rear differential locks, the Active Stability Control function does not operate when the rear differential lock is activated.

#### "ASC OFF" switch

E00639800036

The Active Stability Control function is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. You can deactivate the system by pressing down the "ASC OFF" switch for 3 seconds or longer.

When the Active Stability Control function is deactivated, the \$\frac{1}{8}\$ indicator will turn on. To reactivate the ASC, momentarily press the "ASC OFF" switch; the \$\frac{1}{8}\$ indicator is turned off.



### **⚠** CAUTION

- For safety reasons, the "ASC OFF" switch should only be operated when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be sure to keep the Active Stability Control function on while driving in normal circumstances.

#### **Driving hints**

E00616801081

When extricating the vehicle from mud, sand or fresh snow with the drive mode-selector in the "2H" or "4H" position (Easy select 4WD) or "2H", "4H" or "4HLc" position (Super select 4WD II), you may find that operation of the ASTC prevents the engine speed from increasing in response to depression of the accelerator pedal. If this happens and the vehicle remains stuck as a result, place the drive mode-selector in the "4L" position (Easy select 4WD), "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II), or turn the Active Stability Control switch OFF. The vehicle will then be easier to extricate. (Brake control of the active traction control function is still working to prevent wheel spins when ASC OFF switch "OFF", "4L" position (Easy select 4WD) or "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II) selected.)

# **NOTE**

• If you continue to press the "ASC OFF" switch after the Active Stability Control function is turned off, the "mistaken operation protection function" will activate and the Active Stability Control function will turn back on.



• Even if the Active Stability Control function is turned off, it may activate depending on the vehicle's movement.

#### **Active Traction Control function**

E00617001048

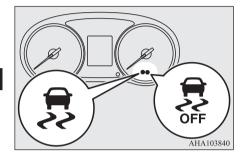
On slippery surfaces, the active traction control function prevents the drive wheels from spinning excessive, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stopped condition. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns while pressing the acceleration pedal.

# **⚠** CAUTION

 When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tyres and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

# **ASTC indication lamp, ASTC OFF indication lamp**

E00617101166



- Active stability control function indication lamp
- Active stability control function OFF indication lamp

The indication lamps should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and should go off after a few seconds.

If the indication lamps stay on or do not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

\$\begin{align\*}
\begin{align\*}
\text{ indication lamp blinks when the Active Stability Control function or active traction control function is operating.}
\end{align\*}

6-62 Starting and driving

- The ASC OFF switch is pressed to deactivated the system.
- The drive mode-selector is placed in the "4L" position (Easy select 4WD) or "4LLc" position (Super select 4WD II).

### **⚠** CAUTION

- When ા indication lamp blinks, Active Stability Control function or active traction control function is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle's wheels are beginning to slip. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.
- If an abnormal condition occurs in the system while driving, the \( \beta \) indication lamp will illuminate.

In these cases, follow these procedures:

# **A** CAUTION

- If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, the indication lamp will blink, and operation of the active traction control function will be suspended to protect the brake system. (The engine control of the traction control function and normal brake operation will not be affected.) Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system has come down, the indication lamp will go off and the Active Stability Control function and active traction control function will start operating again.
- If the \$\overline{\mathcal{B}}\$ indication lamp does not go out even though the above procedure is followed, there could be a problem in the system.

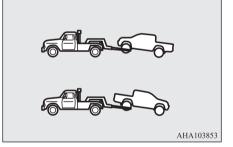
Stop the engine and start the engine again and check whether the 3 indication lamp goes out. If the indication lamp goes out, there is no abnormal condition.

If the  $\[ \not \in \]$  indication lamp illuminates even after your vehicle is driven a short distance after re-starting the engine, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

• If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the ASTC may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or the operation mode in ACC or OFF. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "ACC" position or the operation mode in ACC.

Refer to "Towing" on page 8-24.



# Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)

E00639500033

The trailer stability assist system helps safely running while towing a trailer by controlling the braking force of each wheel and engine power in order to stabilize the motion when detecting the continuous sway of the vehicle caused by a trailer.

When the trailer stability assist system operates the brakes, the brake lamp turns on.

About the towing of the trailer, refer to page 6-83.

### **↑** CAUTION

- Do not over-rely on TSA system. Due to the slippery road surface, heavy side wind, inappropriate weight and positioning of luggage, and/or driving at high speed, TSA system may fail to secure the stability. Always drive appropriately in accordance with the condition of traffic, road surface condition, weather, and the weight and positioning of luggage.
- The trailer stability assist system does not operate in case as follows:
  - When sudden braking and braking while driving downhill cause an abrupt motion of the vehicle which makes the vehicle and the trailer form a dogleg shape.

# **↑** CAUTION

• When a sideslip occurs by sudden steering.

# **NOTE**

- When TSA system operates, the vehicle body may vibrate and the operating sounds from the engine compartment may be heard. These motions indicate normal operation of the system, not abnormal operation.
- TSA system operates when the vehicle speed is about 55 km/h (34 mph) or higher.
- When TSA system operates, the ASC operation indication lamp blinks on and off.
- When ASC does not work, TSA system does not operate.

#### Cruise control\*

E00609102395

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

# **⚠** CAUTION

• When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.

# **↑** CAUTION

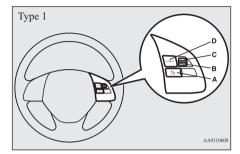
- On vehicles with M/T, do not move the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving at a set speed without depressing the clutch pedal. The engine will run too fast and might be damaged.
- Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.

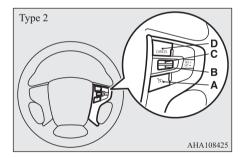
# **NOTE**

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill.
   You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You must use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

#### Cruise control switches

E00624101184





#### A- CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch

Used to turn on and off the cruise control.

#### **B-SET-switch**

Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.

#### C- RES + switch

Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

#### D- CANCEL switch

Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

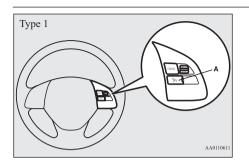


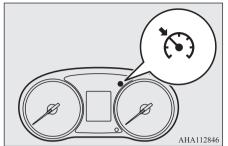
• When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

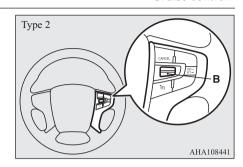
#### To activate

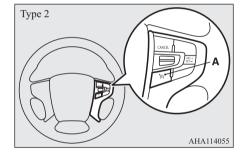
E00609302515

1. With the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The indication lamp in the meter cluster will come on.

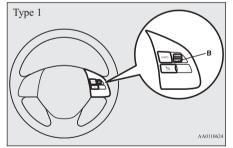








2. Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then push down and release the SET - switch (B) when the indication lamp is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed.



## **NOTE**

• When you release the SET - switch (B), the vehicle speed will be set.

## To increase the set speed

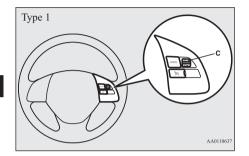
E00609401838

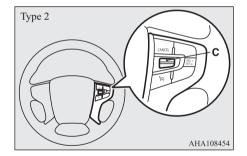
There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

#### **RES** + switch

Push up and hold the RES + switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



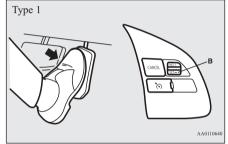


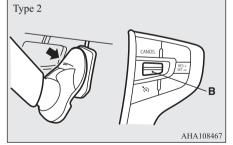
To increase your speed in small amounts, push up the RES + switch (C) for less than approximately 1 second and release it. Each time you push up the RES + switch (C), your vehicle will go approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

#### 6-66 Starting and driving

## **Accelerator pedal**

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then push down the SET - switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.





### To decrease the set speed

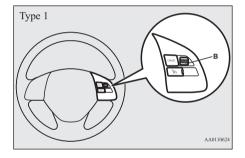
E00609501770

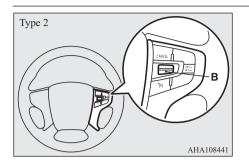
There are 2 ways to decrease the set speed.

#### **SET** - switch

Push down and hold the SET - switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



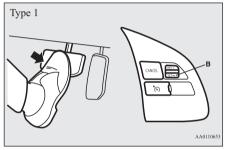


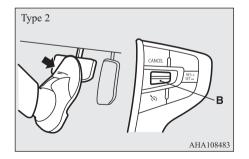
To slow down your speed in small amounts, push down the SET - switch (B) for less than approximately 1 second and release it.

Each time you push down the SET - switch (B), your vehicle will slow down by approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph).

## Brake pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then push down the SET - switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



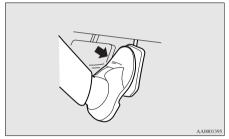


## To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

E00609601348

## To temporarily increase the speed

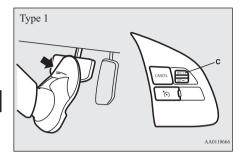
Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.

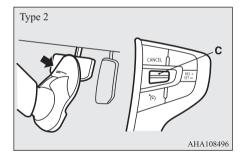


## To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, push up the RES + switch (C).

Refer to "To resume the set speed" on page 6-69.





To deactivate

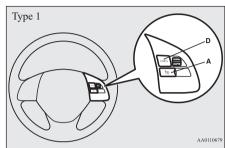
E00609702795

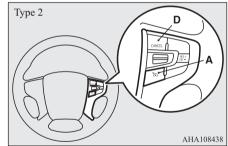
The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

 Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off.)

6-68 Starting and driving

- Press the CANCEL switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal.





The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When you depress the clutch pedal (on vehicles with M/T).
- When your speed slows to approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.

- When your speed slows to approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.
- When the Active Stability & Traction control (ASTC) starts operating.
   Refer to "Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC)" on page 6-59.

## **WARNING**

On vehicles equipped with A/T, although the set driving speed will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follows:

When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).

## **↑** CAUTION

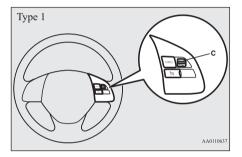
 When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction

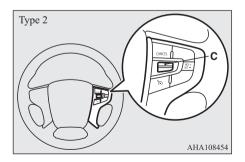
Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### To resume the set speed

E00609801959

If the set driving speed is deactivated by the condition described in "To deactivate" on page 6-68, you can resume the previously set speed by pushing up the RES + switch (C) while driving at a speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or higher.





Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch is pressed.
- The ignition switch is turned OFF or the operation mode is put in OFF.
- Indication lamp go off.

## **Speed Limiter**

E00633201110

The Speed Limiter is a driver assist function to prevent from exceeding the speed set by driver while engine power control.

## **CAUTION**

 Because the system does not use service brake (hydraulic brake), the vehicle speed may exceed the set speed on the downhill.
 If a driver wants to keep the vehicle speed in such a situation, he/she must put on a service brake or downshift.

## **NOTE**

• If the clutch pedal (M/T) is depressed, the Speed Limiter does not activate.

If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, control state "LIMIT" and the Speed Limiter's symbol will blink in the combination meter.

If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed after indicated control state "LIMIT" and the Speed Limiter's symbol, beep alert will sound a certain period of time.

While running without blinked control state "LIMIT" and the Speed Limiter's symbol, if you decrease the set speed and vehicle speed is more than set speed, control state "LIMIT" and the Speed Limiter's symbol blinking starts but beep alert is delayed.

In this case, when vehicle speed keeps exceeding set speed for about 30 seconds after control state "LIMIT" and the Speed Limiter's symbol are blinked, beep alert will sound a certain period of time.

If the vehicle speeds decreases less than set speeds, control state "LIMIT" and the Speed Limiter's symbol stop blinking. When beep alert is sounding, the beep alert also goes off.

## **NOTE**

 However, this gives priority to audio and visual signal of safety reasons or driver's demand.

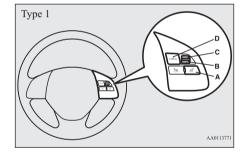
## **NOTE**

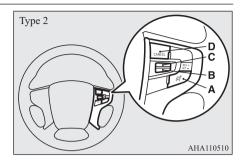
 If the set speed is too lower based on current shift position, the Speed Limiter may not limit the vehicle speed to prevent engine stall.

## **Speed Limiter control switches**

E00633

There are 4 switches which relate to the Speed Limiter on the steering wheel.





#### A-SPEED LIMITER ON/OFF switch

To turn on/off the Speed Limiter.

#### **B-SET** - switch

To set the current vehicle speed to a set speed decrease the set speed.

#### C-RES + switch

To resume the Speed Limiter with set speed memorized or increase the set speed.

#### **D-CANCEL** switch

To cancel the Speed Limiter.

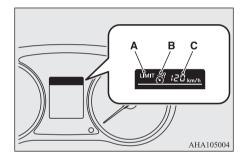
## **W** NOTE

- Press the switch one by one.
- The Speed Limiter may be cancelled automatically, if two or more switches are pressed at the same time.

## Speed Limiter information on the multi information display area

E00633401095

The Speed Limiter information is displayed on the multi information display area in the combination meter.



#### A-Control state

There are 2 control states as below.

#### LIMIT OFF

When the Speed Limiter is in STAND-BY, the vehicle speed can exceed the set speed

#### LIMIT

When the Speed Limiter is in operation. The vehicle is controlled in order not to exceed the set speed.

#### **B-SPEED LIMITER ON indication**

When the Speed Limiter is started up, the Speed Limiter's symbol is appeared.

#### C-Set speed

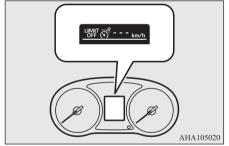
Set speed is appeared if it is stored.

#### To start up

E00633501067

First of all, press the ON/OFF switch in order to power up the Speed Limiter when the ignition switch in the "ON", position or the operation mode in ON.

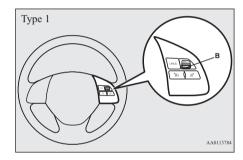
The Speed Limiter indication will be appeared in the combination meter.

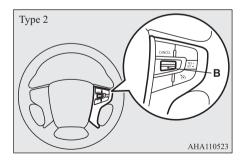


#### To activate

E00633601084

Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, and push down the SET - switch (B). the Speed Limiter memorizes the current vehicle speed when you release the SET - switch (B). Now, the Speed Limiter starts controlling in order not to exceed the set speed.



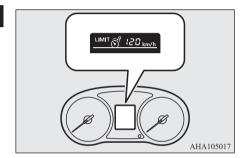


6

If the current vehicle speed is lower than approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) (settable minimum speed), the set speed is set at approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).

The set speed is displayed in the combination meter.

And, control state "LIMIT" is displayed in the combination meter.



## To increase the set speed

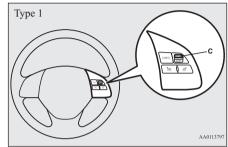
E00633700017

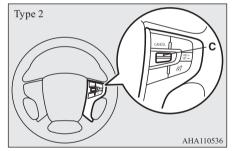
## By using the RES + switch

E00633801073

Push up the RES + switch continuously.

Then the set speed displayed in the combination meter is gradually increased. If the set speed reaches your desired speed, release the RES + switch (C).





The set speed is increased each approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

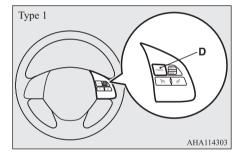
If a driver wants to increase the set speed a little, push up RES + switch and release it. The set speed is increased 1 km/h each taps.

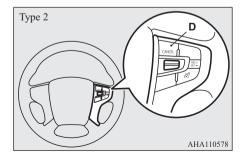
# By using the CANCEL switch, the accelerator pedal and the SET - switch

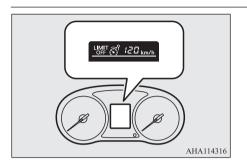
E00633901090

Press the CANCEL switch (D) to deactivate the Speed Limiter.

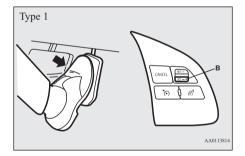
Control state "LIMIT" is disappeared and change control state "LIMIT OFF" in the combination meter.

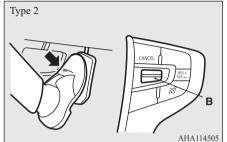






Accelerate to driver's desired vehicle speed and push down SET - switch (B) and release.





Control state "LIMIT" is displayed again and the set speed is updated.

### To decrease the set speed

E00634000017

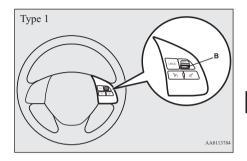
## By using the SET - switch

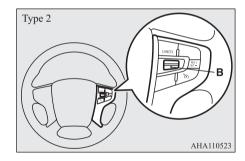
E00634101073

Push down the SET - switch (B).

Then the set speed displayed in the combination meter is gradually decreased.

If the set speed reaches to your desired speed, release the SET - switch (B).





The set speed decreases each approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

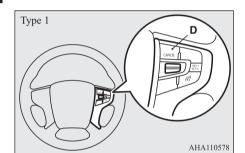
If a driver wants to decrease the set speed a little, press SET - switch (B) and release it. The set speed is decreased 1 km/h each taps.

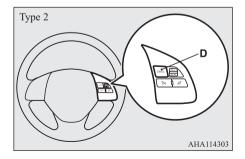
## By using the CANCEL switch, the service brake and the SET switch

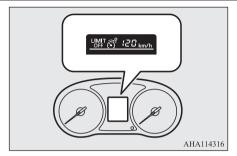
E00634201087

Press the CANCEL switch (D) to deactivate the Speed Limiter.

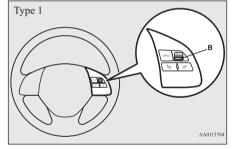
Control state "LIMIT" is disappeared and change control state "LIMIT OFF" in the combination meter.

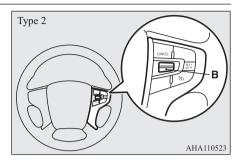






Decelerate to driver's desired speed and push down SET - switch (B) and release.





The Speed Limiter indication is displayed again and the set speed is updated.

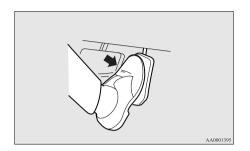
## To increase the vehicle speed temporarily

E00634301091

A driver can temporarily accelerate for emergency use.

The Speed Limiter is temporarily deactivated, and the vehicle speed can be increased.

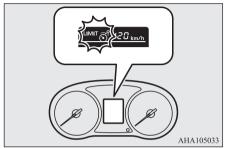
The Speed Limiter will resume when the vehicle speed goes down to enough less than the set speed.



Put on an accelerator pedal to the pedal stroke end. (over a detent that makes pedal reaction force bigger before pedal stroke end)

## **↑** CAUTION

 There is a possibility for the Speed Limiter to allow abrupt acceleration corresponding to accelerator pedal position. So be careful of the abrupt acceleration. If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, the control state "LIMIT" and the Speed Limiter's symbol will blink.



## **⚠** CAUTION

• Be careful about over speed.

## **NOTE**

 A driver can change the set speed during this emergency use.

#### To deactivate

E00634401089

Use whichever following ways to deactivate.

- Press the CANCEL switch
- Press the Speed Limiter ON/OFF switch



 If the Speed Limiter is cancelled by other states, it may be a system malfunction.
 Stop using the Speed Limiter and turn off the Speed Limiter. Have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Service Point.

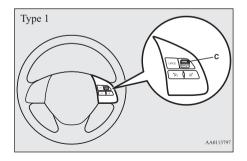
## **⚠** CAUTION

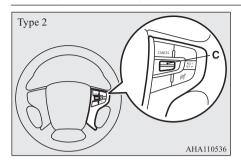
 There is a possibility for the Speed Limiter to allow abrupt acceleration corresponding to accelerator pedal position when the Speed Limiter is deactivated. Be careful.

#### To resume

E00634501077

The Speed Limiter memorizes the set speed when system has been deactivated, the Speed Limiter can resume by push up the RES + switch (C).





However, the Speed Limiter immediately starts controlling and the vehicle decreases as if an accelerator pedal is closed fully, when the vehicle speed is higher than the set speed.

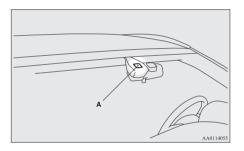
## **↑** CAUTION

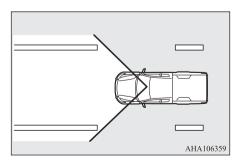
• There is a possibility to occur jerk, depending on a running resistance. Be careful.

## Lane Departure Warning (LDW)\*

E00635701050

By recognizing through a camera (A) the lane in which your vehicle is running, LDW gives you warning when your vehicle is likely to drift from its lane with an audible alarm and a visual alarm displayed on the information screen of the multi information display.





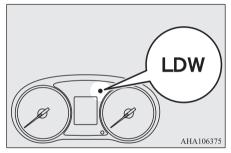
### How to operate LDW

E00635801077

The indication changes as follows depending on the state of the system.

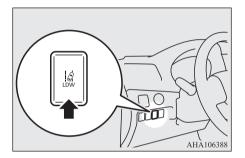
## Turning on the system

When you set the ignition switch or operation mode to "ON", the LDW system ON indication lamp appears, showing that the system is placed in the 'ON state'.



### Turning off the system

When you press the LDW switch, the LDW system ON indication lamp goes out, showing that the system is placed in the 'OFF state'. Press the switch again, the system returns to "ON".



## **NOTE**

 When you set the ignition switch or operation mode to "OFF" with the system "OFF," the system will be restored "ON." ("LDW 1" mode)

You can also select the "LDW 2" mode which always turns the LDW system in 'OFF state'.

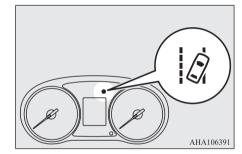
- 1 Press the LDW switch, and the system is placed in the 'OFF state'.
- 2 Press and hold the LDW switch for . more than approximately 10 seconds. A buzzer sounds, and switch to the "LDW 2" mode
- 3 Press the LDW switch, and the LDW . system ON indication lamp goes out. To return to the "LDW 1" mode, put the system in 'OFF state', press and hold the LDW switch for more than approximately 10 seconds. A buzzer sounds, and switch to the "LDW 1" mode

## **Standby state**

In the standby mode, the system is capable of recognizing the lane in which your vehicle is positioned and issuing audible warning when your vehicle goes out of the lane.

The system automatically shifts from the 'ON state' to the 'standby state' if all of the following conditions are simultaneously met. The LDW system ON indication lamp change to the LDW standby indication lamp (green).

- The vehicle speed is approximately 65 km/h (40 mph) or higher.
- The turn-signal lever is not operated.
- The hazard lamp is not activated.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- Environmental conditions are adequate for the system to recognize the lane markings on both sides.
- The system has been placed in the 'ON state'.



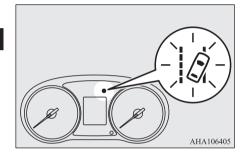
## **NOTE**

• The system stays in the "ON" state for about 7 seconds after the hazard lamp has stopped flashing or the turn-signal lever has returned to the home position.

### Lane departure warning

E00638600053

A buzzer sounds intermittently and the LDW lamp (amber) flashing when your vehicle is about to leave or has left the lane in the standby mode.



## **NOTE**

 If warning continues for about 3 seconds or more, the system switches to the standby mode before the warning stops.

## System problem warning

E00635901078

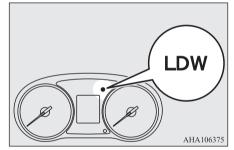
If a problem occurs with the system, a visual warning specific to the type of the problem is given.

#### Too hot LDW camera

E00638700041

If the system becomes temporarily unable due to too high a temperature of the LDW camera, the LDW system ON indication lamp illuminates

If the camera cools down below the predetermined temperature, the system automatically recovers the normal state.



## **NOTE**

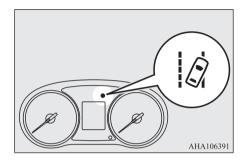
 The LDW system ON indication lamp can be cleared temporarily by setting the LDW switch to "OFF."

#### LDW deactivation due to fault

E00638800068

If LDW becomes to a non-initialized state due to a fault, the LDW lamp (amber) illuminates.

If this happens, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for inspection of the system.



## **⚠** CAUTION

- LDW has its performance limitations. Do not over-rely on the system.
- LDW is not designed to lessen risks associated with not looking ahead carefully (attention drawn to something on the side, absent-mindedness, etc.) or poor visibility caused by bad weather etc. Keep steering your vehicle correctly and drive safely.
- The system may not be able to detect the lane correctly in the following conditions. If required, set the LDW switch to "OFF."
  - When driving on a road whose lane markings (white or yellow) are worn out or smeared with dirt to an extent not recognizable by the system.

## **↑** CAUTION

- When lane markings are vague, typically during a drive in the rain, snow or fog, or when running against the sun.
- When the vehicle is moving in a place where lane markings are interrupted, such as a toll booth entrance and motorway junction.
- When running on a road portion with incompletely removed old lane markings, shadows, lingering snow, truck-like puddles mistakable for lane markings (especially after the rain when road surface is reflecting light) or similar confusing factors.
- When running in a lane other than the cruising lane and passing lane.
- When running beside a closed lane section or in a provisional lane in a traffic work zone
- When running in an extremely narrow lane.
- When the following distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front becomes extremely reduced (especially when a marking is hidden by a vehicle in front this is running too close to the marking).
- When entering a junction or other point of road where lanes are laid out complicatedly.
- When passing a road section where the number of lanes increases/decreases or multiple lanes are crossing each other.

## **↑** CAUTION

- When the lane is marked by double or otherwise special lines.
- When driving on a winding or rough road.
- When driving on a slippery road covered by rain water, snow, ice, etc.
- When passing through a place where the brightness suddenly changes, like the inlet or outlet of a tunnel.
- When turning steep curves.
- When the road surface is reflecting the light shining from the direction opposite to the running direction.
- Vehicle largely lurches when it is running over steps or other irregularities of the road surface.
- When the headlamp illumination is inadequate because of contaminated or deteriorated lenses or improperly aimed headlamps.
- When the vehicle is leaning much to one side due to heavy luggage on it or improperly adjusted tyre pressures.
- When oncoming vehicles' headlamps shine the LDW camera.
- When the vehicle is equipped with nonstandard tyres (including excessively worn tyres and temporary spare tyre), uses snow traction device (tyre chains), or has non-specified components such as a modified suspension.
- When the windscreen is covered with rain water, snow, dust, etc.

## **⚠** CAUTION

- Follow the instructions given below to keep your LDW in good operating conditions.
  - Always keep the windscreen clean.
  - Avoid applying a strong shock or pressure to the LDW camera. Do not attempt to disassemble it.
  - Disturbing the installation of the LDW camera or its removal is under no circumstances permitted. The camera has been precisely oriented at the factory.
  - Do not put anything like a sticker on the area in front of the LDW camera lens of the windscreen.
  - Use only MITSUBISHI MOTORS GEN-UINE Parts when replacing the windscreen wipers.

### Rear-view camera\*

E00618402280

The rear-view camera is a system that shows the view behind the vehicle on a screen of the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS), the Smartphone Link Display Audio or the DISPLAY AUDIO

## **MARNING**

- The rear-view camera is an assistance system that enables the driver to check for obstacles behind the vehicle. Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would if the vehicle did not have the rear-view camera.
- Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Do not depend entirely on the rear-view camera.

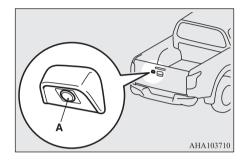
## Range of view of rear-view camera

The range of view of the rear-view camera is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show both sides and the lower part of the rear bumper, etc.

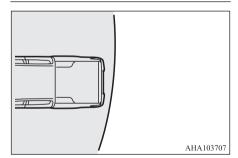
When reversing, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

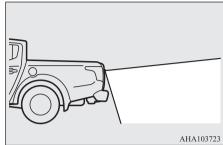
#### Location of rear-view camera

The rear-view camera (A) is integrated into the part near the rear gate handle.



## Range of view of rear-view camera





## How to use the rear-view camera

When you place the gearshift lever or the selector lever in the "R" position with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the view behind the vehicle will automatically appear on the screen of the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS), the Smartphone Link Display Audio or the DISPLAY AUDIO. When you move the gearshift lever or the selector lever to any other position, the screen will return to its original indication.

## **⚠** CAUTION

 The rear-view camera has a special lens that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.

## **NOTE**

- Because the rear-view camera has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
  - Low light (nighttime).
  - When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens.
  - If a fluorescent light shines directly into the lens, the screen indication may be flicker.

There is no abnormality.

- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the atmospheric temperature is extremely hot or extremely cold, the rear-view camera images may not be clear.
   There is no abnormality.
- If a radio set is installed near the camera, the rear-view camera images may cause electrical system interference and the system may stop functioning properly.
- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction

### **NOTE**

- Do not subject the camera to a physical shook such as striking it strongly or throwing a thing at it.
- Do not adhere organic substances, waxes, oil remover, and glass cleaner to the camera.

If adhered to them, immediately wipe off.

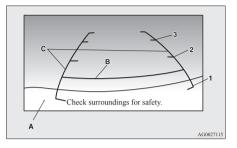
- Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
- Never spray or splash water on the camera or around it.
- Do not disconnect, disassemble or modify the camera.
- Do not scratch the camera, as this may cause damage to the rear-view camera images.

#### Reference lines on the screen

Reference lines and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm behind the rear bumper.
- Two Green lines (C) indicate approximately 20 cm outside of the vehicle body.

• Short transverse lines (1 to 3) indicate distance from the rear bumper.



- 1- Approximately at the rear edge of the rear bumper
- 2- Approximately 100 cm
- 3- Approximately 200 cm

## **⚠** CAUTION

• Due to the number of people in the vehicle, the fuel quantity, the weight and positioning of luggage, and/or the condition of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rearview camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road.
Use the reference lines only as a guideline,

Use the reference lines only as a guideline, and always do a safety check of your behind and surroundings directly while driving.

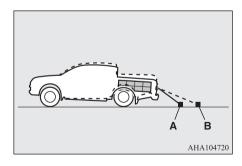
## Errors between the display and the actual road surface

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface. In the following cases, errors are produced between the display reference lines and the distance on the actual road surface.

 When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle

The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.

Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.

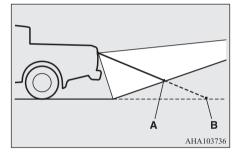


- A- Actual objects
- B- Objects shown on the screen

#### When there is an upward slope behind the vehicle

The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.

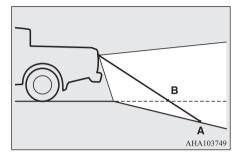
Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.



- A- Actual objects
- B- Objects shown on the screen
- When there is a downward slope behind the vehicle

The reference lines are displayed farther than the actual distance.

Therefore when there is an obstacle on the downward slope, it appears closer than its actual position.

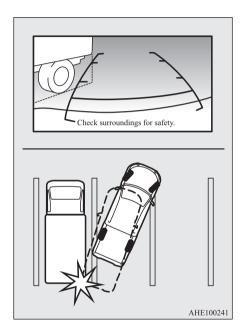


- A- Actual objects
- B- Objects shown on the screen
- When solid objects are located close to the vehicle

When solid objects are located close to the vehicle, the displayed distance on the screen may differ from the actual distance.

Because the reference lines do not contact the body of the truck, it looks as if it would not hit the vehicle in following illustration.

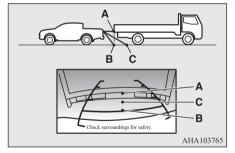
However, the vehicle may hit the truck because the body of the truck strays onto the course in reality.



• When approaching to solid objects

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. This may make the distance to a projecting object shown on the screen differ from the actual distance to the projecting object. Do not use them as a guide for distances to solid objects.

Example: On the screen the point B appears the nearest, then the point C and A in order of distance. The points A and B actually are the same distances from the vehicle, and the point C is farther off than the points A and B.



## Cargo loads

E00609901123

### Cargo loads precautions

## **⚠** CAUTION

- When loading luggage, be careful to the following.
  - Stow cargo and luggage in the cargo area whenever possible.
  - Distribute cargo or luggage evenly not to be unbalanced in weight.
  - Do not place cargo or luggage on the instrument panel.

Also, do not stack up cargo or luggage on the front passenger's seat or the rear seat. Having the driver's vision blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.

## Trailer towing

F00610001863

In order to tow a trailer with your vehicle, when having a trailer towing device mounted that meets all relevant regulations in your area, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

Check that your towing bar coupling ball does not obscure your vehicle's licence plate when the trailer or caravan is disconnected. If it obscures the licence plate, please remove the towing bar coupling ball. And if the towing bar coupling ball is lockable by using a key or any kind of tools, please remove the coupling ball and use a towing bar coupling ball which can be removed or repositioned without the use of a key or any kind of tools instead

The regulations concerning the towing of a trailer may differ from country to country. You are advised to obey the regulations in each area.

## **↑** CAUTION

Danger of Accident!
 A towing bar should be fitted according to MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

## **NOTE**

• If you are going to tow a trailer, pay careful attention to the following points.

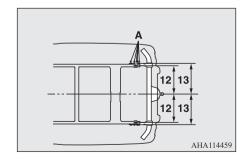
# Maximum towable weight with brake and maximum trailernose weight

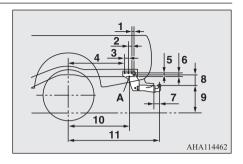
Never exceed the maximum towable weight with brake and the maximum trailer-nose weight as listed in the specifications. (Refer to "Vehicle weight" on page 11-11.)

If you tow a trailer at an altitude of more than 1,000 m above sea-level, reduce your weight by 10 % of the gross combination weight for every increase of 1,000 m above sea-level, as the engine output is lowered owing to decrease in atmospheric pressure.

## Towing bar mounting specifications

See the following table for fixing points (A) for the towing bar.





	Single cab	Club cab	Double cab
1	30 mm	30 mm	30 mm
2	55 mm	55 mm	55 mm
3	60 mm	60 mm	60 mm
4	810 mm	925 mm	925 mm
5	19.5 mm	19.5 mm	19.5 mm
6	47.5 mm	47.5 mm	47.5 mm
7	88 mm	88 mm	88 mm

- \*1: Vehicles without heavy duty suspension
- \*2: Vehicles with heavy duty suspension
- \*3: Vehicles equipped with 17 inch tyres
- \*4: 2WD vehicles equipped with 245/70R16 tyres, 4WD vehicles equipped with 17 inch tyres

	Single cab	Club cab	Double cab
8	184 mm	148 mm*1 184 mm*2	148 mm <sup>*1</sup> 184 mm <sup>*2</sup>
9	494 mm	494 - 544 mm, 546 mm* <sup>3</sup>	494 - 534 mm, 505 - 536 mm*4
10	895 mm	1,010 mm	1,010 mm
11	1,367 mm	1,482 mm	1,482 mm
12	502.5 mm	502.5 mm	502.5 mm
13	541 mm	541 mm	541 mm

<sup>\*1:</sup> Vehicles without heavy duty suspension

Item 9: at kerb weight

## **NOTE**

 The value under item 9 is applicable to unladen vehicles. This value can also be varied depending on the tyre size, optional equipment and suspension conditions.

## **Operating hints**

- Have your vehicle serviced prior to towing a heavy trailer, taking particular care of the state of engine tune, the condition of brakes, steering and tyres.
  - Adjust tyre pressures to those specifications at trailer towing.
  - (Refer to "tyre inflation pressures" on page 10-12.)
  - Check the tyres, wiring and brakes (if fitted) on the trailer.
- Leave plenty of room between the front of your vehicle and the preceding vehicle.

If the trailer begins to sway or becomes difficult to handle, gently slow down or apply the independent trailer brakes (if fitted) NOT the vehicle brakes. Stop the vehicle and trailer in a safe location.

One cause of swaying is poor trailer balance and until this has been overcome the swaying will recur. Relocated the load in your trailer and re-assess the problem.

 Be sure that the driving speed does not exceed 100 km/h (62 mph) for trailer operation.

It is also recommended that you obey the local regulations in case driving speed with a trailer is limited to less than 100 km/h (62 mph).

- To prevent the clutch from slipping (vehicle with a M/T only), do not rev the engine more than is required when starting off.
- To prevent shocks from the overrun brake, depress the brake pedal lightly at first and then more strongly.
- To make full use of engine braking, change to a lower gear before descending a slope.
- The body, brakes, clutch, and chassis will be under additional strain when towing a trailer.
- The heavier weight and higher rolling and air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

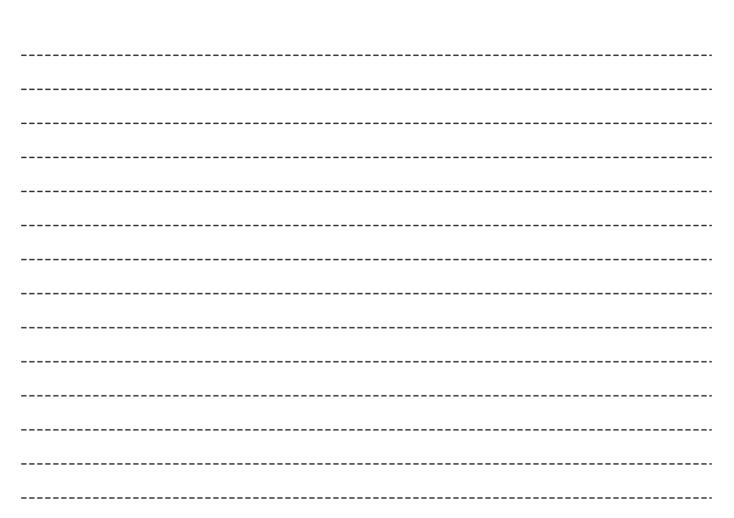
## Additional precautions for vehicles equipped with A/T

It is recommended to use a lower gear in sports mode on slopes or at low speed, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.

<sup>\*2:</sup> Vehicles with heavy duty suspension

<sup>\*3:</sup> Vehicles equipped with 17 inch tyres

<sup>\*4: 2</sup>WD vehicles equipped with 245/70R16 tyres, 4WD vehicles equipped with 17 inch tyres



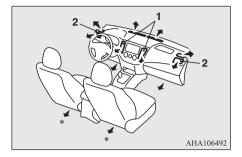
## For pleasant driving

Ventilators	7-02
Heater/Manual air conditioning*	7-04
Automatic climate control air conditioner*	
Important operation tips for the air conditioning	7-17
Air purifier*	7-17
AM/FM radio/CD player with AUX*	7-18
Handling of Discs.	
Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)	7-20
Important Points on Safety for the Customer	7-24
Operation Keys	
Listen to Radio.	7-28
Listen to CDs	7-29
Listen to MP3s/WMAs/AACs	7-30
Listen to an iPod*	7-31
Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device*	7-33
Use AUX*	7-35
Display Indicator	7-35
Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment	
Time Setting	7-37
Troubleshooting	
LW/MW/FM radio/CD player*	7-39
Handling of Discs.	
Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)	7-43
Important Points on Safety for the Customer	
Operation Keys	
Listen to Radio.	7-52
Listen to DAB*	
Listen to Traffic Messages	7-54
Listen to CDs.	

Listen to MP3s	7-55
Listen to an iPod	
Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device	7-58
To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice opera-	
tion (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)	7-61
Listen to Bluetooth Audio*	7-64
Display Indicator	7-66
Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment	7-67
System Settings	7-68
Troubleshooting	7-72
Antenna	7-75
Link System*	7-76
Bluetooth® 2.0 interface*	7-76
USB input terminal*	7-96
HDMI terminal*	7-99
Sun visors	7-100
Vanity mirror*	7-101
Ashtray	7-101
Cigarette lighter	7-101
Accessory socket	7-102
Digital clock*	7-102
Interior lamps	7-103
Storage spaces	7-105
Cup holder	7-107
Bottle holder	7-108
Convenient hook*	7-108
Assist grip	7-109
Coat hook*	7-109
First-aid kit and warning triangle securing bands*	7-109

## Ventilators

E00700102104



- \*: Optional equipment
- 1- Centre ventilators
- 2- Side ventilators

## **NOTE**

 Do not place beverages on top of the instrument panel. If they splash into the air conditioning ventilators, they could damage the system.

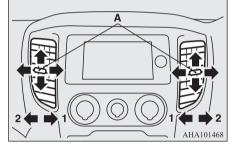
## Air flow and direction adjustments

E00700202091

#### **Centre ventilators**

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the vent, move the knob (A) to the inside as far as possible

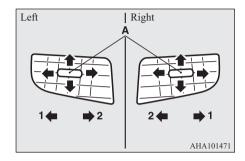


- 1- Close
- 2- Open

#### Side ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the vent, move the knob (A) to the outside as far as possible.



- 1- Close
- 2- Open

### **NOTE**

 On vehicles with air conditioning, the cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist

This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.

 Be careful not to spill beverages, etc., into the ventilators.

Doing so might cause the air conditioner not to function normally.

#### Mode selection

E00700302526

To change the position and amount of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial. (Refer to "Mode selection dial" on page 7-05.)

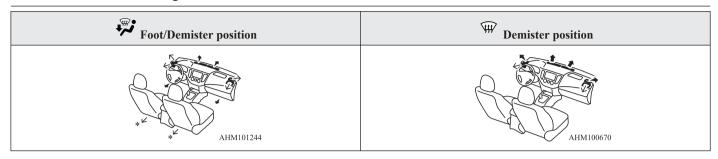
On vehicles with the automatic climate control air conditioner, press the MODE switch or demister switch. (Refer to "MODE switch" on page 7-15, "Demister switch" on page 7-15.)

These symbols are used in the next several illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the ventilators.

- → : Small amount of air from the ventilators
- : Medium amount of air from the ventilators
- → : Large amount of air from the ventilators

## The mode selection and air flowing from the ventilators

Face position	Foot/Face position	Foot position
AHM100638	** AHM101228	** AHM101231



## **NOTE**

• For vehicles with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, the windows may start to fog up while the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system is operating. If this occurs, press the demister switch to remove fog from the windows.

## Heater/Manual air conditioning\*

E00700501680

The heater/air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.

## **⚠** CAUTION

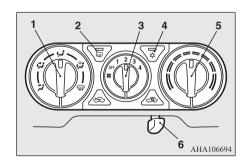
conditioning is operating.

With an increased engine speed, an A/T vehicle will creep to a greater degree than with a lower engine speed. Fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

• The engine speed may increase when the air

## **Control panel**

E00700601753



1- Mode selection dial

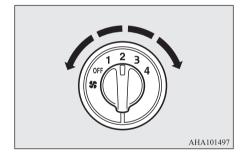
- 2- Rear window demister switch  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-27
- 3- Blower speed selection dial
- 4- Air conditioning switch\*
- 5- Temperature control dial
- 6- Air selection lever

## Blower speed selection dial

E00700701321

Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.

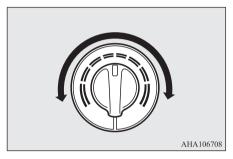
The blower speed will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.



#### Temperature control dial

E00700901671

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to make the air warmer. Turn it anticlockwise to make the air cooler.



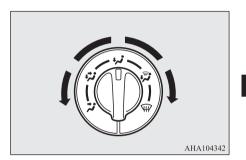
## **NOTE**

 While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the lever.

#### Mode selection dial

F00701101364

To change the position of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial. (Refer to "Mode selection" on page 7-03.)



## **↑** CAUTION

• When using the mode selection dial between the "\*\*\* and "\*\*\*\* "positions, prevent fogging by moving the air selection lever to select outside air.

(Refer to "Air selection lever" on page 7-06.)

#### **NOTE**

- With the mode selection dial between the """ and """ positions, air flows mainly to the upper part of the passenger compartment. With the mode selection dial between the "" and "" positions, air flows mainly to the leg area.
- With the mode selection dial between the "\*\*," and "\*\*," positions, air flows mainly to the leg area. With the mode selection dial between the "\*\*," and "\*\*," positions, air flows mainly to the windscreen and door windows.

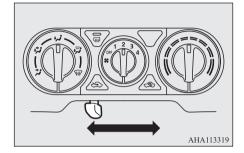
#### Air selection lever

E00701401035

To change the air selection, use the air selection lever.

- "\iffty" Outside air
   Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- "S" Recirculated air

Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



## **↑** CAUTION

 Use of the "(\$\sigma\$" (recirculation) position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

## **NOTE**

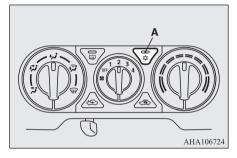
 Normally, use the "\(\sigma\)" (outside) position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.

If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated, use the "⑤" (recirculation) position. Switch to the "⑥" (outside) position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

## Air conditioning switch\*

E00701502277

Push the switch to turn the air conditioning on, indication lamp (A) will come on.



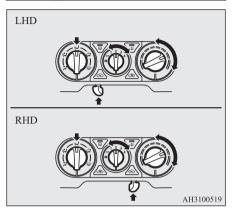
Push the switch again to switch it off.

## Operating the air conditioning system

E00701801576

Select dials and levers as shown in the illustration according to your purpose.

## Heating

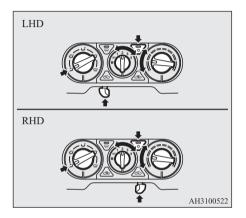




• For maximum heat, set the blower speed at the 3<sup>rd</sup> position.

## Cooling (Manual air conditioning)

E00701901870



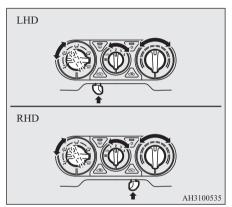
## **⚠** CAUTION

● If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated, or if high cooling performance is desired, set air selection lever to the "❤" (recirculation) position and the temperature control dial all the way to the right.

Switch to the "❤" (outside) position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

## Combination of unheated air and heated air

E00702001605



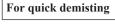
## Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00702102007

## **⚠** CAUTION

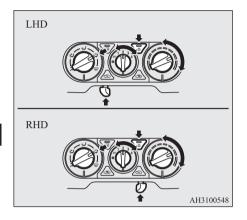
 For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

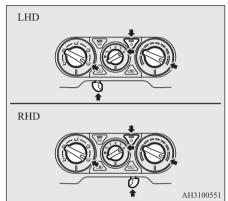
#### For ordinary demisting

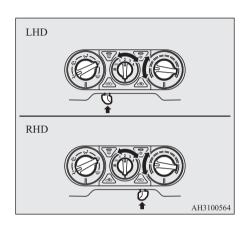


### Introduction of outside air

E00702201522







## **NOTE**

- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows.
- Do not set the temperature control dial to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

## Automatic climate control air conditioner\*

E00702401638

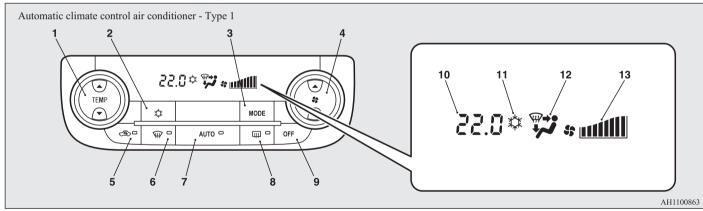
The air conditioner can only be used while the engine is running.

## **↑** CAUTION

• The engine speed may increase when the air conditioning is operating. With an increased engine speed, an A/T vehicle will creep to a greater degree than with a lower engine speed. Fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

## Control panel

E00702502838



- 1- Temperature control switch
- 2- Air conditioning switch
- 3- MODE switch
- 4- Blower speed selection switch
- 5- Air selection switch

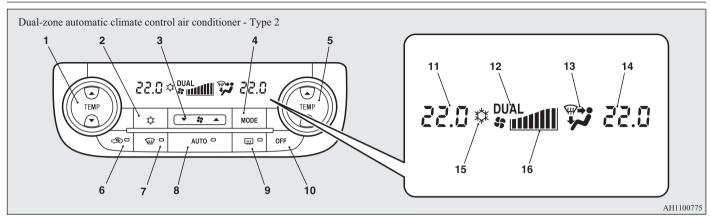
- 6- Demister switch
- 7- AUTO switch
- 8- Rear window demister switch  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-27

OKTE17E1

9- OFF switch

- 10- Temperature display  $\rightarrow$  p. 7-11
- 11- Air conditioning indicator
- 12- Mode selection display
- 13- Blower speed display

For pleasant driving



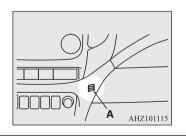
- 1- Driver's side temperature control switch (LHD vehicles) Passenger's side temperature control switch (RHD vehicles)
- 2- Air conditioning switch
- 3- Blower speed selection switch
- 4- MODE switch
- 5- Passenger's side temperature control switch (LHD vehicles)
  Driver's side temperature control switch (RHD vehicles)
- 6- Air selection switch
- 7- Demister switch
- 8- AUTO switch
- 9- Rear window demister switch  $\rightarrow$  p. 5-27
- 10- OFF switch

- 11- Driver's side temperature display (LHD vehicles) → p. 7-11
   Passenger's side temperature display (RHD vehicles) → p. 7-11
- 12- DUAL indicator
- 13- Mode selection display
- 14- Passenger's side temperature display (LHD vehicles) → p. 7-11 Driver's side temperature display (RHD vehicles) → p. 7-11
- 15- Air conditioning indicator
- 16- Blower speed display



There is an interior air temperature sensor
 (A) in the illustrated position.

Never place anything on top of the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.





 In extreme cold, the air conditioning control panel screen may operate sluggishly. This does not indicate a problem.

It will disappear when the vehicle interior temperature rises to a normal temperature.

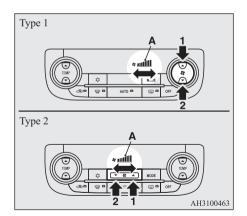
## Blower speed selection switch

E00702801456

Press • of the blower speed selection switch to increase the blower speed.

Press  $\checkmark$  of the blower speed selection switch to decrease the blower speed.

The selected blower speed will be shown in the display (A).



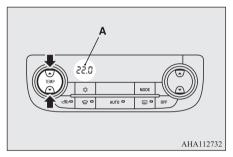
2- Decrease

#### Temperature control switch

E00703001859

Press ▲ or ▼ of the temperature control switch to the desired temperature.

The selected temperature will be shown in the display (A).





 The temperature value of air conditioner is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.

Refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-10.

## **NOTE**

 While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the switch

To prevent the windscreen and windows from fogging up, the ventilator mode will be changed to "\*\* and the blower speed will be reduced while the system is operating in the AUTO mode.

 When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest, the air selection and the air conditioner will be automatically changed as follows.

Also, if the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.

- Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)
   Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioner will stop.
- Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting)
   Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioner will operate.

The settings described above are the factory settings.

The air selection and air conditioning switches can be customised (function setting changed), and the automatic switching of outside air and the air conditioner according to operating conditions can be changed as desired.

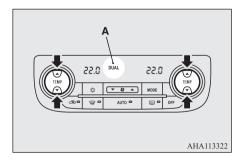
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Refer to "Customizing the air conditioning switch" on page 7-14.

Refer to "Customizing the air selection" on page 7-13.

#### Synchronized mode and dual mode\*

The driver's side and the passenger's side temperature can be controlled independently. At this time, the "DUAL" indicator will be shown in the display (A).



Synchronized mode

If the driver's side temperature control switch is pressed, the passenger's side temperature will also be controlled to the same setting temperature as the driver's side.

#### Dual mode

If the passenger's side temperature control switch is pressed under synchronized mode, the system will switch to dual mode. In dual mode, the driver's side and the passenger's side temperature can be set separately by using each temperature control switch.

Press the AUTO switch to return to synchronized mode.

#### Air selection switch

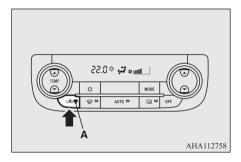
F00703401967

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

Outside air: Indication lamp (A) is OFF
 Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.

 Recirculated air: Indication lamp (A) is ON

Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



## **⚠** CAUTION

• Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

## **NOTE**

- Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.
  - If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.
- When the engine coolant temperature rises to a certain level, the air selection is automatically switched to the recirculation position and the indication lamp (A) comes on. At this time, the system will not switch to the outside position even if the air selection switch is pressed.

#### Customizing the air selection

E00739600123

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air control
   When the AUTO switch is pressed, the
   air selection switch is also controlled au tomatically.
- Disable automatic air control
   Even when the AUTO switch is pressed,
   the air selection switch is not controlled
   automatically.

- Setting change method
   Hold down the air selection switch for approximately 10 seconds or more.
  - When the setting is changed from enable to disable
  - 3 sounds are emitted and the indication lamp flashes 3 times.
  - When the setting is changed from disable to enable
  - 2 sounds are emitted and the indication lamp flashes 3 times.

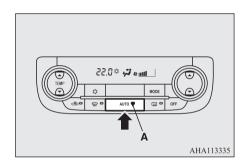
## **NOTE**

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air control."
- When the demister switch is pressed, in order to prevent misting of the windows the ventilator automatically switches to outside air even if "Disable automatic air control" is set

#### **AUTO** switch

E00702601135

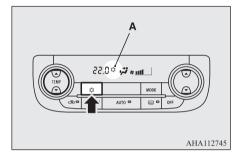
When the AUTO switch is pressed, the indication lamp (A) comes on and the mode selection, blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment, and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically.



### Air conditioning switch

E00703502574

Press the switch to turn the air conditioner on, the "\*\* indicator will be shown in the display (A).



Press the switch again to switch it off.

#### Customizing the air conditioning switch

E00739700124

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

• Enable automatic air conditioning con-

When the AUTO switch is pressed, or the temperature control switch is set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is controlled automatically. Disable automatic air conditioning control

The air conditioning switch is not controlled automatically as long as the air conditioning switch is not operated.

- Setting change method
   Hold down the air conditioning switch
   for approximately 10 seconds or more.
  - When the setting is changed from enable to disable
  - 3 sounds are emitted and the "\u00e4" indicator flashes 3 times.
  - When the setting is changed from disable to enable
  - 2 sounds are emitted and the "to" indicator flashes 3 times.

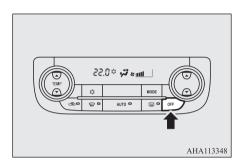
## **NOTE**

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air conditioning control".
- When the demister switch is pressed, in order to prevent misting of the windows the air conditioner operates automatically even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" is set

#### **OFF** switch

E00702701110

Press the switch to turn off the air conditioning system.

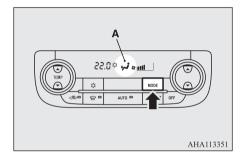


tro1

#### **MODE** switch

E00703301096

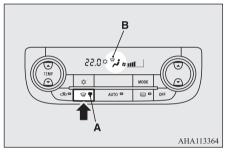
Each time the MODE switch is pressed, the mode changes to the next one in the following sequence: """  $\rightarrow$  "Mode selection" on page 7-03.)



#### **Demister switch**

E00703901177

When this switch is pressed, the mode changes to the "w" mode. The indication lamp (A) will come on. The selected mode is shown in the display (B). (Refer to "Mode selection" on page 7-03.)

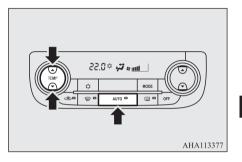


## **W** NOTE

• When the demister switch is pressed, the air conditioning system automatically operates and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is selected. This automatic switching control is carried out to prevent misting of the windows even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" or "Disable automatic air control" is set. (Refer to "Customizing the air conditioning switch" on page 7-14, "Customizing the air selection" on page 7-13.)

## Operating the system in automatic mode

E00704102492



In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

- 1. Press the AUTO switch.
- 2. Set the temperature control switch to the desired temperature.

The mode selection, blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment, and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically.

If the blower speed selection switch, air conditioning switch, Mode switch, or air selection switch is operated while the system is operating in the AUTO mode, the activated function overrides the corresponding function of automatic control. All other functions remain under automatic control.

#### Operating the system in manual mode

E00704200239

Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection switch and the MODE switch to the desired positions.

To return to automatic operation, press the AUTO switch

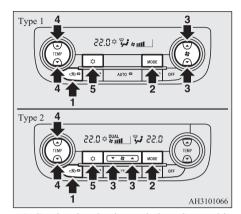
## Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00704302263

#### **↑** CAUTION

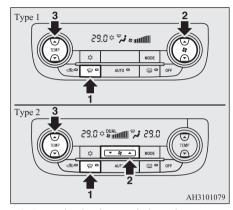
 For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

#### For ordinary demisting



- 1. Set the air selection switch to the outside position.
- 2. Set the MODE switch to the "position." position.
- Select your desired blower speed by pressing the blower speed selection switch
- 4. Select your desired temperature by pressing the temperature control switch.
- 5. Press the air conditioning switch.

#### For quick demisting



- 1. Press the demister switch to change to the "w" position.
- 2. Set the blower to the maximum speed.
- 3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

### **NOTE**

- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows
- Do not set the temperature to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

For vehicles with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, if the demister switch is pressed, the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system will not operate and the engine will not stop automatically even if the vehicle is stopped. This is to ensure that good visibility is maintained.

# Important operation tips for the air conditioning

E00708302128

- Park the vehicle in the shade.
   Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle inside extremely hot, and it will require more time to cool the interior.
   If it is necessary to park in the sun open.
  - If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air.
- Close the windows when the air conditioning is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. The inside air temperature should only be 5 to 6 °C below the outside air temperature.

 When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves and snow. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains

#### Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend you to have the system inspected.

The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC- 134a and the lubricant DH-PR.

Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system. The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere should be prevented.

It is recommended that the refrigerant be recovered and recycled for further use.

#### During a long period of disuse

The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent poor lubrication of the compressor internal parts and to maintain the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

## Air purifier\*

E00708401773

An air filter has been incorporated into this air conditioner so that dirt and dust are cleaned from the air.

Replace the air filter periodically as its ability to clean the air will be reduced as it collects pollen and dirt. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "SERVICE BOOKLET".

#### **NOTE**

Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioner can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When you feel that the air flow is lower than normal or when the windscreen or windows start to fog up easily, replace the air filter.

We recommend you to have it checked.

## AM/FM radio/CD player with AUX\*

E00708503547

The audio system can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC

#### **NOTE**

- For vehicles equipped with the Keyless operation system, if the operation mode is left in ACC, the accessory power will automatically turn off after a certain period of time and you will no longer be able to use the audio system. The accessory power comes on again if the engine switch is operated with it in the "ACC" position. Refer to "ACC power auto-cutout function" on page 6-15.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle. it may create noise from the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far away as possible from the audio equipment.
- If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system. We recommend you to have it checked. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

#### **Important Points on Usage**

E00735500023

#### iPod/iPhone **Playback** Function\*

- This product supports audio playback from iPod/iPhone devices, however differing versions mean that playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Please be aware that depending on the iPod/iPhone model or version, operation may differ.

#### How to Clean

E00735700025

- If the product becomes dirty, wipe with a soft cloth.
- If very dirty, use a soft cloth dipped in neutral detergent diluted in water, and then wrung out. Do not use benzene. thinners, or other chemical wipes. This may harm the surface.

#### **Trademarks**

F00735801241

- Product names and other proper names are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.
- Furthermore, even if there is no specific denotation of trademarks or registered trademarks, these are to be observed in their entirety.

#### Made for





"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

## **NOTE**

• iPod and iTunes licensing allows individual users to privately reproduce and play non-copyrighted material as well as material that may be legally copied and reproduced. Infringement of copyright is prohibited.

#### Supported models

- iPhone5S
- iPhone5c
- iPhone5
- iPhone4S

- iPhone4
- iPhone3GS
- iPhone3G
- iPhone
- iPod Nano (3<sup>rd</sup> Generation ~ 7<sup>th</sup> Generation)
- iPod Touch (1st Generation ~ 5th Generation)
- iPod Classic

## **Handling of Discs**

E00735901125

This explains care that should be taken in the handling of discs.

#### **Important Points on Handling**

- Fingerprints or other marks on the read surface of the disc may result in its content being more difficult to read. When holding the disc, grip both edges, or one edge and the centre hole, in order that the read surface is not touched.
- Do not affix paper or stickers, or otherwise damage the disc.
- Do not forcefully insert a disc if another is already within the device. This can result in damage to discs, or malfunction.

#### Cleaning

- Periodically clean the read surface of the disc. When cleaning, do not wipe in a circular motion. Instead, wipe gently outwards from the centre of the disc to the outer edge.
- New discs may have burring around the outer edge or in the hole in the centre.
   Ensure you check for these. If there are burrs, these may lead to faulty operation, therefore ensure these are removed.

#### **Important Points on Storage**

- When not using discs, ensure these are kept in cases, and stored out of direct sunlight.
- If discs are not going to be used for a long period of time, remove these from the product.

#### **Disc Playback Environment**

In cold environments such as in mid-winter when the interior of the vehicle is cold, turning the heater on and immediately trying to use the product may cause condensation (water droplets) to form on the disc and internal optical components, and this may prevent the product from operating correctly.

In these conditions, remove the disc, and wait a short time before use.

#### Copyright

Actions such as unauthorized reproduction, broadcast, public performance, or rental of discs that comprise other than personal use are prohibited by law.

## **Types of Disc That Can Be Played**

E00736001123

The following marks are printed on the disc label, package, or jacket.

Туре	Size	Maxi- mum playing time	Comments
CD-DA	12 cm	74 mi- nutes	
CD- TEXT  COMPACT  DIGITAL AUDIO  TEXT	12 cm	74 mi- nutes	_

Туре	Size	Maxi- mum playing time	Comments
CD- R/RW	12 cm	_	•Disc containing MP3 files
DIGITAL AUDIO ReWritable			

#### **Discs That May Not Be Played**

- Playback of discs other than those described in "Types of Disc That Can Be Played" is not guaranteed.
- 8 cm discs may not be used.
- Do not insert irregularly-shaped discs (for example, heart-shaped), as these may result in malfunction. Additionally, discs that have transparent portions may not be played.
- Discs that have not been finalized cannot be played.

- Even if recorded using the correct format on a recorder or computer, application software settings and environments; disc peculiarities, damage, or marking; or dirt or condensation on the lens inside the product may render the disc unplayable
- Depending on the disc, some functions may not be used, or the disc may not be played.
- Do not use discs with cracks or warps.
- If the disc has stickers affixed, remains from removed stickers, or affixed adhesive, then do not use the disc.
- Discs that have decorative labels or stickers may not be used.

#### **Nonstandard CDs**

This product will play audio CDs, however, please be aware of the following points regarding CD standards.

- Ensure that you use discs with so on the label surface.
- Playback of other than standard CDs is not guaranteed. Even if the audio can be played, the audio quality cannot be guaranteed.
- When playing other than standard CDs, the following may occur.
  - There may be noise during playback.
  - There may be jumping in the audio.
  - The disc may not be recognized.

- The first track may not be played.
- It may take longer than usual before start of playback of tracks.
- Playback may start from within the track
- Some parts may not be played.
- Tracks may freeze during playback.
- Tracks may be displayed erroneously.

# Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)

E00736101094

This product can play MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files recorded on CD-ROM, CDR/RW, and USB devices.

There are limitations on the files and media that can be used, therefore read the following prior to recording MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files on discs or USB devices.

Additionally, ensure you read the user manuals for your CD-R/RW drive and the writing software, and ensure these are used correctly. If the MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files includes title information or other data, then this can be displayed.

### **⚠** CAUTION

- Actions such as copying audio CDs or files and either distributing these to others for free or for charge, or uploading files via the Internet or other means to servers is an infringement of the law.
- Do not append the file extensions ".mp3", ".wma", or ".m4a", to other than MP3/WMA/AAC format files. Playing discs with these types of files recorded upon them may cause the files to be incorrectly identified for playback, which may lead to loud noise, resulting in speaker damage or accident

### **NOTE**

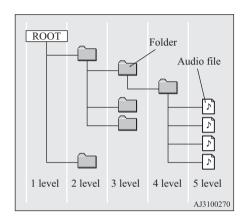
- Depending on the condition of the disc recorder or recording software used, correct playback may not be possible. In these cases, refer to the user manual for your product or software.
- Depending on your computer's operating system, version, software, or settings, files may not have a file extension appended. In these cases, append the file extensions ".mp3", ".wma", or ".m4a" when copying the files

#### **Folder Structure**

E00736301113

Up to 8 folder levels can be recognized.

You can create a folder structure as in Genre - Artist - Album - Track (MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files) for management of tracks.



Name	Speci-	E	xplanation
	tion		
Format specifications	ISO96 60	Level 1	Maximum 8 character file name, and 3 character file extension. (sin- gle-byte alpha- numeric capital letters, numer- als, "_" may be used)
	ISO96 60 ex- tension	Joliet	Files names up to a maximum 64 characters can be used.
Multises- sion	Not supported (only first session supported)		
Maxi- mum number of levels	8 levels (if the root is the 1 <sup>st</sup> level)		
Maximum	CD	255 fold	lers
folder number (including root)	USB	100 fold	lers

Name	Speci- fica- tion	Explanation
Maxi- mum file number (total number on me- dia)	CD	509 files
Maxi- mum file number (total number on me- dia)	USB	10,000 files (Up to 100 files can be stored in one folder.)
File name and fold- er name restric- tions	Maximum 64 bytes (for Unicode, 32 characters), files/ folders with file/ folder names longer than this will not be displayed or played.	
USB sup- ported formats	The recommended file system is FAT32. 1 partition only	

 The order in which folders and audio files are displayed on this product may be different to how they are displayed on a computer.

#### What Is MP3?

E00736401039

MP3 is the abbreviation of "MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3". MPEG is an abbreviation of "Motion Picture Experts Group", and this is a video compression standard used in video CDs, etc.

MP3 is one of the audio compression methods contained in the MPEG audio standard, and reduces the quality of sounds that are beyond the auditory resolution of the human ear and that are hidden by louder sounds, thus creating high-quality data with a lower data size.

This can compress CD audio to approximately 1/10 its original data size without perceptible loss, approximately 10 CDs can be written to a single CD-R/RW disc.

## **A** CAUTION

 MP3 files different to the standards at right may not be played correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

## Standards for MP3 Files That Can Be Played

Specifications for MP3 files that can be played are as shown below.

Item	Details
Specifica-	MPEG-1 AUDIO LAYER3
tion	MPEG-2 AUDIO LAYER3
Sampling	MPEG-1: 32/44.1/48
frequency [kHz]	MPEG-2: 16/22.05/24
Bit rate	MPEG-1: 32 to 320
[kbps]	MPEG-2: 8~180
VBR (variable bit rate)	Support
Channel mode	Stereo/ Joint stereo/ Dual chan- nel/ Monaural
File ex- tension	mp3
Supported tag information	ID3 tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4 (ISO-8859-1, UTF-16 (Unicode)), Titles, Artist name, Album name

Item	Details
Maximum number of characters that can be indica- ted on the display	64 characters

#### What Is WMA?

E00736601044

WMA is the abbreviation of Windows Media Audio, and this is an audio compression format from Microsoft. This is a compression format that has a higher compression ratio than MP3

## **NOTE**

 Microsoft, Windows Media, and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation (USA) and in other countries.

## **CAUTION**

- WMA supports digital rights management (DRM). This product cannot play WMA files protected using this system.
- WMA files different to the standards at right may not be played correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

• "Pro", "Lossless", and "Voice" are not supported.

## Standards for WMA Files That Can Be Played

Specifications for WMA files that can be played are as shown below.

Item	Details
Specification	Windows Media Audio Version7.0/8.0/9.0
Sampling frequency [kHz]	32/44.1/48
Bit rate [kbps]	32 to 192
VBR (variable bit rate)	Support
Channel mode	Stereo/Monaural
File exten- sion	wma
Supported tag information	WMA tags Title name, Artist name, Al- bum name

Item	Details
Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display	64 characters

#### What is AAC?

E00736801059

AAC is the abbreviation of Advanced Audio Coding, and this is an audio compression standard used in "MPEG-2" and "MPEG-4". This features 1.4x the compression of MP3, with comparable audio quality.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- AAC supports digital rights management (DRM). This product cannot play AAC files protected using this system.
- AAC files different to the standards at right may not be played correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

## Standards for AAC Files That Can Be Played

Specifications for AAC files that can be played are as shown below.

Item		Details
Specification		Advanced Audio Coding MPEG4/AAC-LC MPEG2/AAC-LC
Sampling frequency	MPE G4	8/11.025/12/16/22.05/ 24/32/44.1/48
[kHz]	MPE G2	8/11.025/12/16/22.05/ 24/32/44.1/48
Bit rate [kbps]	MPE G4	16 to 320
	MPE G2	16 to 320
VBR (variable bit rate)		Support
Channel mode		Stereo/Monaural
File exten	sion	m4a
Supported tag information		AAC tags or ID3 tags Title, Artist name, Album name
Maximum num- ber of characters that can be indi- cated on the dis- play		64 characters

# **Important Points on Safety for the Customer**

E00737001120

This product features a number of pictorial indications as well as points concerning handling so that you can use the product correctly and in a safe manner, as well as prevent injury or damage to yourself, other users, or property.

#### **MARNING**

dent.

- The driver should not pay close attention to the display while driving.
   This may prevent the driver looking where they are going, and cause an accident.
- The driver should not perform complicated operations while driving.
   Performing complicated operations while driving may prevent the driver looking where they are going, and cause an acci-

Therefore stop the vehicle in a safe location before performing such operations.

- Do not use during malfunctions, such as when no sound is audible.
   This may lead to accident, fire, or electric
- shock.

  Ensure water or other foreign objects do
- not enter the product.

  This may lead to smoking, fire, electric shock, or malfunction.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not insert foreign objects into the disc slot.
  - This may lead to fire, electric shock, or malfunction.
- In the event of abnormalities occurring when foreign objects or water enter the product, resulting in smoke or a strange smell, immediately stop using the product, and consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Continuing to use the product may result in accident, fire, or electric shock.

- Do not disassemble or modify the product.
- This may lead to malfunction, fire, or electric shock.
- During thunderstorms, do not touch the antenna or the front panel.
  - This may lead to electrical shock from lightning.

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not block ventilation holes or heat sinks on the product.
  - Blocking ventilation holes or heat sinks may prevent heat from escaping from within the product, leading to fire or malfunction.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 Do not turn the volume up to the extent that you cannot hear sounds from outside the vehicle while driving.

Driving without being able to hear sounds from outside the vehicle may result in an accident.

 Do not insert your hand or fingers into the disc slot.

This may result in injury.

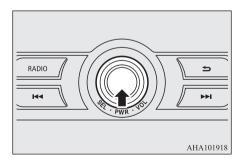
## **Operation Keys**

E00737101134

#### Turn the Power ON/ OFF

F00737201193

1. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key.



Turn the power on, and resume playback from the previous status.

2. Hold down the SEL•PWR•VOL key. Turn the power OFF.

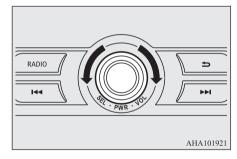
#### **NOTE**

 Hold down the steering MODE button (Type 1)/SOURCE button (Type 2) to also turn the audio function ON/OFF.

#### **Adjust Volume**

E00737301035

1. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to adjust the volume



Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key clockwise to increase, and anticlockwise to decrease the volume.

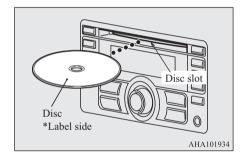
#### **NOTE**

- The maximum value for volume is 49, and the minimum is 0.
- The initial setting for volume is "17".

#### **Insert/Eject Discs**

E00737401049

1. Insert the disc into the disc slot with the label surface up.



Push the disc in a certain amount, and the product will pull the disc in, and playback will start.

Press the ≜ key.
 This will eject the disc from the product, so remove the disc

#### Operation Keys

## **⚠** CAUTION

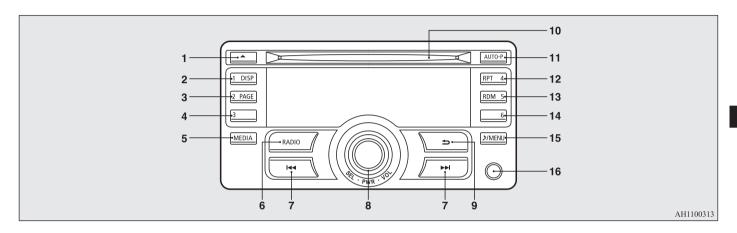
- When replacing discs, first ensure that the vehicle is stopped in an area in which stopping is permitted.
- Do not insert your hand, fingers, or foreign objects into the disc slot. This may lead to injury, smoking, or fire.
- 8 cm CDs are not supported.

7

#### **Explanation of Buttons**

This explains names and functions of each part.

E00737501138



- 1- ▲ key
  Use to eject a disc.
- 2- 1DISP key Switch the content of the display. For radio, use as preset key 1.
- 3- 2PAGE key
  Display the content page forward.
  For radio, use as preset key 2.
- 4- 3key For radio, use as preset key 3.

5- MEDIA key

Each time this is pressed, the audio source switches in the order "CD", "USB/iPod", and "AUX".

- 6- RADIO key Switch the radio and the band.
- 7- **◄** key/**▶** key

For audio, press to select audio track/file and hold down to rewind/fast forward; for radio, select radio station.

- 8- SEL•PWR•VOL key Adjust the volume, and turn the power ON/OFF. Additionally, adjust audio quality and select items.
- 9- **t** key Return during audio track search
- 10- Disc slot
- 11- AUTO-P key Auto preset the radio.
- 12- 4RPT key
  For audio, press to turn repeat playback
  mode on/off; for radio, use as preset key
  4.

Type 1

Type 2

#### 13- 5RDM key

For audio, press to turn random playback mode on/off; for radio, use as preset key 5.

14- 6key

For radio, use as preset key 6.

15- ▶/MENU key

Switch to Menu mode.

16- Auxiliary Audio connector (mini-jack) Connect a commercially-available audio device.

#### Steering wheel audio remote control switches\*

E00737601461



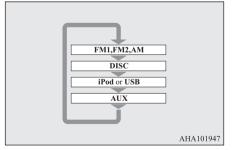
AHA110493

- 1- Volume up/down switch Adjust audio functions volume.
- 2- < button. > button Select CD and other audio source tracks and radio stations

Hold down to fast forward and rewind.

3- MODE button (Type 1)/SOURCE button (Type 2) Hold down to turn the audio function ON/OFF. Additionally, each time this is pressed, this switches the audio source.

The order of switching is as shown below.



#### Listen to Radio

E00737701127

This explains how to listen to AM and FM radio broadcasts

#### To Listen to the Radio

Press the RADIO key to switch the band. Switch between AM and FM bands. The selected band is indicated on the display.

## **NOTE**

• Each time the RADIO key is pressed, this switches in the order "FM1", "FM2", and "AM".

#### Manual/Seek Station Selection

Press the I◀ key or the ▶ key to the frequency to listen to.

►► key	Increases the frequency being received.
I <b>∢</b> key	Reduces the frequency being received.

7 - 28

►► key (hold down)	Release the button to start seek station selection, and when a station is re-
ı∢ <sub>key</sub> (hold down)	ceived, scanning stops.

#### **Preset Memory**

Register the broadcast station in advance, and select this at a later time.

- 1. Tune in to the frequency to register.
- 2. Hold down any of the keys from the 1DISP key to the 6 key.

A "Beep" sounds, and the preset key is registered.

## **NOTE**

- The preset memory can register a maximum of 6 stations for each band.
- If a preset key that already has a station registered is selected, then this is overwritten with the new preset.
- Pressing the preset key will select the previously registered frequency.

#### **Auto Preset**

The top 6 stations with a strong signal can be automatically registered in order with preset keys in the AUTO-P mode.

Hold down the AUTO-P key.

Switch to the AUTO-P mode, and start automatic station selection

After completion of operations, the product will receive the station registered in the preset key [1].

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 Please be aware that the formerly-registered frequency in the memory will be overwritten.

## **NOTE**

- Pressing the preset key will select the previously registered frequency.
- Each time the AUTO-P key is pressed, this switches between normal reception and AU-TO-P mode.
- In the AUTO-P mode, manual/seek station selection, as well as scan operation is also possible.

#### **Listen to CDs**

E00737801131

This explains how to listen to audio CDs (CD-DA/CD-TEXT).

#### **Play CDs**

Insert the disc.

Insert a disc to automatically start playback.

→ "Insert/Eject Discs" (P.7-25)

If a disc is already within the product, press the MEDIA key to switch to CD as the source.

#### Select the Track

Press the I ← key or ► key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

#### **Fast Forward or Rewind**

Hold down the I◀ key or ▶▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

#### **Switch Playback Mode**

Repeat playback and random playback are possible.

#### Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 4RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.



- Pressing again will cancel.
- Ejecting will cancel this.

#### Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 5RDM key.

Play the tracks on the disc in a random order.



- Pressing again will cancel.
- Ejecting will cancel this.

#### **Search Tracks**

This enables search of the track while playing music.

- 1. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key.
- 2. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to select the track.
- 3. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key. This plays the selected track.

## Listen to MP3s/WMAs/ AACs

E00737901132

This explains how to listen to audio files on a disc.

## To Listen to MP3s/WMAs/AACs

Insert the disc.

Insert a disc to automatically start playback.

→ "Insert/Eject Discs" (P.7-25)

If a disc is already within the product, press the MEDIA key to switch to CD as the source.

#### **NOTE**

• Depending on the file structure, it may take some time to read the contents of the disc.

#### **Select the Track (File)**

Press the  $\bowtie$  key or  $\bowtie$  key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track

#### **Fast Forward or Rewind**

Hold down the I◀ key or ► key. Fast forward/rewind is possible.

#### **Switch Playback Mode**

Repeat playback and random playback are possible.

#### Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 4RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

## **NOTE**

- Pressing the 4RPT key two times will cancel.
- Ejecting will cancel this.

#### Folder Repeat Playback

Press the 4RPT key during repeat playback of a track.

Repeat playback of the tracks within the folder currently being played.

#### **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Ejecting will cancel this.
- Even if the file is selected, folder repeat playback will not be cancelled.

#### Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 5RDM key.

Play the tracks in the folder in a random order.



- Pressing the 5RDM key two times will cancel.
- Ejecting will cancel this.

#### Folder Random Playback

Press the 5RDM key during playback of the tracks in the folder in a random order.

Play all tracks in folders on the disc in a random order.



• Pressing again will cancel.

#### **Search Tracks**

Search folders and files, and select a track.

- 1. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key.
- 2. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to select the folder.
- 3. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key.

Files within the selected folder are displayed.

- 4. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to select the file.
- 5. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key.

This plays the selected file (track).

#### **NOTE**

- While the folder is selected, press the key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the folder, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- While the file is selected, press the **b** key to return to the previous operation.
- While the file is selected, hold down the key to cancel track search mode.
- Disc operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

#### Listen to an iPod\*

E00738001420

By connecting commercially-available iPod/iPhone devices to this product, you can play tracks on these through the product.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Do not leave the iPod/iPhone unattended in the vehicle.
- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- No indemnification for data loss resulting when the iPod/iPhone is connected to the product will be possible.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

#### **NOTE**

- Depending on the generation, model, or software version of the iPod/iPhone, playback on this product may not be possible. (→P. 7-18) Additionally, playback as explained in this document may not be possible.
- Usage of iPod/iPhone hardware with the latest software version is recommended.
- Regarding how to connect the iPod/iPhone, refer to "How to connect an iPod" on page 7-98.
- When connecting the iPod/iPhone, use a commercially-available iPod connection cable.
- Set up the device in order that no unsafe actions, such as plugging in the connection cable are taken while driving.
- When inserting and removing the iPod/ iPhone, for safety's sake first stop the vehicle
- Depending on the status of the iPod/iPhone, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Depending on the iPod/iPhone, the button functions on the product may not operate while the iPod/iPhone is connected.
- iPod/iPhone specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the iPod/iPhone, track information may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not be played after starting the engine.

- Data containing copyright information may not be played back.
- It is recommended that the iPod/iPhone equaliser settings be set to flat.
- Operate the iPod/iPhone while connected to this product.
- If an iPod/iPhone does not operate correctly, then remove the iPod/iPhone from the product, reset, then reconnect.

## Play iPod

Press the MEDIA key to set the USB (iPod) as the source.

The selected source is indicated on the display.

#### **Select the Track (File)**

Press the I ★ key or ► key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

#### **Fast Forward or Rewind**

Hold down the I◀ key or ▶ I key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

#### **Switch Playback Mode**

Repeat playback and shuffle playback are possible.

#### Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 4RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

#### **NOTE**

• Pressing again will cancel.

#### Shuffle Playback (RDM)

Press the 5RDM key.

Play tracks in the category currently being played in a random order.

#### **W** NOTE

 Pressing the 5RDM key two times will cancel.

#### Album Shuffle Playback

Press the 5RDM key during playback of the album in a random order.

Play the album in a random order (tracks in any order on the album).

## **NOTE**

• Pressing again will cancel.

#### **Search Tracks**

Search categories or track names, and select a track.

- 1. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key.
- 2. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to select the category.
- Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key. Categories or tracks within the selected category are displayed.
- 4. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to select the category or track.
- Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key.
   Repeat steps 1 to 4, and search for tracks

Select the track, and press the SEL•PWR•VOL key to play.

## **W** NOTE

 While the category (1<sup>st</sup> level) is selected, press the search key to cancel track search mode.

- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the category, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- While the track is selected, press the **>** key to return to the previous operation.
- While the track is selected, hold down the
   key to cancel track search mode.
- iPod operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

# Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device\*

E00736501434

By connecting commercially-available USB devices such as USB memory to this product, you can play audio files on these through the product.

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not leave the USB device unattended in the vehicle.
- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- Do not use hard discs, card readers, or memory readers, as damage may occur to these or to the data contained therein. If these are erroneously connected, then turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, then remove.

#### **↑** CAUTION

- Because of the risk of data loss, it is recommended that files be backed up.
- No guarantee is made as regards damage to the USB device, nor regarding loss or damage to data contained therein.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

## **NOTE**

- Digital audio players that support the mass storage class specifications can be connected.
- Regarding how to connect USB devices, refer to "How to connect a USB memory device" on page 7-97.
- When connecting a USB device, use a connection cable. Failure to use a connection cable when connecting may place undue load on, or damage the USB connector.
- Set up the device in order that no unsafe actions, such as plugging in the connection cable are taken while driving.
- When inserting and removing the USB device, for safety's sake first stop the vehicle.
- Do not insert other than audio devices into the USB port. Damage to the device or equipment may result.
- Depending on the status of the USB device, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.

#### **NOTE**

- Depending on the USB device, the button functions on the product may not operate while the USB device is connected.
- USB device specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the USB device, track information may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not be played after starting the engine.
- Data containing copyright information may not be played back.
- This product can play MP3, WMA, and AAC format audio files.
- Depending on the type of USB device, usage may not be possible, or functions that can be used may be restricted.
- The recommended file system for USB memory is FAT32.
- The maximum supported capacity for USB memory is 32GB.
- Operate the USB device containing recorded audio files while connected to this product.

## Playback of Audio Files on a USB Device

Press the MEDIA key to set

USB as the source. The selected source is indicated on the display.

#### Select the Track (File)

Press the I ← key or ► key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

#### **Fast Forward or Rewind**

Hold down the I◀ key or ▶► key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

#### Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback and random playback are possible.

#### Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 4RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.



 Pressing the 4RPT key two times will cancel.

#### Folder Repeat Playback

Press the 4RPT key during repeat playback of a track.

Repeat playback of the tracks within the folder currently being played.

#### **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder repeat playback will not be cancelled.

## Folder Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 5RDM key.

Play tracks in the folder currently being played in a random order.

## **W** NOTE

 Pressing the 5RDM key two times will cancel.

#### All Folder Random Playback

Press the 5RDM key during playback of the tracks in the folder in a random order.

Play the tracks in all folders in a random order.

## **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, all folder random playback will not be cancelled.

#### **Search Tracks**

Search folders and files, and select a track.

- 1. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key.
- 2. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to select the folder.
- Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key. Files within the selected folder are displayed.
- 4. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to select the file.
- 5. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key. This plays the selected file (track).

## **NOTE**

- While the folder is selected, press the key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the folder, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- While the file is selected, press the **b** key to return to the previous operation.

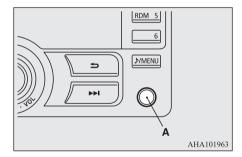
- While the file is selected, hold down the between track search mode.
- Operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

#### Use AUX\*

E00736901177

By connecting external input cables and AUX devices to this product, you can play tracks on these devices through the product.

Press the MEDIA key to switch to the AUX mode.



A- Auxiliary Audio connector (mini-jack)

#### **↑** CAUTION

- Connect an audio device with external sound input mode cancelled, or with the sound turned down.
- Even if not inserted, the product will switch to AUX, therefore take care with volume levels when not inserted.

#### **NOTE**

- Depending on the audio device to be connected, noise may be emitted.
- For power, use the battery power source included in the audio device to be connected. Using the connected audio device while charging through the cigarette lighter socket in the vehicle may lead to noise being emitted through the speakers.
- If no audio devices are connected, then do not select the external sound input mode. If external sound input mode is selected while no audio devices are connected, then sound may be emitted through the speakers.

## **Display Indicator**

E00738101085

This explains content of the display indicator.



### Change the Display Mode

E00738501106

You can change the content of the display indicator.

Press the 1DISP key to switch the display content.

Each time the 1DISP key is pressed, the display content changes.

## **⚠** CAUTION

 The operation of changing display contents may impede safe driving, therefore check safety before operation.

 Up to 10 characters may be displayed at one time. To display 11 or more characters, press the 2PAGE key, and subsequent characters will be displayed.

#### **During CD-DA playback**

This switches in the order "Track no/Play time", "Folder no/File no", "Folder text", "File text", "Artist text", "Album text" and "Song text".

## **NOTE**

- If there is no artist text information to display, then "ARTIST" is displayed.
- If there is no album text information to display, then "ALBUM" is displayed.
- If there is no song text information to display, then "SONG" is displayed.

## During MP3/WMA/AAC Playback

This switches in the order "Track no/Play time", "Folder no/File no", "Folder text", "File text", "Artist text", "Album text" and "Song text".

#### **NOTE**

- If there is no artist text information to display, then "ARTIST" is displayed.
- If there is no album text information to display, then "ALBUM" is displayed.
- If there is no song text information to display, then "SONG" is displayed.

#### **During iPod Playback**

E00738901054

During other than Podcast playback, this switches in the order "Track No. + playtime", "Artist text", "Album text" and "Song text". During Podcast playback, this switches in the order "Track No. + playtime", "Podcast name", "Episode name" and "Release date".

## **W** NOTE

- If there is no artist text information to display, then "ARTIST" is displayed.
- If there is no album text information to display, then "ALBUM" is displayed.
- If there is no song text information to display, then "SONG" is displayed.

## Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment

E00738201262

Change audio quality settings.

## Adjust Audio Quality and Volume Balance

- 1. Press the ▶ /MENU key.
- 2. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to select adjustment items and press the SEL•PWR•VOL key.

Turning the SEL•PWR•VOL key anticlockwise or clockwise, the adjustment items switch as shown below.

 $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{BASS} {\longleftrightarrow} \mathsf{TREBLE} {\longleftrightarrow} \mathsf{FADER} {\longleftrightarrow} \mathsf{BAL-} \\ \mathsf{ANCE} \end{array}$ 

3. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to adjust the adjustment items selected.

Adjust- ment items	Turn counter- clockwise	Turn clockwise
BASS	-5~0 (Decrease low	0~+5 (Increase low
	frequency volume)	frequency volume)
TRE-	-5~0	0~+5
BLE	(Decrease high	(Increase high
	1 2	frequency vol-
	ume)	ume)
FADER	R11~0	0~F11
	(Emphasise REAR)	(Emphasise FRONT)

Adjust- ment items	Turn counter- clockwise	Turn clockwise
BAL- ANCE	L11~0 (Emphasise LEFT)	0~R11 (Emphasise RIGHT)

## **Time Setting**

E00770700035

This explains how to set time.

- 1. Hold down the ▶/MENU key.
- Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to select "CLOCK MODE" or "CLOCK AD-JUST MODE".
- 3. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key to complete.

The selected item is indicated on the display.

#### **CLOCK MODE**

This enables selection of the 12-hour clock or the 24-hour clock.

- 1. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to select the 12-hour clock or the 24-hour clock.
- 2. Press the SEL•PWR•VOL key to complete and the clock display is changed.

#### **CLOCK ADJUST MODE**

Set the time manually.

- 1. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to adjust the hour.
- 2. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to adjust the hour.
- 3. Turn the SEL•PWR•VOL key to adjust the minutes.
- 4. Press the **▶**/MENU key. This completes the adjustment.

## **Troubleshooting**

E00738401222

Please check these items if a message appears on the display, or if you think something is not working properly.

## If This Message Appears...

A message is displayed on this product according to the situation.

Mode	Message	Cause	Response
CD	DISC_ERROR	The disc is damaged and/or dirty.	Clean the read surface of the disc.
EJECT_E The disc cannot be ejected.		The disc cannot be ejected.	Wait a while before ejecting again. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
	UNSUPPORT	Unsupported audio files have been played.	Confirm audio files that can be played. → "Audio files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" (P.7-20)
	PROTECT	Audio files protected by DRM (Digital Rights Management) have been played.	Use audio files without DRM (Digital Rights Management).
	COM_ERROR	Reading the contents of the CD has malfunctioned for some reason.	Turn the power OFF and wait a while. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
USB	NO_FILE	There are no audio files that can be played.	Confirm audio files that can be played. → "Audio files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" (P.7-20)
	DEVICE _ ERR	An unsupported USB device has been connected.	Confirm the USB device.
	BUS_POWER	There is high electrical current.	Confirm the USB device.
	UNSUPPORT	Unsupported audio files have been played.	Select audio files that can be played. → "Audio files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" (P.7-20)
	PROTECT	Audio files protected by DRM (Digital Rights Management) have been played.	Select audio files that can be played. → "Audio files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" (P.7-20)

OKTE17E1

Mode	Message	Cause	Response	
	COM_ERROR	Reading the contents of the USB has malfunctioned for some reason.	Turn the power OFF and wait a while. If the prob- lem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.	
iPod	NO_SONG	There are no audio files that can be played.	Confirm audio files that can be played. → "Audio files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" (P.7-20)	
	DEVICE _ ERR	Audio data in the iPod/iPhone cannot be read.	Confirm the iPod/iPhone that can be used. → "Trademarks" (P.7-18)	
	BUS_POWER	There is high electrical current.	Confirm the USB device.	
	AUT-ERROR	iPod/iPhone is not recognized correctly.	Confirm the iPod/iPhone.	
	COM_ERROR	Reading the audio data in the iPod/iPhone has malfunctioned for some reason.	Turn the power OFF and wait a while. If the prob- lem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.	
	VER_ERROR	This iPod/iPhone software version is not supported.	Please change to a supported software version.	

# LW/MW/FM radio/CD player\*

E00708503651

The audio system can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

#### **NOTE**

● For vehicles equipped with the Keyless operation system, if the operation mode is left in ACC, the accessory power will automatically turn off after a certain period of time and you will no longer be able to use the audio system. The accessory power comes on again if the engine switch is operated with it in the "ACC" position. Refer to "ACC power auto-cutout function" on page 6-15.

#### **NOTE**

• If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, it may create noise from the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far away as possible from the audio equipment.

• If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system. We recommend you to have it checked. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

#### **Important Points on Usage**

E00735501033

#### iPod/iPhone Playback Function\*

- This product supports audio playback from iPod/iPhone devices, however differing versions mean that playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Please be aware that depending on the iPod/iPhone model or version, operation may differ.

#### How to Clean

E00735701035

• If the product becomes dirty, wipe with a soft cloth

• If very dirty, use a soft cloth dipped in neutral detergent diluted in water, and then wrung out. Do not use benzene, thinners, or other chemical wipes. This may harm the surface.

#### **Trademarks**

E00735801326

- Product names and other proper names are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.
- Furthermore, even if there is no specific denotation of trademarks or registered trademarks, these are to be observed in their entirety.

#### Made for





"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

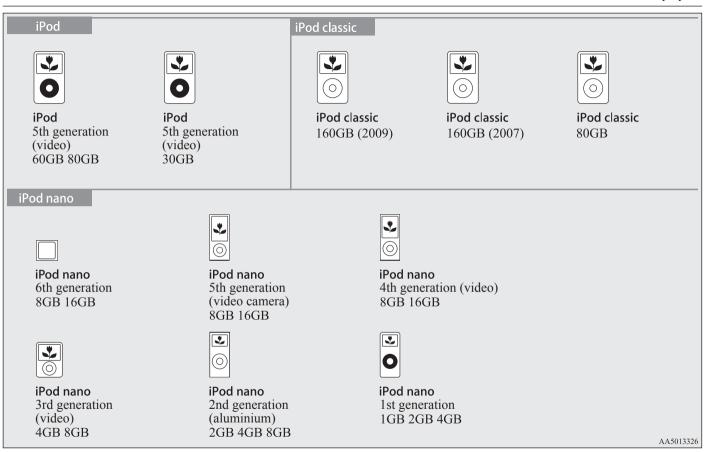
#### **NOTE**

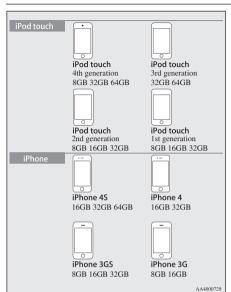
- iPod and iTunes licensing allows individual users to privately reproduce and play back non-copyrighted material as well as material that may be legally copied and reproduced. Infringement of copyright is prohibited.
- In some countries, for vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, the types of devices that can be connected may vary.

For details, access the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website

Please read and agree to the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies". The websites mentioned above may connect you to websites other than the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/products/ index.html





## **Handling of Discs**

E00735901138

This explains care that should be taken in the handling of discs.

#### **Important Points on Handling**

- Fingerprints or other marks on the read surface of the disc may result in its content being more difficult to read. When holding the disc, grip both edges, or one edge and the centre hole, in order that the read surface is not touched.
- Do not affix paper or stickers, or otherwise damage the disc.
- Do not forcefully insert a disc if another is already within the device. This can result in damage to discs, or malfunction.

## Cleaning

- Periodically clean the read surface of the disc. When cleaning, do not wipe in a circular motion. Instead, wipe gently outwards from the centre of the disc to the outer edge.
- New discs may have burring around the outer edge or in the hole in the centre.
   Ensure you check for these. If there are burrs, these may lead to faulty operation, therefore ensure these are removed.

#### **Important Points on Storage**

 When not using discs, ensure these are kept in cases, and stored out of direct sunlight. • If discs are not going to be used for a long period of time, remove these from the product.

#### **Disc Playback Environment**

In cold environments such as in mid-winter when the interior of the vehicle is cold, turning the heater on and immediately trying to use the product may cause condensation (water droplets) to form on the disc and internal optical components, and this may prevent the product from operating correctly.

In these conditions, remove the disc, and wait a short time before use.

#### Copyright

Actions such as unauthorized reproduction, broadcast, public performance, or rental of discs that comprise other than personal use are prohibited by law.

# Types of Disc That Can Be Played Back

E00736001035

The following marks are printed on the disc label, package, or jacket.

Туре	Size	Maxi- mum play- back time	Comments
CD-DA	12 cm	74 mi- nutes	_
CD- TEXT	12 cm	74 mi- nutes	_
CD- R/RW  COMPACT DIGITAL AUDIO Recordable	12 cm	_	•Disc containing MP3 files
DIGITAL AUDIO			

## Discs That May Not Be Played Back

- Playback of discs other than those described in "Types of Disc That Can Be Played Back" is not guaranteed.
- 8 cm discs may not be used.

- Do not insert irregularly-shaped discs (for example, heart-shaped), as these may result in malfunction. Additionally, discs that have transparent portions may not be played back.
- Discs that have not been finalized cannot be played back.
- Even if recorded using the correct format on a recorder or computer, application software settings and environments; disc peculiarities, damage, or marking; or dirt or condensation on the lens inside the product may render the disc unplayable.
- Depending on the disc, some functions may not be used, or the disc may not play back.
- Do not use discs with cracks or warps.
- If the disc has stickers affixed, remains from removed stickers, or affixed adhesive, then do not use the disc.
- Discs that have decorative labels or stickers may not be used.

#### **Nonstandard CDs**

This product will play back audio CDs, however please be aware of the following points regarding CD standards.

• Ensure that you use discs with disc on the label surface.

- Playback of other than standard CDs is not guaranteed. Even if the audio can be played back, the audio quality cannot be guaranteed.
- When playing back other than standard CDs, the following may occur.
  - There may be noise during playback.
  - There may be jumping in the audio.
  - The disc may not be recognized.
  - The first track may not be played back.
  - It may take longer than usual until start of playback of tracks.
  - Playback may start from within the track.
  - Some parts may not be played back.
  - Tracks may freeze during playback.
  - Tracks may be displayed erroneously.

# Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)

E00736101108

This product can play back MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files recorded on CD-ROM, CD-R/RW, and USB devices.

There are limitations on the files and media that can be used, therefore read the following prior to recording MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files on discs or USB devices.

Additionally, ensure you read the user manuals for your CD-R/RW drive and the writing software, and ensure these are used correctly. If the MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files includes title information or other data, then this can be displayed.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- CD-ROM and CD-R/RW media can only play back MP3 format audio files.
- Actions such as copying audio CDs or files and either distributing these to others for free or for charge, or uploading files via the Internet or other means to servers is an infringement of the law.
- Do not append the file extensions ".mp3", ".wma", or ".m4a", to other than MP3/WMA/AAC format files. Playing back discs with these types of files recorded upon them may cause the files to be incorrectly identified for playback, which may lead to loud noise, resulting in speaker damage or accident.

#### **NOTE**

 Depending on the condition of the disc recorder or recording software used, correct playback may not be possible. In these cases, refer to the user manual for your product or software.

### **NOTE**

- Depending on your computer's operating system, version, software, or settings, files may not have a file extension appended. In these cases, append the file extensions ".mp3", ".wma", or ".m4a" when copying the files.
- Files larger than 2GB in size cannot be played back.

#### **Data Formats That Can Be Played Back**

E00736200027

Data formats that can be played on discs (CD-ROM, CD-R/RW) and USB devices differ.

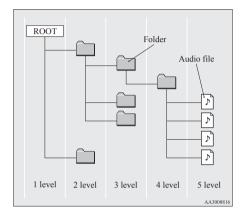
Data format	DISC	USB device
MP3	0	0
WMA	X	0
AAC	X	0

#### **Folder Structure**

E00736300031

Up to 8 folder levels can be recognized.

You can create a folder structure as in Genre - Artist - Album - Track (MP3/WMA/AAC format audio files) for management of tracks.



Name	Speci- fica- tion	E	xplanation
Format specifications	ISO96 60	Level 1	Maximum 8 character file name, and 3 character file extension. (sin- gle-byte alpha- numeric capital letters, numer- als, "_" may be used)
Format specifications	ISO96 60 ex- tension	Joliet	Files names up to a maximum 64 characters can be used.
Multises- sion	Not supported (only first session supported)		
Maxi- mum number of levels	8 levels (if the root is the 1 <sup>st</sup> level)		
Maxi- mum folder number	700 folders (including root)		
Maxi- mum file number*1	65,535 files (total number on media. Other than MP3, WMA, and AAC files not included)		

Name	Speci- fica- tion	Explanation
File name and fold- er name restric- tions	code, 32 ers with	um 64 bytes (for Uni- 2 characters), files/ fold- file/ folder names longer s will not be displayed or back.
USB sup- ported formats	The recommended file system is FAT32. 1 partition only	

\*1: Do not include other than MP3/WMA/AAC files. However, if storing many tracks within the same folder, these may not be recognized even if less than the maximum number of tracks. In these cases, divide the tracks up into multiple folders.

## **W** NOTE

 The order in which folders and audio files are displayed on this product may be different to how they are displayed on a computer.

#### What Is MP3?

E00736400029

MP3 is the abbreviation of "MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3". MPEG is an abbreviation of "Motion Picture Experts Group", and this is a video compression standard used in video CDs, etc.

MP3 is one of the audio compression methods contained in the MPEG audio standard, and reduces the quality of sounds that are beyond the auditory resolution of the human ear and that are hidden by louder sounds, thus creating high-quality data with a lower data size.

Because this can compress CD audio to approximately 1/10 its original data size without perceptible loss, approximately 10 CDs can be written to a single CD-R/RW disc.

## **CAUTION**

 MP3 files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

#### Standards for MP3 Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for MP3 files that can be played are as shown below.

Item	Details	
Specification	MPEG-1 AUDIO LAYER3	

Item	Details
Specification	MPEG-2 AUDIO LAYER3
Sampling fre-	MPEG-1: 32/44.1/48
quency [kHz]	MPEG-2: 16/22.05/24
Bit rate [kbps]	MPEG-1: 32 to 320
	MPEG-2: 8 to 160
VBR (varia- ble bit rate)	Support
Channel mode	Stereo/ Joint stereo/ Dual channel/ Monaural
File exten- sion	mp3
Supported tag information	ID3 tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4 (ISO-8859-1, UTF-16 (Uni- code)), Titles, Artist name, Album name
Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display	64 characters

#### What Is WMA?

E0073660

WMA is the abbreviation of Windows Media Audio, and this is an audio compression format from Microsoft. This is a compression format that has a higher compression ratio than MP3.

#### **NOTE**

 Microsoft, Windows Media, and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation (USA) and in other countries.

## **CAUTION**

- WMA supports digital rights management (DRM). This product cannot play back WMA files protected using this system.
- WMA files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.
- "Pro", "Lossless", and "Voice" are not supported.

## Standards for WMA Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for WMA files that can be played are as shown below.

Item	Details	
Specification	Windows Media Audio Version 7.0/8.0/9.0	

Item	Details		
Sampling frequency [kHz]	32/44.1/48		
Bit rate [kbps]	48 to 320		
VBR (variable bit rate)	Support		
Channel mode	Stereo/Monaural		
File exten- sion	wma		
Supported tag information	WMA tags Title name, Artist name, Album name		
Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display	64 characters		

#### What is AAC?

E00736800023

AAC is the abbreviation of Advanced Audio Coding, and this is an audio compression standard used in "MPEG-2" and "MPEG-4". This features 1.4x the compression of MP3, with comparable audio quality.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- AAC supports digital rights management (DRM). This product cannot play back AAC files protected using this system.
- AAC files different to the standards at right may not play back correctly, or file/folder names may not be displayed correctly.

## Standards for AAC Files That Can Be Played Back

Specifications for AAC files that can be played are as shown below.

Ite	em	Details
Specification		Advanced Audio Coding MPEG4/AAC-LC MPEG2/AAC-LC
Sampling frequency	MPEG4	8/11.025/12/16/22.05 /24/32/44.1/48
[kHz]	MPEG2	8/11.025/12/16/22.05 /24/32/44.1/48
Bit rate	MPEG4	8 to 320
[kbps]	MPEG2	8 to 320
VBR (variable bit rate)		Support
Channel mode		Stereo/Monaural
File ex	tension	m4a

Item	Details
Supported tag information	AAC tags or ID3 tags Title, Artist name, Album name
Maximum number of characters that can be indicated on the display	64 characters

# Important Points on Safety for the Customer

E00737001133

This product features a number of pictorial indications as well as points concerning handling so that you can use the product correctly and in a safe manner, as well as prevent injury or damage to yourself, other users, or property.

## **MARNING**

dent.

 The driver should not pay close attention to the display while driving.
 This may prevent the driver looking where they are going, and cause an acci-

#### **⚠ WARNING**

 The driver should not perform complicated operations while driving.
 Performing complicated operations while driving may prevent the driver looking

where they are going, and cause an accident.

Therefore stop the vehicle in a safe location before performing such operations.

- Do not use during malfunctions, such as when no sound is audible.
  - This may lead to accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Ensure water or other foreign objects do not enter the product.
  - This may lead to smoking, fire, electric shock, or malfunction.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the disc slot.
- This may lead to fire, electric shock, or malfunction.
- In the event of abnormalities occurring when foreign objects or water enter the product, resulting in smoke or a strange smell, immediately stop using the product, and consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - Continuing to use the product may result in accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not disassemble or modify the product.

This may lead to malfunction, fire, or electric shock.

#### **MARNING**

During thunderstorms, do not touch the antenna or the front panel.

This may lead to electrical shock from lightning.

#### **CAUTION**

 Do not block ventilation holes or heat sinks on the product.

Blocking ventilation holes or heat sinks may prevent heat from escaping from within the product, leading to fire or malfunction.

 Do not turn the volume up to the extent that you cannot hear sounds from outside the vehicle while driving.

Driving without being able to hear sounds from outside the vehicle may result in an accident.

• Do not insert your hand or fingers into the disc slot.

This may result in injury.

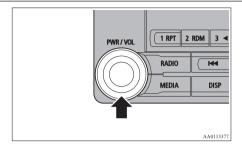
## **Operation Keys**

E00737101147

#### Turn the Power ON/ OFF

E00737201207

1. Press the PWR/VOL key.



Turn the power on, and resume playback from the previous status.

2. Press the PWR/VOL key. Turn the power OFF.

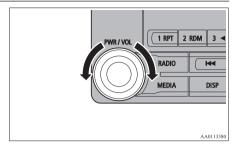


 Hold down the steering MODE button (Type 1)/SOURCE button (Type 2) to also turn the audio function ON/OFF.

### **Adjust Volume**

E00737300025

1. Turn the PWR/VOL key to adjust the volume.



Turn the PWR/VOL key clockwise to increase, and anticlockwise to decrease the volume.

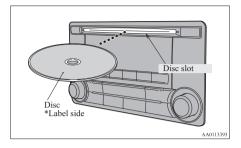


- The maximum value for volume is 45, and the minimum is 0.
- The initial setting for volume is "17".

#### **Insert/Eject Discs**

E00737400026

1. Insert the disc into the disc slot with the label surface up.



Push the disc in a certain amount, and the product will pull the disc in, and playback will start.

Press the ≜ key.
 This will eject the disc from the product, so remove the disc.

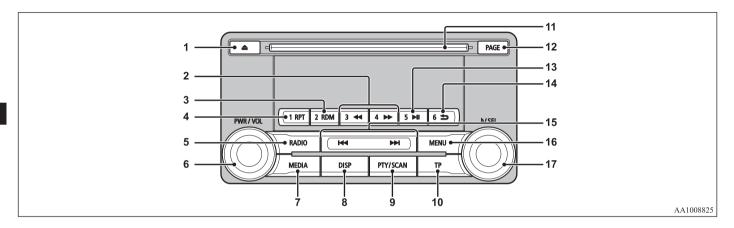
### **⚠** CAUTION

- When replacing discs, first ensure that the vehicle is stopped in an area in which stopping is permitted.
- Do not insert your hand, fingers, or foreign objects into the disc slot. This may lead to injury, smoking, or fire.
- 8 cm CDs are not supported.

#### **Explanation of Buttons**

E00737501301

This explains names and functions of each part.



1- **≜** key

Use to eject a disc.

- 2- 3 ★ key/4 ▶ key
  For audio, rewind/fast forward.
  For radio, use as preset keys 3 and 4.
- 3- 2RDM key
  For audio, play random playback; for radio, use as preset key 2.
- 4- 1RPT key
  For audio, play repeat playback; for radio, use as preset key 1.

- 5- RADIO key Switch the radio and the band.
- 6- PWR/VOL key Adjust the volume, and turn the power ON/OFF.
- 7- MEDIA key Switch between CD and other sources.
- 8- DISP key Switch the content of the display.
- 9- PTY/SCAN key For audio, play scan playback; for radio, search PTY.

- 10- TP key Receive traffic messages.
- 11- Disc slot
- 12- PAGE key
  Display indicator page advance.
- 13- 5 MI key
  Play/Pause Bluetooth Audio\*1, and use as preset key 5 for radio.

- \*1 Requires a separately-purchased Bluetooth-capable audio device in equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).
- 7-50 For pleasant driving

#### 14-6 **5** key

Return during audio track search, and stop Bluetooth Audio\*1. For radio, use as preset key 6.

#### 15- 1**◄** key/**▶** l key

For audio, select audio track/file; for radio, perform automatic station selection or ensemble/service station selection.

#### 16- MENU key

Switch to Menu mode.

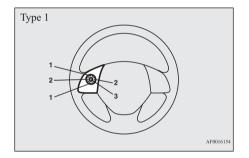
#### 17- ▶/SEL kev

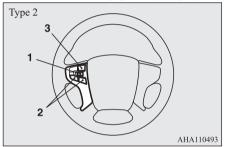
Adjust audio quality and select items. For radio, manually select stations.

\*1 Requires a separately-purchased Bluetooth-capable audio device in equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

### Steering wheel audio remote control switches\*

E00737601474





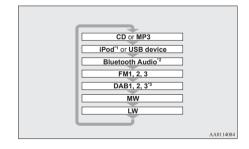
- 1- Volume up/down switch
  Adjust audio functions and the mobile
  phone function volume.
- 2- \( \) button, \( \) button Select CD and other audio source tracks and radio stations.

3- MODE button (Type 1)/SOURCE button (Type 2)

Hold down to turn the audio function ON/OFF. Additionally, each time this is pressed, this switches the audio source.

The order of switching is as shown below.

If devices are not connected, then these are to be skipped, and the next source selected



\*1: An iPod cable (available separately) is required.

- \*2: Requires a separately-purchased Bluetooth-capable audio device (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).
- \*3: Requires DAB tuner connection.

#### Listen to Radio

E00737701130

This explains how to listen to FM, MW, and LW radio broadcasts.

#### To Listen to the Radio

Press the RADIO key to switch the band.

Switch between FM1, FM2, FM3, MW, and LW bands.

The selected band is indicated on the display.

#### **NOTE**

 This switches in the order FM1, FM2, FM3, DAB1\*, DAB2\*, DAB3\*, MW, and LW.
 \*:When a DAB tuner is connected.

#### **Manual/Seek Station Selection**

Turn the ▶/SEL key to the frequency to listen to.

▶/SEL key (counter- clockwise)	Reduces the frequency being received.
▶/SEL key (clockwise)	Increases the frequency being received.
(hold down)	Release the button to start seek station selection, and when a station is received,
	scanning stops.

#### **Preset Memory**

Register the broadcast station in advance, and select this at a later time.

- 1. Tune in to the frequency to register.
- 2. Hold down any of the keys from the 1RPT key to the 6  $\Rightarrow$  key.

A "Beep" sounds, and the preset key is registered.

#### **NOTE**

- The preset memory can register a maximum of 6 stations for each band (FM1, FM2, FM3).
- If a preset key that already has a station registered is selected, then this is overwritten with the new preset.

#### **NOTE**

Pressing the preset key will select the previously registered frequency.

#### **Auto Memory (Auto Store)**

The top 6 stations with a strong signal can be automatically registered in order with preset keys.

Hold down the RADIO key.

After completion of auto store operations, the product will receive the station registered in the preset key [1].

#### **A** CAUTION

 Please be aware that the formerly-registered frequency in the memory will be overwritten.

#### **NOTE**

 Using auto store for FM1 and FM2 switches to FM3.

#### **PTY Search**

Select PTY (program content), and automatically scan for stations.

- 1. During FM reception, press the PTY/SCAN key.
  - This switches to the PTY selection mode.
- 2. Turn the \( \bar{\phi}\)/SEL key to select PTY.

  The PTY (program content) indicator will flash, and station selection will automatically start. When a station is received, the station name is displayed.



- This receives the station detected first.
- 10 seconds after reception, PTY search mode will be cancelled.

#### Listen to DAB\*

E00739101053

This explains how to listen to DAB.

#### To listen to DAB

1. Press the RADIO key to switch the band.

Switch between DAB1, DAB2, and DAB3 bands.

The selected band is indicated on the display.

#### **NOTE**

 This switches in the order FM1, FM2, FM3, DAB1, DAB2, DAB3, MW, and LW.

#### Select a Service

- Hold down the I◀ key or the ►I key. Receives the lead services of the ensembles that can be received.
- 2. Press the I ★ key or the ► key to select the service.

l◀◀ key (hold down)	Automatically receives low- er lead services within en- sembles that can be received.
►►I key (hold down)	Automatically receives higher lead services within ensembles that can be received.
ı <b>∢</b> key	Switches to lower services.
<b>▶</b> key	Switches to higher services.

#### **NOTE**

 Going to the first service or last service within the ensemble switches to the next ensemble.

#### **Register the Service**

Register the service in advance, and select this at a later time.

- 1. Tune in to the service to register.
- 2. Hold down any of the keys from the 1RPT key to the 6 **5** key.

A "Beep" sounds, and the preset key is registered.

#### **NOTE**

- If a preset key that already has a service registered is selected, then this is overwritten with the new preset.
- Pressing the preset key will select the previously registered service.

#### Search for a Service

Search for ensembles and services that can be received.

- 1. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select the ensemble.
- 3. Turn the \( \rightarrow / SEL \) key to select the service.
- 4. Press the ≯/SEL key.

  Receive the selected service.

- If the text information for the service name cannot be obtained, then nothing is displayed.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds, then service search mode will be cancelled.

#### **PTY Search**

Select PTY (program content), and automatically scan for services.

- Press the PTY/SCAN key.
   This switches to the PTY selection mode.
- 2. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select PTY.
- 3. Press the I◀ key or ►I key. This starts PTY search.

ı∢ <sub>key</sub>	Lower PTY search starts.
<b>▶</b> key	Higher PTY search starts.

#### **W** NOTE

- When selecting PTY, select the PTY to register, and hold down any of the keys from the 1RPT key to the 6 be key to register the PTY as a preset.

#### **NOTE**

While in PTY select status, if there is no operation for 2 seconds, then an upwards search within the selected PTY will start.

#### Listen to Traffic Messages

E0073920

This explains how to listen to traffic messages.

#### **To Listen to Traffic Messages**

1. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.

If traffic messages are being broadcast, these are received.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 When receiving a MW or LW signal, traffic messages cannot be received.

#### **NOTE**

 Receiving traffic messages will indicate "TRAF INF" on the display, and if text information can be received, the station name is displayed.

#### **NOTE**

• If traffic messages are received, then this will switch to the volume of the previously received traffic messages or emergency broadcasts. The volume when receiving traffic messages or emergency broadcasts is that at which subsequent broadcasts will be received.

#### **Traffic Message Standby Mode**

When the broadcast of traffic messages starts, this automatically switches to the station that is broadcasting traffic messages.

- 1. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.
  - "TP" is indicated on the display, and the product switches to standby mode.
  - If traffic messages are being broadcast, these are received.
- 2. When not in MW or LW mode, press the TP key.
  - "TP" disappears from the display, and standby mode will be cancelled.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 When receiving a MW or LW signal, traffic message standby mode will be cancelled.

#### Listen to CDs

E00737801144

This explains how to listen to audio CDs (CD-DA/CD-TEXT).

#### **Play CDs**

Insert the disc.

Insert a disc to automatically start playback.

→ "Insert/Eject Discs" (P.7-48)

If a disc is already within the product, press the MEDIA key to switch to CD as the source.

#### **Select the Track**

Press the I◀ key or ►I key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track

#### **Fast Forward or Rewind**

Hold down the  $3 \blacktriangleleft \text{key}$  or the  $4 \blacktriangleright \blacktriangleright \text{key}$ .

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

#### Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

#### Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.

#### **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Selecting a track, ejecting, fast forwarding, or rewinding will cancel.

#### Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks on the disc in a random order.

#### **W** NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Ejecting will cancel this.

#### Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole disc in order.



 Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

#### Listen to MP3s

E00737901129

This explains how to listen to audio files on a disc.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 CD-ROM and CD-R/RW media can only play back MP3 format audio files.

#### To Listen to MP3s

Insert the disc.

Insert a disc to automatically start playback.

→ "Insert/Eject Discs" (P.7-48)

If a disc is already within the product, press the MEDIA key to switch to CD as the source.

• Depending on the file structure, it may take some time to read the contents of the disc.

#### Select the Track (File)

Press the I◀ key or ▶I key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

#### **Fast Forward or Rewind**

Hold down the 3◀ key or the 4▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

#### Switch Playback Mode

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

#### Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.



Pressing again will cancel.

#### **NOTE**

 Selecting a file, ejecting, fast forwarding, or rewinding will cancel.

#### **Folder Repeat Playback**

Hold down the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the tracks within the folder currently being played.

#### **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder repeat playback will not be cancelled.

#### Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in the folder in a random order.

#### **NOTE**

Pressing again will cancel.

#### Folder Random Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play all tracks in folders on the disc in a random order.



• Pressing again will cancel.

#### Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks in the folder currently being played in order.

#### **Search Tracks**

Search folders and files, and select a track.

- 1. Turn the \(\int \)/SEL key to select the folder.
- 2. Press the ▶/SEL key.

Files within the selected folder are displayed.

- 3. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select the file.
- 4. Press the ▶/SEL kev.

This plays the selected file (track).

#### **NOTE**

- While the folder is selected, press the 6 to key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the folder, then track search mode will be cancelled.

- Select the folder, and hold down the \$\int \subseteq \text{/SEL}\$ key to start playback from the first track in that folder.
- While the file is selected, press the 6 \(\text{\sigma}\) key to return to the previous operation.
- While the file is selected, hold down the 6
   key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the file, that file is played back.
- Disc operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

#### Listen to an iPod

E00738001433

By connecting commercially-available iPod/iPhone devices to this product, you can play back tracks on these through the product.

#### **↑** CAUTION

- Do not leave the iPod/iPhone unattended in the vehicle.
- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- No indemnification for data loss resulting when the iPod/iPhone is connected to the product will be possible.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

#### **NOTE**

- ◆ Depending on the generation, model, or software version of the iPod/iPhone, playback on this product may not be possible. (→P. 7-18) Additionally, playback as explained in this document may not be possible.
- In some countries, for vehicles with a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> 2.0 interface, the types of devices that can be connected may vary.

For details, access the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

Please read and agree to the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies". The websites mentioned above may connect you to websites other than the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/products/ index.html

- Usage of iPod/iPhone hardware with the latest software version is recommended.
- Regarding how to connect the iPod/iPhone, refer to "How to connect an iPod" on page 7-98.
- When connecting the iPod/iPhone, use a commercially-available iPod connection cable.
- Set up the device in order that no unsafe actions, such as plugging in the connection cable are taken while driving.
- When inserting and removing the iPod/ iPhone, for safety's sake first stop the vehicle.
- Depending on the status of the iPod/iPhone, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.

#### **NOTE**

- Buttons on the product will not operate while iPod/iPhone is connected.
- iPod/iPhone specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the iPod/iPhone, track information may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.
- Data containing copyright information may not play back.
- It is recommended that the iPod/iPhone equaliser settings be set to flat.
- Operate the iPod/iPhone while connected to this product.
- If the iPod/iPhone is connected via Bluetooth as a Bluetooth-capable audio device, then do not connect the iPod/iPhone using an iPod connection cable. Connection using both methods will result in erroneous operation.
- If an iPod/iPhone does not operate correctly, then remove the iPod/iPhone from the product, reset, then reconnect.

#### Play iPod

Press the MEDIA key to set the iPod as the source.

The selected source is indicated on the display.

#### Select the Track (File)

Press the I ★ key or ► key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

#### **Fast Forward or Rewind**

Hold down the 3◀ key or the 4▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

#### **Switch Playback Mode**

Repeat playback and shuffle playback are possible.

#### Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.



• Pressing again will cancel.

#### Shuffle Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play tracks in the category currently being played in a random order.

#### **NOTE**

• Pressing again will cancel.

#### **Album Shuffle Playback**

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play back the album in a random order (tracks in any order on the album).

#### **W** NOTE

Pressing again will cancel.

#### Search Tracks

Search categories or track names, and select a track.

- 1. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select the category.
- 3. Turn the ▶ /SEL key to select the category or track.

4. Press the ▶/SEL key.

Repeat steps 1 to 4, and search for tracks.

#### **NOTE**

- While the category (1<sup>st</sup> level) is selected, press the 6 b key to cancel track search mode
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the category, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- While the track is selected, press the 6 **b** key to return to the previous operation.
- While the track is selected, hold down the 6
   key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the track, that file is played back.
- iPod operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

## Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device

E00736501447

By connecting commercially-available USB devices such as USB memory to this product, you can play back audio files on these through the product.

#### **↑** CAUTION

- Do not leave the USB device unattended in the vehicle.
- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- Do not use hard discs, card readers, or memory readers, as damage may occur to these or to the data contained therein. If these are erroneously connected, then turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, then remove.
- Because of the risk of data loss, it is recommended that files be backed up.
- No guarantee is made as regards damage to the USB device, nor regarding loss or damage to data contained therein.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

#### **M** NOTE

- Digital audio players that support the mass storage class specifications can be connected
- For details regarding the types of USB devices that can be connected and the types of files that can be played back in vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, refer to "Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications" on page 7-98.
- Regarding how to connect USB devices, refer to "How to connect a USB memory device" on page 7-97.

#### **NOTE**

- When connecting a USB device, use a connection cable. Failure to use a connection cable when connecting may place undue load on, or damage the USB connector.
- Set up the device in order that no unsafe actions, such as plugging in the connection cable are taken while driving.
- When inserting and removing the USB device, for safety's sake first stop the vehicle.
- Do not insert other than audio devices into the USB port. Damage to the device or equipment may result.
- Depending on the status of the USB device, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Buttons on the product will not operate while USB device is connected.
- USB device specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the USB device, track information may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.
- Data containing copyright information may not play back.
- This product can play back MP3, WMA, and AAC format audio files.
- Depending on the type of USB device, usage may not be possible, or functions that can be used may be restricted.
- The recommended file system for USB memory is FAT32.

#### **NOTE**

- The maximum supported capacity for USB memory is 32GB.
- Operate the USB device containing recorded audio files while connected to this product.

### Play Back of Audio Files on a USB Device

Press the MEDIA key to set

USB as the source. The selected source is indicated on the display.

#### Select the Track (File)

Press the I◀ key or ►I key to select the track.

This enables selection of the next or previous track.

#### **Fast Forward or Rewind**

Hold down the  $3 \blacktriangleleft key$  or the  $4 \blacktriangleright key$ .

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

#### **Switch Playback Mode**

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

#### Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.



- Pressing again will cancel.
- Selecting a file will cancel this.

#### Folder Repeat Playback

Hold down the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the tracks within the folder currently being played.

#### **W** NOTE

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder repeat playback will not be cancelled.

### Folder Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play tracks in the folder currently being played in a random order.

#### **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, folder random playback will not be cancelled.

#### All Folder Random Playback

Hold down the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in all folders in a random order.

#### **NOTE**

- Pressing again will cancel.
- Even if the file is selected, all folder random playback will not be cancelled.

#### Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole USB device in order.

#### **W** NOTE

 Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

#### Folder Scan Playback

Hold down the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of the first track in each folder on the USB device in order.

#### **W** NOTE

 Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.

#### **Search Tracks**

Search folders and files, and select a track.

- 1. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select the folder.
- 2. Press the ▶/SEL key.

Files within the selected folder are displayed.

- 3. Turn the ▶/SEL key to select the file.
- 4. Press the ▶/SEL key.

This plays the selected file (track).

#### **W** NOTE

- While the folder is selected, press the 6 **b** key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for 10 seconds after selecting the folder, then track search mode will be cancelled.
- Select the folder, and hold down the \$\int \subseteq \text{/SEL}\$ key to start playback from the first track in that folder.

- While the file is selected, press the 6 \(\times\) key to return to the previous operation.
- While the file is selected, hold down the 6 **>** key to cancel track search mode.
- If there is no operation for five seconds after selecting the file, that file is played back.
- Operations such as selecting a track will cancel track search mode.

#### To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

E00770800111

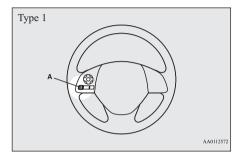
Desired tracks on the iPod/USB memory device which is connected to the USB input terminal can be selected and played via voice operation.

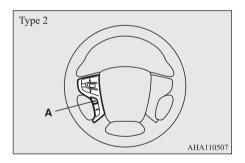
For information concerning the voice recognition function or speaker registration function, refer to "Bluetooth® 2.0 interface\*" on page 7-76.

The following explains how to prepare for voice operation and play the tracks.

#### Preparation for voice operation

To use the voice operation, press the SPEECH button (A) first.





#### To search by artist name

E00771000022

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.



- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
  - If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.
- 2. After the voice guide says "Would vou like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Artist".

#### **NOTE**

- If you say "Artist <name>," you can skip step 3.
- 3. After the voice guide says "What Artist would you like to play?," say the artist name.
- 4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
- 5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to play <artist name>?" If you say "Yes," the system proceeds to step 6.

If you say "No," the next matching artist is uttered by the system.

- If you say "No" to three or all artist names uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Artist not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.
- Search time is dependant on the number of songs on your connected device. Devices containing a large number of songs may take longer to return search results.
- After the voice guide says "Playing <artist name>," the system creates a playlist index for the artist.

#### **NOTE**

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the artist name is correct. If the artist name is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Artist not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2.
- 7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

#### To search by album title

E00771100023

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

#### **NOTE**

- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
   If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.
- 2. After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Album".

#### **NOTE**

- If you say "Album <title>," you can skip step 3.
- 3. After the voice guide says "What Album would you like to play?" say the album title.
- 4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
- 5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to play <album title>?" If you say "Yes," the system proceeds to step 6.

If you say "No," the next matching album is uttered by the system.

#### **NOTE**

- If you say "No" to three or all album titles uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Album not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.
- After the voice guide says "Playing <album title>," the system creates a playlist index for the album title.

#### **NOTE**

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the album title is correct. If the album title is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Album not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2.
- 7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

#### To search by playlist

E00771200024

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
  - If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth $^{\circledR}$  2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.
- After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Playlist".

#### **NOTE**

- If you say "Playlist <playlist>," you can skip step 3.
  - If the device has no playlist, the voice guide will say "There are no playlists stored on device" and the system returns to step 2.
- 3. After the voice guide says "What Playlist would you like to play?," say the playlist name.
- 4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.

If you say "No," the next matching playlist name is uttered by the system.

#### **NOTE**

- If you say "No" to three or all playlist names uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Playlist not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.
- 6. After the voice guide says "Playing <playlist>," the system creates an index for the playlist.

#### **NOTE**

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the playlist name is correct. If the playlist name is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Playlist not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2. Refer to "Confirmation function setting" on page 7-80.
- 7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

#### To search by genre

E00771300025

1. Say "Play" on the main menu.

#### **NOTE**

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
 If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice

guide. Follow the voice guide.

2. After the voice guide says "Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?," say "Genre".

#### **NOTE**

- If you say "Genre <type>," you can skip step 3.
- 3. After the voice guide says "What Genre would you like to play?," say the music type.
- 4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
- 5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to play <genre>?" If you say "Yes," the system proceeds to step 6.

If you say "No," the next matching genre is uttered by the system.

- If you say "No" to three or all genres uttered by the system, the voice guide will say "Genre not found, please try again" and the system returns to step 2.
- After the voice guide says "Playing <genre>," the system creates an index for the genre.

#### **NOTE**

- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the genre is correct. If the genre is correct, say "Yes". If not, say "No". After the voice guide says "Genre not found, please try again," the system returns to step 2. Refer to "Confirmation function setting" on page 7-80.
- 7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

#### Listen to Bluetooth Audio\*

E00736701322

This product can play back tracks on commercially- available Bluetooth-capable audio devices

#### **CAUTION**

- Never hold these devices in your hand to operate while driving, as this is dangerous.
- Do not leave the Bluetooth audio device unattended in the vehicle.
- Depending on how the devices are handled, audio files being damaged or lost, therefore it is recommended that data be backed up.

#### **NOTE**

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth-capable audio devices, usage may not be possible, or functions that can be used may be restricted.
- Confirm together with the user manuals for the commercially-available Bluetooth-capable audio devices.
- Depending on the type of Bluetooth-capable audio devices, volume levels may differ.
   There is the danger of loud volumes, so prior to use, it is recommended that you turn the volume down.
  - → "Adjust Volume" (P.7-48)
- Depending on the status of the Bluetooth audio device, it may take some time until the device is recognized, or playback starts.
- Bluetooth audio device specifications and settings may mean that connection is not possible, or result in differences in operation or display.
- Depending on audio data in the Bluetooth audio device, track information may not be displayed correctly.

#### **NOTE**

 Depending on the status of the vehicle and device, the iPod/iPhone may not play back after starting the engine.

### Connect a Bluetooth-capable Audio Device

Regarding how to connect your Bluetooth device, refer to "Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device" on page 7-82.

Operation methods below describe situations once connection has been completed.

#### **W** NOTE

 If the iPod/iPhone is connected via Bluetooth as a Bluetooth-capable audio device, then do not connect the iPod/iPhone using an iPod connection cable. Connection using both methods will result in erroneous operation.

#### Play Bluetooth Audio

1. Press the MEDIA key to set Bluetooth Audio as the source.

The selected source is indicated on the display.

2. Press the 5 ► key. Bluetooth Audio playback starts.



- Hold down the 5 ► key to pause.
- Press the 6 **>** key to stop.

#### **Select the Track (File)**

Press the 1◀ key or ▶ 1 key to select the track

This enables selection of the next or previous track

#### **Fast Forward or Rewind**

Hold down the 3◀ key or the 4▶ key.

Fast forward/rewind is possible.

#### **Switch Playback Mode**

Repeat playback, random playback, and scan playback are possible.

#### Repeat Playback (RPT)

Press the 1RPT key.

Repeat playback of the track currently being played.



 Each time the 1RPT key is pressed, this switches in the order Repeat OFF, 1 track repeat, All track repeat, and Repeat OFF.

#### Random Playback (RDM)

Press the 2RDM key.

Play the tracks in the Bluetooth Audio device in a random order.

#### **NOTE**

• Pressing again will cancel.

#### Scan Playback (SCAN)

Press the PTY/SCAN key.

Play the first 10 seconds of each of the tracks on the whole Bluetooth Audio device in order.

#### **W** NOTE

 Press this button again during playback if you wish to hear that track, and that track will play normally.



#### **Change the Display Mode**

E00738500053

You can change the content of the display indicator.

Press the DISP key to switch the display content.

Each time the DISP key is pressed, the display content changes.

#### **A** CAUTION

 The operation of changing display contents may impede safe driving, therefore check safety before operation.

#### **NOTE**

 Up to 11 characters may be displayed at one time. To display 12 or more characters, press the PAGE key, and subsequent characters will be displayed.

#### **During DAB Reception\***

This switches in the order "Service name", "Ensemble name", and "CH no. (CH ID)".

7



 If the text information for the service name and ensemble name cannot be obtained, then nothing is displayed.

#### **During CD-DA playback**

This switches in the order "Disc title", "Track title", and "Operating status".



• If there is no text information to display, then "NO TITLE" is displayed.

### **During MP3/WMA/AAC Play-**back

This switches in the order "Folder title", "File title", and "Operating status".



• If there is no text information to display, then "NO TITLE" is displayed.

#### Display the ID3tag

Hold down the DISP key.

This switches the ID3tag display.

[DISP] Each time the key is pressed, this switches in the order "Album name", "Track name", "Artist name", "Genre name"\*, and "Operating status".

\*: Displayed when playing back audio files on a USB device (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

#### **NOTE**

- During display of the ID3tag, hold down the DISP key to switch to the folder title display.
- The genre name display may not be possible.

#### **During iPod Playback**

E00738900028

This switches in the order "Albums", "Track name", "Artist name", "Genre name"\*, and "Operating status".

#### **NOTE**

- If there is no text information to display, then "NO TITLE" is displayed.
- Displayed genre name in equipment by type (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).
- The genre name display may not be possible.

## During Bluetooth® 2.0 Audio Playback\*

E00739000013

Operating details are the same as in "During iPod Playback" (P.7-67).

#### Audio Quality and Volume Balance Adjustment

E00738201246

Change audio quality settings.

#### Adjust Audio Quality and Volume Balance

1. Press the ≯/SEL key to select settings items.

Each time the **▶**/SEL key is pressed, this switches in the order BASS, TRE-BLE, FADER, BALANCE, SCV (speed compensated volume), and Cancel.

2. Turn the ▶ /SEL key to adjust.

Adjust- ment items	Turn counter- clockwise	Turn clockwise
BASS	-6 to 0 (Decrease low frequency vol- ume)	0 to +6 (Increase low frequency vol- ume)

Adjust- ment items	Turn counter- clockwise	Turn clockwise
TRE- BLE	-6 to 0 (Decrease high frequency vol- ume)	0 to +6 (Increase high frequency vol- ume)
FADER	CENTER to REAR 11 (emphasise REAR)	FRONT 11 to CENTER (emphasise FRONT)
BAL- ANCE	LEFT 11 to CENTER (emphasise LEFT)	CENTER to RIGHT 11 (emphasise RIGHT)
SCV	OFF, LOW (SCV effect is OFF/low)	MID, HIGH (SCV effect is middle/high)

#### System Settings

E00738301322

Change system settings such as product time.

1. Press the MENU key.

Each time the ▶/SEL key is pressed, this switches in the order DAB setting\*1, Gracenote DB\*2, AF, REG, TP-S, PI-S, PTY language settings, PHONE settings, CT Adjust time, and Cancel.

- 3. Turn the ▶/SEL key to set.
- 4. Press the ▶/SEL key to determine.

This completes settings, and displays the next settings item.

#### **DAB Setting\***

#### **Change DAB settings**

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

Settings name	Settings val- ue	Settings content
DAB-DAB Link settings	ON	If low reception sensitivity, switch to another service.

<sup>\*2</sup> Displayed when playing back audio files (vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface).

Settings name	Settings val- ue	Settings content
DAB Band settings	BAND III	Set used broadcast band to 174 to 239 MHz.
	L-BAND	Set used broadcast band to 1452 to 1490 MHz.
	ВОТН	Set used broadcast band to Band III and L- Band.

#### **RDS Setting**

#### **Change RDS settings**

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

<sup>2.</sup> Press the ≯/SEL key to select settings items

<sup>\*1</sup> Displayed when a DAB tuner is connected. 7-68 For pleasant driving

Settings	Settings val-	Settings con-
name	ue	tent
AF	AF ON	Automatically track the same station as the program being received.
	AF OFF	Do not automatically track the same station as the program being received.
REG	REG ON	Do not auto- matically track the lo- cal station for the program being re- ceived.
	REG OFF	Automatically track the local station for the program being received.

Settings name	Settings val- ue	Settings content
TP-S	TP-S ON	Automatically search for traffic messages (TP stations).
	TP-S OFF	Do not automatically search for traffic messages (TP stations).
PI-S	PI-S ON	Search for the same station or local station for that registered in the preset channel.
	PI-S OFF	Do not search for the same station or lo- cal station for that regis- tered in the preset chan- nel.

Settings name	Settings val- ue	Settings content
PTY	ENGLISH	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to English.
	FRANCAIS	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to French.
	DEUTSCH	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to German.
	SVENSK	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Swedish.

Settings name	Settings val- ue	Settings content
PTY	ESPANOL	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Spanish.
	ITALIANO	Set the display language for the program content search (PTY search) to Italian.
CT	CT ON	Update the time if time data is received.
	CT OFF	Do not up- date the time even if time data is re- ceived.

\*: It is necessary to press the [TP] key and turn traffic message standby mode "ON".

#### **Time Setting**

Turning the RDS setting CT setting "CT OFF" enables manual setting of the time.

1. Select "YES" at the "Adjust time" screen, and press the ▶/SEL key.

The hour can be adjusted. Press the \(\int /SEL\) key again to adjust the minutes.

- 2. Turn the \( \rightarrow \)/SEL key to adjust the time.
- 3. Press the ▶/SEL key.

This completes the adjustment.

#### **₩** NOTE

#### **PHONE Settings**

Change the mobile phone voice cut-in settings and the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface language.

Depending on the vehicle, PHONE settings may not be possible.

#### **NOTE**

 Cancel functions such as the mobile phone "dial lock", and connect while on the standby screen.

#### **NOTE**

- While connected, mobile phone (receiving calls, etc.) operations may not function correctly.
- Depending on the distance between the product and the mobile phone, the conditions within the vehicle, and types of screening, connection may not be possible. In these cases, situate the mobile phone as close as possible to the product.
- Even though a Bluetooth-capable mobile phone, characteristics and specifications may mean that correct operation may not be possible.
- For safety's sake, do not operate the mobile phone while driving. When operating the mobile phone, first stop the vehicle in a safe location.
- Even though a Bluetooth-capable mobile phone, phone specifications and settings may result in differences in display, or prevent correct operation.
- Some models may not be confirmed as connected, or may not connect.

#### **Supported profiles**

Hands-free	HFP(v1.5)
Phone book trans-	OPP(v1.1),
fer	PBAP(v1.0)

### Vehicles without a Bluetooth® 2.0 Interface

A hands-free kit (available separately) is required.

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

Settings value	Settings content
PHONE OFF	Do not use mobile phone voice cut-in.
PHONE MUTE	During mobile phone voice cut-in, mute the audio.
PHONE ATT	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output audio from all speakers.
PHONE IN-L	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left front speaker.
PHONE IN-R	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the right front speaker.
PHONE IN-LR	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left and right front speakers.

### Vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 Interface

("Set value" bold typeface indicates factory default settings.)

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
PHONE IN set- tings	PHONE IN-R	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the right front speaker.
	PHONE IN-L	During mobile phone voice cut-in, output sound from the left front speaker.
HFM voice lan- guage settings	ENG- LISH	Change the hands free mod-
	FRENCH	ule voice lan- guage.
	GER- MAN	00
	SPANISH	
	ITALIAN	
	DUTCH	_

Settings name	Settings value	Settings content
HFM voice lan- guage settings	GUESE	Change the hands free mod-
	RUSSI-	ule voice lan- guage.

#### **NOTE**

• Depending on the vehicle model, this may not display.

## Gracenote DB (Vehicles with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

The version number can be confirmed.

- 1. Select "Gracenote DB" and press the 

  ▶/SEL key.
- 2. Turn the ▶/SEL key and select "DB Version".
- 3. Press the ≯/SEL key.
  The DB Version is displayed.

#### **Troubleshooting**

E00738401235

Please check these items if a message appears on the display, or if you think something is not working properly.

#### If This Message Appears...

A message is displayed on this product according to the situation.

Mode	Message	Cause	Response	
CD	CHECK DISC	The disc is inserted upside down.	Insert with the label side up.	
		The disc has condensation on it.	Wait a while before inserting again.	
	DISC ERROR	The disc is damaged.	Clean the read surface of the disc.	
		The disc is dirty.		
	INTERNAL E	The drive has malfunctioned for some reason.	Check that there is no problem with the disc, and insert the disc again. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.	
	HEAT ERROR	The temperature inside the product is high.	Remove the disc, and wait for the internal temperature to return to normal.	
USB	FILE ERROR	Files that cannot be played are selected.	Select files that can be played.  → "Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" (P.7-43)	
	USB BUS PWR	There is high or low electrical current or voltage.	Turn the power OFF and wait a short while. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI	
	LSI ERROR	There is an internal malfunction for some reason.	MOTORS Authorized Service Point.	
	UNSUPPORTED FORMAT	Unsupported audio files have been played.	Confirm audio files that can be played.  → "Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" (P.7-43)	

Mode	Message	Cause	Response
USB	UNSUPPORTED DE- VICE	An unsupported USB device has been connected.	Please connect a USB memory device.
iPod	NO SONG	An iPod/iPhone not containing any tracks has been connected.	Connect an iPod/iPhone containing tracks.
	VER ERROR	This iPod/iPhone software version is not supported.	Please change to a supported software version.
Other	ERROR DC	An abnormal direct voltage has been sent to the speakers.	Turn the power OFF and wait a short while. If the problem persists, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### If You Think Something Is Not Working Properly...

Here is a list of symptoms, causes and responses if you think something is not working properly.

Symptoms	Cause	Response
There is no sound or quiet sound.	The volume is turned to its minimum.	Adjust the volume.  → "Adjust Volume" (P.7-48)
	The balance or fader is turned to one side.	Adjust the balance or fader.  → "Adjust Audio Quality and Volume Balance" (P.7-36)
The disc cannot be inserted.	A disc is already in the product.	Eject the disc.  → "Insert/Eject Discs" (P.7-48)
	There is no disc in the product, but the product says it is loading.	Press the eject button once.  → "Insert/Eject Discs" (P.7-48)
The disc cannot be	The disc is inserted upside down.	Insert with the label side up.
played.	The disc has condensation on it.	Wait a while before inserting.
	The disc is dirty.	Clean the read surface of the disc.
The sound skips in the same place.	The disc is damaged or dirty.	Check the disc.
There is no sound, even if the disc is inserted.	Damage to or dirt on the disc means that its data cannot be read.	Check the disc. Additionally, if using CD-R/RW discs, their characteristics may render them unable to be played.

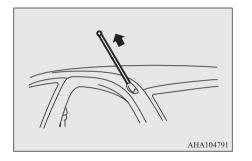
#### Antenna

E00710500022

#### Pillar antenna\*

E00710701151

When listening to the radio, fully extend the antenna.



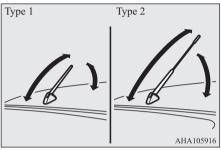
#### **NOTE**

- Be sure to retract the pillar antenna in the following cases:
  - When entering a place with low clearance.
  - When using an automatic car wash.
  - When placing a car cover over the vehicle.

#### Roof antenna\*

E00710901209

When listening to the radio, raise the antenna up until you hear it click.

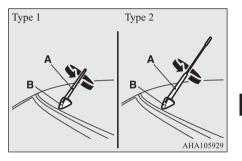


#### To remove

Turn the pole (A) anticlockwise.

#### To install

Screw the pole (A) clockwise into the base (B) until it is securely retained.



#### **NOTE**

- Be sure to remove the roof antenna in the following cases:
  - When using an automatic car wash.
  - When placing a car cover over the vehicle.
  - When driving into a structure that has a low ceiling.

#### Link System\*

E00764501787

The Link System takes overall control of the devices connected via the USB input terminal or the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allowing the connected devices to be operated by using the switches in the vehicle or voice commands. See the following section for details on how to operate.

Refer to "Bluetooth® 2.0 interface\*" on page 7-76.

Refer to "USB input terminal" on page 7-96.

Refer to "Listening to an iPod" on page 7-31. Refer to "Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device" on page 7-58.

Refer to "To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation" on page 7-61.

Refer to "Listening to Bluetooth Audio" on page 7-64.

Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

## **Link System End User Licence Agreement**

E00764600013

You have acquired a device that includes software licensed by MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION from Visteon Corporation, and their subsequent 3<sup>rd</sup> party suppliers. For a complete list of these 3<sup>rd</sup> party products and their end user licence agreements, please go to the following website. http://www.jciblueconnect.com/faq/fulldi-sclosure.pdf

#### Bluetooth® 2.0 interface\*

E00726002462

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allows for making/receiving hands-free calls in the vehicle using a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone based on the wireless communication technology commonly known as Bluetooth®. It also allows the user to play music, saved in a Bluetooth® music player, from the vehicle's speakers.

The system is equipped with a voice recognition function, which allows you to make hands-free calls by simple switch operations and voice command operations using a defined voice tree.

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

Before you can use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you must pair the Bluetooth® device and Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. Refer to "Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device" on page 7-82.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

#### **MARNING MARNING**

- Although the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allows you to make hands-free calls, if you choose to use the cellular phone while driving, you must not allow yourself to be distracted from the safe operation of your vehicle. Anything, including cellular phone usage, that distracts you from the safe operation of your vehicle increases your risk of an accident.
- Refer to and comply with all state and local laws in your area regarding cellular phone usage while driving.

- For vehicles equipped with the Keyless operation system, if the operation mode is left in ACC, the accessory power will automatically turn off after a certain period of time and you will no longer be able to use the audio system. The accessory power comes on again if the engine switch is operated with it in the "ACC" position. Refer to "ACC power auto-cutout function" on page 6-15.
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot be used if the Bluetooth® device has a flat battery or the device power is turned off.
- Hands-free calls will not be possible if your phone does not have service available.
- Some Bluetooth® devices are not compatible with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- You can confirm the Link System software version by pressing the HANG-UP button 3 times (press and hold 2 times and then press briefly) within 10 seconds.
- In some countries, for details of the Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> 2.0 interface, you can see them by accessing via the MITSUBISHI MOTORS web site.

Please read and agree on the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies" because it connects to other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/prod-ucts/ index.html

 Software updates by cellular phone/digital audio device manufacturers may change/ alter device connectivity.

#### **NOTE**

 For vehicles equipped with the ERA-GLO-NASS, the Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> 2.0 interface cannot be used while an emergency call is activated.

Steering control switch and microphone  $\rightarrow$  p. 7-77

Voice recognition function  $\rightarrow$  p. 7-79 Useful voice commands  $\rightarrow$  p. 7-79 Speaker enrollment function  $\rightarrow$  p. 7-81 Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device  $\rightarrow$  p. 7-82

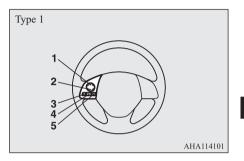
Operating a music player connected via Bluetooth®  $\rightarrow$  p. 7-86

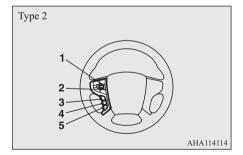
How to make or receive hands-free calls  $\rightarrow$  p. 7-86

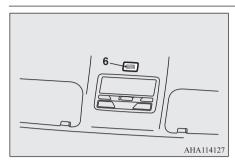
Phone book function  $\rightarrow$  p. 7-89

## Steering control switch and microphone

E00727201578







- 1- Volume up button/switch
- 2- Volume down button/switch
- 3- SPEECH button
- 4- PICK-UP button
- 5- HANG-UP button
- 6- Microphone

#### **Volume up button/switch**

Used to increase the volume.

#### Volume down button/switch

Used to decrease the volume.

#### **SPEECH button**

Press this button to change to voice recognition mode.

While the system is in voice recognition mode, "Listening" will appear on the audio display.

 If you press the button briefly while in voice recognition mode, it will interrupt prompting and allow voice command input.

Pressing the button longer will deactivate the voice recognition mode.

 Pressing this button briefly during a call will enable voice recognition and allow voice command input.

#### PICK-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to answer the telephone.
- When another call is received during a call, press this button to put the first caller on hold and talk to the new caller.
  - In such circumstances, you can press the button briefly to switch between callers. You will switch to the first caller and the other caller will be put on hold.
  - To establish a three-way call in such situations, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode and then say "Join calls".

#### **HANG-UP** button

• Press this button when an incoming call is received to refuse the call.

- Press this button during a call to end the current call.
  - When another call is on hold, you will switch to that call.
- If this button is pressed in the voice recognition mode, the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

#### **NOTE**

- When you press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode with a cellular phone paired to the system, current information on the cellular phone, such as "remaining battery life", "signal strength" or "roaming", will be displayed on the audio display.\*
- Call waiting and three-way calls can be used by the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, only if it is possible to use those services with your cellular phone.

#### Microphone

Your voice will be recognized by a microphone in the overhead console, allowing you to make hands-free calls with voice commands

<sup>\*</sup>Some cellular phones will not send this information to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

 If a cellular phone is brought close to the microphone, it may create noise in the voice on the phone. In such a case, take the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the microphone.

#### **Voice recognition function**

E00727300514

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a voice recognition function.

Simply say voice commands and you can perform various operations and make or receive hands-free calls.

With the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, voice recognition is possible for English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese and Russian. The factory setting is "English" or "Russian."

#### **NOTE**

• If the voice command that you say differs from the predefined command or cannot be recognised due to ambient noise or some other reason, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will ask you for the voice command again up to 3 times.

#### **NOTE**

- For best performance and further reduction of ambient noise, close the vehicle windows, lower the blower speed and refrain from conversation with your passengers while engaging the voice recognition function.
- Some voice commands have alternative commands.
- Depending on the selected language, some functions may not be available.

#### **Selecting the Language**

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Language".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Select a language: English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian" Say the desired language. (Example: "English")
- 5. The voice guide will say "English (French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian) selected. Is this correct?" Say "Yes".
  - If you say "No," the system will return to Step 4.

#### **W** NOTE

The voice guide will repeat the same message twice. The first message is in the current language, and the second message is in the selected language.

#### **NOTE**

- If many entries are registered in the vehicle phone book, changing the language will take longer.
- Changing the language deletes the mobile phone book imported to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. If you wish to use it, you will have to import it again.
- 6. When the voice guide says "English (French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian) selected", the language change process will be completed and the system will return to the main menu.

#### Useful voice commands

E00760000019

#### Help function

E00760100010

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a help function.

If you say "Help" when the system is waiting for a voice command input, the system will tell you a list of the commands that can be used under the circumstances.

#### Cancelling

E00760201148

There are two cancel functions.

If you are at the main menu, say "Cancel" to exit from the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

For pleasant driving

If you are anywhere else within the system, say "Cancel" to return to the main menu.

#### **NOTE**

You can return to the previous menu by saying "Go Back."

#### **Confirmation function setting**

E00760400013

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a confirmation function.

With the confirmation function activated, you are given more opportunities than normal to confirm a command when making various settings to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. This allows you to decrease the possibility that a setting is accidentally changed.

The confirmation function can be turned on or off by following the steps below.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Confirmation prompts".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Confirmation prompts are <on/off>. Would you like to turn confirmation prompts <off/on>."

  Answer "Yes" to change the setting or answer "No" to keep the current setting.
- 5. The voice guide will say "Confirmation prompts are <off/on>" and then the system will return to the main menu.

#### **Security function**

E00760501369

It is possible to use a password as a security function by setting a password of your choice for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

When the security function is turned on, it is necessary to make a voice input of a 4-digit password in order to use all functions of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, except for reception.

#### Setting the password

Use the following procedure to turn on the security function by setting a password.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Password."
- The voice guide will say "Password is disabled. Would you like to enable it?" Answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to cancel the setting of the password and return to the main menu.

5. The voice guide will say "Please say a 4-digit password. Remember this password. It will be required to use this system."

Say a 4-digit number which you want to set as a password.

- For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Password <4-digit password>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes." Answer "No" to return to the password input in Step 5.
- 7. When the registration of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is enabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

#### **W** NOTE

- Password will be required to access the system after the next ignition cycle.
- It is required for a little time after engine stop that the entered password is actually recorded in the system.

If the ignition switch or the operation mode is made to ACC or ON or the engine is started immediately after engine stop, there is a case when the entered password is not recorded in the system. At this time, please try to enter the password again.

#### Entering the password

If a password has been set and the security function is enabled, the voice guide will say "Hands-free system is locked. State the password to continue" when the SPEECH button is pressed to enter voice recognition mode. Say the 4-digit password number to enter the password.

If the entered password is wrong, the voice guide will say "<4-digit password>, Incorrect password. Please try again." Enter the correct password.



- You can re-enter the password as many times as you want.
- If you have forgotten your password, say "Cancel" to quit the voice input mode and then check with a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### Disabling the password

Use the following procedure to turn off the security function by disabling the password.



- System must be unlocked to disable the password.
- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Password."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Password is enabled. Would you like to disable it?" Answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to cancel the disabling of the password and return to the main menu.  When the disabling of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is disabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

#### **Speaker enrollment function**

E00727401264

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can use the speaker enrollment function to create a voice model for one person per language.

This makes it easier for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface to recognise voice commands said by you.

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrollment function on and off whenever you want.

#### **Speaker enrollment**

E00727501340

It takes about 2 to 3 minutes to complete the speaker enrollment process.

To ensure the best results, run through the process while in the driver's seat, in an environment that is as quiet as possible (when there is no rain or strong winds and the vehicle windows are closed). Please turn off your phone while in speaker enrollment to prevent interruption of the process.

Use the following procedure for speaker enrollment.

 Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever (M/T) in the "N" (Neutral) position, or the selector lever (A/T) in the "P" (PARK) position, and pull the parking brake lever.

#### **W** NOTE

- Speaker enrollment is not possible unless the vehicle is parked. Make sure you park the vehicle in a safe area before attempting speaker enrollment.
- 2. Press the SPEECH button.
- 3. Say "Voice training".
- 4. The voice guide will say "This operation must be performed in a quiet environment while the vehicle is stopped. See the owner's manual for the list of required training phrases. Press and release the SPEECH button when you are ready to begin. Press the HANG-UP button to cancel at any time".

Press the SPEECH button to start the speaker enrollment process.



• If you do not start the speaker enrollment process within 3 minutes of pressing the SPEECH button, the speaker enrollment function will time out.

The voice guide will say "Speaker enrollment has timed out." The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

5. The voice guide will prompt for phrase 1. Repeat the corresponding phrase listed in table "Enrollment commands" on page 7-96.

The system will register your voice and then move on to the registration of the next command. Continue the process until all phrases have been registered.

#### **NOTE**

- To repeat the most recent voice training command, press and release the SPEECH button.
- If you press the HANG-UP button anytime during the process, the system will beep and stop the speaker enrollment process.
- 6. When all enrollment commands have been read out, the voice guide will say "Speaker enrollment is complete." The system will then end the speaker enrollment process and return to the main menu.

#### **NOTE**

- Completing the speaker enrollment process will turn on the voice model automatically.
- The commands "Help" and "Cancel" will not work in this mode.

## Enabling and disabling the voice model and retraining

E00727601149

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrollment function on and off whenever you want.

You can also retrain the system.

Use the following procedure to perform these actions.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Voice training".
- 3. If you have completed a speaker enrollment process once already, the voice guide will say either "Enrollment is enabled. Would you like to disable or retrain?" or "Enrollment is disabled. Would you like to enable or retrain?"
- 4. When enrollment is "enabled," the voice model is on; when enrollment is "disabled," the voice model is off. Say the command that fits your needs.
  - Say "Retrain" to start the speaker enrollment process and recreate a new voice model. (Refer to "Speaker enrollment" on page 7-81.)

# Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device

E0076060177

Before you can make or receive hands-free calls or play music using the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> 2.0 interface function, you must pair the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device and Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> 2.0 interface.

#### **NOTE**

• Pairing is required only when the device is used for the first time. Once the device has been paired with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, all you need is to bring the device into the vehicle next time and the device will connect to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface automatically (if supported by the device). The device must have Bluetooth® turned ON to connect.

Up to 7 Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

If multiple paired Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> devices are available in the vehicle, the cellular phone or music player most recently connected is automatically connected to the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> 2.0 interface.

You can also change a Bluetooth® device to be connected.

#### To pair

To pair a Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, follow the steps below.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T), or the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position (A/T), and pull the parking brake lever.

#### **NOTE**

- You cannot pair any Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device with the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> 2.0 interface unless the vehicle is parked. Before pairing a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device with the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> 2.0 interface, confirm that the vehicle is parked in a safe location
- 2. Press the SPEECH button.
- 3. Say "Pair Device."

#### **NOTE**

- The following procedure (① to ③) can also be used instead of saying "Pair Device." Replace this step 3 with the following procedure if you prefer.
  - ① Say "Setup."
  - ② Say "Pairing Options."
  - 3 The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, list or set code."

Say "Pair."

#### **NOTE**

- If 7 devices have already been paired, the voice guide will say "Maximum devices paired" and then the system will end the pairing process. To register a new device, delete one device and then repeat the pairing process.
  - (Refer to "Selecting a device: Deleting a device" on page 7-84.)
- 4. The voice guide will say "Start pairing procedure on the device. See the device manual for instructions." and then will say "The pairing code is pairing code>."

#### **NOTE**

- Some Bluetooth® devices require a specific pairing code. Please refer to the device manual for pairing code requirements and read the next section "If your device requires a specific pairing code" on page 7-83 to set the pairing code.
- The pairing code entered here is only used for the Bluetooth® connection certification. Depending on the connection settings of the Bluetooth® device, this code may have to be entered each time you connect the Bluetooth® device to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. For the default connection settings, refer to the instructions for the device.

 Enter in the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device the 4-digit number that has been read out in Step 4.

#### **W** NOTE

it again.

- According to the corresponding device to Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>, it might take a few minute to pair the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> device with the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> 2.0 interface.
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot recognise the Bluetooth® device, the voice guide will say "Pairing has timed out" and the pairing process will be cancelled.
   Confirm that the device you are pairing supports Bluetooth®, and try pairing it again.
- If you enter the wrong number, the voice guide will say "Pairing failed" and the pairing process will be cancelled.
   Confirm the number is right, and try pairing
  - If your device requires a specific pairing code, you need to set the pairing code. Refer to the device manual for pairing code requirements and read the next section "If your device requires a specific pairing code" on page 7-83.
- 6. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the device after the beep." You can assign a desired name for the Bluetooth® device and register it as a device tag. Say the name you want to register after the beep.

 When the confirmation function is on, after repeating the device tag you have said, the voice guide will ask "Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."

To change the device tag, answer "No" and then say the device tag again.

7. The voice guide will say "Pairing Complete. Would you like to import the contacts from your mobile device now?" Answer "Yes," and the voice guide will say "Please wait while the contacts are imported. This may take several minutes." Answer "No" to end the pairing process.

### If your device requires a specific pairing code

If your device requires a specific pairing code, you need to set the pairing code. Follow the procedures below.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup."
- 3. Say "Pairing Options."
- 4. Say "Set Code."
- 5. The voice guide will say "Do you want the pairing code to be random or fixed?" Say "Fixed."
- The voice guide will say "Please say a 4digit pairing code." Say a 4-digit number.

7. The voice guide will say "Pairing code set to <pairing code>."

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm whether the number said is acceptable. Answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to return to Step 6.

8. The voice guide will say "Do you want to pair a device now?" Answer "Yes," the system will proceed to Step 3 in the pairing process. Refer to the section "To pair".

#### Selecting a device

E00760700104

If multiple paired Bluetooth® devices are available in the vehicle, the cellular phone or music player most recently connected is automatically connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

You can connect to the other paired cellular phone or music player by following setting change procedures.

#### To select a cellular phone

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Select phone."
- 4. After the voice guide says "Please say," the numbers of the cellular phones and device tags of corresponding cellular phones will be read out in order, starting

with the cellular phone that has been most recently connected.

Say the number of the cellular phone that you want to connect to.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask you again whether the phone that you want to connect to is correct. Answer "Yes" to continue and connect to the cellular phone.

Answer "No," and the voice guide will say "Please say." Say the number of the phone that you want to connect to.

#### **NOTE**

- You can connect to a phone at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the number, even before all of the paired numbers and device tags of corresponding cellular phones are read out by the system.
- 5. The selected phone will be connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. The voice guide will say "<device tag> selected" and then the system will return to the main menu.

#### To select a music player

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Select music player."
- 4. After the voice guide says "Please say," the numbers of the music players and de-

vice tags of corresponding music players will be read out in order, starting with the music player that has been most recently connected.

Say the number of the music player that you want to connect to.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask you again whether the music player that you want to connect to is correct. Answer "Yes" to continue and connect to the music player.

Answer "No," and the voice guide will say "Please say." Say the number of the music player that you want to connect to.

#### **NOTE**

- You can connect to a music player at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the number, even before all of the paired numbers and device tags of corresponding music players are read out by the system.
- 5. The selected music player will be connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. The voice guide will say "<device tag> selected" and then the system will return to the main menu.

#### Deleting a device

Use the following procedure to delete a paired Bluetooth® device from the Bluetooth

- ® 2.0 interface.
  - 1. Press the SPEECH button.
  - 2. Say "Setup."
  - 3. Say "Pairing Options."
  - 4. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "Delete."
  - 5. After the voice guide says "Please say," the numbers of the devices and device tags of corresponding devices will be read out in order, starting with the device that has been most recently connected. After it completes reading all pairs, the voice guide will say "or all."
    - Say the number of the device that you want to delete from the system.
    - If you want to delete all paired phones from the system, say "All."
  - 6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Deleting <device tag> <number>. Is this correct?" or "Deleting all devices. Is this correct?"

    Answer "Yes" to delete the phone(s).
    - Answer "No" to return to Step 4.
  - The voice guide will say "Deleted," and then the system will end the device deletion process.

#### **NOTE**

• If the device deletion process fails for some reason, the voice guide will say "Delete failed" and then the system will cancel deleting the device.

### To check a paired Bluetooth® device

E00760800017

You can check a paired Bluetooth® device by following the steps below.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Pairing options".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "List".
- 5. The voice guide will read out device tags of corresponding devices in order, starting with the Bluetooth® device that has been most recently connected.
- 6. After the device tags of all paired Bluetooth® devices have been read, the system will say "End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?"

To hear the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes".

When you are done, answer "No" to return to the main menu.

• If you press and release the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list.

Say "Continue" to proceed to the device with the next highest number or "Previous" to return to the phone with the previous number.

- You can change the device tag by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Edit" while the list is being read.
- You can change the phone to be connected by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Select phone" while the list is being read.
- You can change the music player to be connected by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Select music player" while the list is being read.

#### Changing a device tag

F00760900018

You can change the device tag of a paired cellular phone or music player.

Follow the steps below to change a device tag.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Pairing options".
- The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "Edit".

5. The voice guide will say "Please say," and read out the numbers of the Bluetooth® devices and device tags of corresponding devices in order, starting with the Bluetooth® that has been most recently connected.

After all paired device tags have been read, the voice guide will say "Which device, please?" Say the number of the device tag you want to change.

#### **NOTE**

- You can press and release the SPEECH button while the list is being read, and immediately say the number of the device tag you want to change.
- 6. The voice guide will say "New name, please". Say the name you want to register as a new device tag.

When the confirmation function is on, the voice guide will say "<New device tag>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes".

Answer "No", to say the new device tag you want to register again.

7. The device tag is changed.

When the change is complete, the voice guide will say "New name saved" and then the system will return to the main menu.

## Operating a music player connected via Bluetooth®

E00761001505

For the operation of a music player connected via Bluetooth®, refer to "Listen to Bluetooth Audio" on page 7-64. On vehicles equipped with the MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS), Smartphone Link Display Audio or DISPLAY AUDIO, refer to the separate owner's manual.

#### How to make or receive handsfree calls

200761100059

You can make or receive hands-free calls using a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

You can also use the phone books in the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface to make calls without dialling telephone numbers.

"To make a call" on page 7-87

"SEND function" on page 7-88

"Receiving calls" on page 7-88

"MUTE function" on page 7-88

"Switching between hands-free mode and private mode" on page 7-89

 The hands-free calls might not be operated correctly when it makes calling or receiving by operating the cellular phone directly.

#### To make a call

E00761200148

You can make a call in the following 3 ways using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface:

Making a call by saying a telephone number, making a call using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface's phone book, and making a call by redialing.

## Making a call by using the telephone number

You can make a call by saying the telephone number.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Dial."
- 3. After the voice guide says "Number please", say the telephone number.
- 4. The voice guide will say "Dialing <number recognised>".

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will then make the call.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm again the telephone number. To continue with that number, answer "Yes".

To change the telephone number, answer "No". The system will say "Number please" then say the telephone number again.

### **NOTE**

- In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh" (Letter "o") for the number "0".
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface supports numbers (0 to 9) and characters (+, # and \*).
- The maximum supported telephone number length is as follows:
  - International telephone number: + and telephone numbers (to 18 digits).
  - Except for international telephone number: telephone numbers (to 19 digits).

#### Making a call using a phone book

You can make calls using the vehicle phone book or mobile phone book of the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> 2.0 interface.

For details on the phone books, refer to "Phone book function" on page 7-89.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Call".

### **NOTE**

• If you say "Call" when the vehicle phone book and the mobile phone book are empty, the voice guide will say "The vehicle phone book is empty. Would you like to add a new entry now?"

Answer "Yes", and the voice guide will say "Entering the phone book - new entry menu". You can now create data in the vehicle phone book.

Answer "No", to return to the main menu.

- 3. After the voice guide says "Name please", say the name you want to call, from those registered in the phone book.
- 4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 5.

If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say "More than one match was found, would you like to call <returned name>". If that person is the one you want to call, answer "Yes".

Answer "No", and the name of the next matching person will be uttered by the voice guide.

### **W** NOTE

If you say "No" to all names read by the system, the voice guide will say "Name not found, returning to main menu" and the system will return to the main menu.

5. If only one telephone number is registered under the name you just said, the voice guide proceeds to step 6.

If two or more telephone numbers are registered that match the name you just said, the voice guide will say "Would you like to call <name> at [home], [work], [mobile], or [other]?" Select the location to call.

### **NOTE**

• If the name you selected has matching data in the vehicle phone book but no telephone number is registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say "{home/work/ mobile/other} not found for <name>. Would you like to add location or try again?"

Say "Try again", and the system will return to step 3.

Say "Add location" and you can register an additional telephone number under the selected location.

• If the name you selected has matching data in the mobile phone book but no telephone number is registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say "{home/work/ mobile/other} not found for <name>. Would you like to try again?"

Answer "Yes" and the system will return to step 3.

Answer "No" and the call will be cancelled. Start over again from step 1.

6. The voice guide will say "Calling <name> <location>" and then the system will dial the telephone number.

### **NOTE**

 When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name and location of the receiver are correct. If the name is correct, answer "Yes".

To change the name or location to call, answer "No". The system will return to Step 3.

#### Redialing

You can redial the last number called, based on the history of dialed calls in the paired cellular phone.

Use the following procedure to redial.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Redial".

#### **SEND** function

E00761300035

During a call, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode, then say "<numbers> SEND" to generate DTMF tones.

For example, if during a call you need to simulate the pressing of a phone button as a response to an automated system, press the SPEECH button and speak "1 2 3 4 pound send" and the 1234# will be sent via your cellular phone.

### Receiving calls

E00761600054

If an incoming phone call is received while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC, the audio system will be automatically turned on and switched to the incoming call, even when the audio system was originally off.

The voice guide announcement for the incoming call will be output from the front passenger's seat speaker.

If the CD player or radio was playing when the incoming call was received, the audio system will mute the sound from the CD player or radio and output only the incoming call

To receive the call, press the PICK-UP button on the steering wheel control switch.

When the call is over, the audio system will return to its previous state.

#### **MUTE function**

E00760300041

At any time during a call, you can mute the vehicle microphone.

Pressing the SPEECH button and then saying "Mute" during a call will turn ON the mute function and mute the microphone.

Saying "Mute off" in the same way will turn off the mute function and cancel the mute on the microphone.

## Switching between hands-free mode and private mode

E00761400036

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can switch between hands-free mode (hands-free calls) and private mode (calls using cellular phone).

If you press the SPEECH button and say "Transfer call" during a hands-free call, you can stop the hands-free mode and talk in private mode.

To return to hands-free mode, press the SPEECH button again and say "Transfer call."

#### Phone book function

E00763700017

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface has 2 types of unique phone books that are different from the phone book stored in the cellular phone. They are the vehicle phone book and the mobile phone book.

These phone books are used to register telephone numbers and to make calls to desired numbers via the voice recognition function.



 Disconnecting the battery cable will not delete information registered in the phone book.

### Vehicle phone book

F00763801347

This phone book is used when making calls with the voice recognition function.

Up to 32 names can be registered in the vehicle phone book per language.

Also, each entry has 4 locations associated with: home, work, mobile and other. You can register one telephone number for each location.

You can register a desired name as a name for any phone book entry registered in the vehicle phone book.

Names and telephone numbers can be changed later on.

The vehicle phone book can be used with all paired cellular phones.

## To register a telephone number in the vehicle phone book

You can register a telephone number in the vehicle phone book in the following 2 ways: Reading out a telephone number, or selecting and transferring 1 phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone.

## To register by reading out a telephone number

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book".

- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "New entry".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Name please." Say your preferred name to register it.

### **W** NOTE

• If the maximum number of entries are already registered, the voice guide will say "The phone book is full. Would you like to delete a name?" Say "Yes" if you want to delete a registered name.

Say "No", to return to the main menu.

5. When the name has been registered, the voice guide will say "home, work, mobile, or other?" Say the location for which you want to register a telephone number.

### **W** NOTE

 When the confirmation function is on, the voice guide will say "<Location>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes".

If a telephone number has been registered for the selected location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <telephone number>, number please."

If you do not want to change the telephone number, say "cancel" or the original number to keep it registered.

The voice guide will say "Number please". Say the telephone number to register it.

### **NOTE**

- In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh" (Letter "o") for the number "0"
- 7. The voice guide will repeat the telephone number you have just read, and then register the number.

When the telephone number has been registered, the voice guide will say "Number saved. Would you like to add another number for this entry?"

To add another telephone number for a new location for the current entry, answer "Yes". The system will return to location selection in Step 5.

Answer "No" to end the registration process and return to the main menu.

### **NOTE**

 When the confirmation function is on, after repeating the telephone number you have read, the voice guide will ask "Is this correct?" Answer "Yes".

Answer "No" to return to telephone number registration in step 6.

# To select and transfer one phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone

You can select 1 phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone and register it in the vehicle phone book.

### **NOTE**

- Transfer is not permitted unless the vehicle is parked. Before transferring, make sure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.
- All or part of data may not be transferred, even when the cellular phone supports Bluetooth®, depending on the compatibility of the device.
- The maximum supported telephone number length is 19 digits. Any telephone number of 20 digits or more will be truncated to the first 19 digits.
- If telephone numbers contain characters other than 0 to 9, \*, # or +, these characters are deleted before the transfer.
- For the connection settings on the cellular phone side, refer to the instructions for the cellular phone.
- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book".
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Import contact".

4. The voice guide will say "Would you like to import a single entry or all contacts?" Say "Single entry".

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will become ready to receive transferred phone book data.

### **NOTE**

• If the maximum number of entries are already registered, the voice guide will say "The phone book is full. Would you like to delete a name?" Say "Yes" if you want to delete a registered name.
Say "No" to return to the main menu.

- 5. After the voice guide says "Ready to receive a contact from the phone. Only a home, a work, and a mobile number can be imported", the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will receive the phone book data from the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone.
- 6. Operate the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone to set it up so that the phone book entry you want to register in the vehicle phone book can be transferred to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot recognise the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone or the connection takes too much time, the voice guide will say "Import contact has timed out" and then the system will cancel the registration. In such case, start over again from Step 1.
- Pressing the HANG-UP button or pressing and holding the SPEECH button will cancel the registration.
- 7. When the reception is complete, the voice guide will say "<Number of telephone numbers that had been registered in the import source> numbers have been imported. What name would you like to use for these numbers?"

Say the name you want to register for this phone book entry.

### **NOTE**

 If the entered name is already used for other phone book entry or similar to a name used for other phone book entry, that name cannot be registered. 8. The voice guide will say "Adding <name>".

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name is correct. Answer "Yes".

Answer "No", and the voice guide will say "Name please". Register a different name.

- 9. The voice guide will say "Numbers saved".
- 10. The voice guide will say "Would you like to import another contact?"

Answer "Yes" if you want to continue with the registration. You can continue to register a new phone book entry from Step 5.

Answer "No" to return to the main menu.

## To change the content registered in the vehicle phone book

E00739800024

You can change or delete a name or telephone number registered in the vehicle phone book

You can also listen to the list of names registered in the vehicle phone book.

### **W** NOTE

• The system must have at least one entry.

#### Editing a telephone number

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book".
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Edit number".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say list names." Say the name of the phone book entry you want to edit.

### **W** NOTE

- Say "List names," and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order. Refer to "Listening to the list of registered names" on page 7-92.
- 5. The voice guide will say "Home, work, mobile or other?" Select and say the location where the telephone number you want to change or add is registered.
  - When the confirmation function is on, the system will check the target name and location again. Answer "Yes" if you want to continue with the editing.
  - Answer "No" to return to Step 3.
- 6. The voice guide will say "Number please". Say the telephone number you want to register.

- If the telephone number is already registered in the selected location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <current number>. New number, please." Say a new telephone number to change the current number.
- 7. The voice guide will repeat the telephone number.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the number is correct. Answer "Yes".

Answer "No", the system will return to the Step 3.

8. Once the telephone number is registered, the voice guide will say "Number saved" and then the system will return to the main menu.

### **NOTE**

• If the location where a telephone number was already registered has been overwritten with a new number, the voice guide will say "Number changed" and then the system will return to the main menu.

#### Editing a name

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book".

- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Edit name".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say list names." Say the name you want to edit.

### **NOTE**

- Say "List names" and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order. Refer to "Listening to the list of registered names" on page 7-92.
- 5. The voice guide will say "Changing <name>".

When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name is correct. Answer "Yes" if you want to continue with the editing based on this information. Answer "No" to return to Step 4.

- 6. The voice guide will say "Name please". Say the new name you want to register.
- The registered name will be changed.
   When the change is complete, the system will return to the main menu.

#### Listening to the list of registered names

E00739900025

1. Press the SPEECH button.

- 2. Say "Phone book".
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "List names".
- 4. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will read out the entries in the phone book in order.
- 5. When the voice guide is done reading the list, it will say "End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?" When you want to check the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes".

  When you are done, answer "No" to re-

turn to the previous or main menu.

### **NOTE**

• You can call, edit or delete a name that is being read out.

Press the SPEECH button and say "Call" to call the name, "Edit name" to edit it, or "Delete" to delete it.

The system will beep and then execute your command.

• If you press the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list. Say "Continue" to proceed to the next entry or "Previous" to return to the previous entry.

#### Deleting a telephone number

E00740000026

1. Press the SPEECH button.

- 2. Say "Phone book".
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Delete".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to delete, or say list names". Say the name of the phone book entry in which the telephone number you want to delete is registered.

### **W** NOTE

- Say "List names", and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order. Refer to "Listening to the list of registered names" on page 7-92.
- 5. If only one telephone number is registered in the selected phone book entry, the voice guide will say "Deleting <name> <location>".

If multiple telephone numbers are registered in the selected phone book entry, the voice guide will say "Would you like to delete [home], [work], [mobile], [other], or all?"

Select the location to delete, and the voice guide will say "Deleting <name> <location>".



- To delete the telephone numbers from all locations, say "All".
- 6. The system will ask if you really want to delete the selected telephone number(s) to go ahead with the deletion, answer "Yes". Answer "No", the system will cancel deleting the telephone number(s) and then return to step 4.
- 7. When the deletion of the telephone number is completed, the voice guide will say "<name> <location> deleted" and then the system will return to the main menu.

If all locations are deleted, the system will say "<name> and all locations deleted" and the name will be removed from the phone book. If numbers still remain under the entry, the name will retain the other associated numbers.

#### Erasing the phone book

E00740100027

You can delete all registered information from the vehicle phone book.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book".

- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Erase all".
- 4. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will ask "Are you sure you want to erase everything from your hands-free system phone book?" Answer "Yes."

  Answer "No" to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phone book and return to the main menu.
- 5. The voice guide will say "You are about to delete everything from your handsfree system phone book. Do you want to continue?" Answer "Yes" to continue. Answer "No" to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phone book and return to the main menu.
- 6. The voice guide will say "Please wait, erasing the handsfree system phone book" and then the system will delete all data in the phone book.
  - When the deletion is complete, the voice guide will say "Hands-free system phone book erased" and then the system will return to the main menu.

### Mobile phone book

E00763900080

All entries in the phone book stored in the cellular phone can be transferred in a batch and registered in the mobile phone book.

Up to 7 mobile phone books, each containing up to 1,000 names, can be registered.

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface automatically converts from text to voice the names registered in the transferred phone book entries, and creates names.

### **NOTE**

- Only the mobile phone book transferred from the connected cellular phone can be used with that cellular phone.
- You cannot change the names and telephone numbers in the phone book entries registered in the mobile phone book. You cannot select and delete specific phone book entries, either.

To change or delete any of the above, change the applicable information in the source phone book of the cellular phone and then transfer the phone book again.

#### To import a devices phone book

Follow the steps below to transfer to the mobile phone book the phone book stored in the cellular phone.

### **NOTE**

- Transfer should be completed while the vehicle is parked. Before transferring, make sure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.
- The already stored phone book in the mobile phone book is overwritten by the stored phone book in the cellular phone.
- All or part of data may not be transferred, even when the cellular phone supports Bluetooth <sup>®</sup>, depending on the compatibility of the device.
- Only a home, a work, and a mobile number can be imported.
- The maximum supported telephone number length is 19 digits. Any telephone number of 20 digits or more will be truncated to the first 19 digits.
- If telephone numbers contain characters other than 0 to 9, \*, # or +, these characters are deleted before the transfer.
- For the connection settings on the cellular phone side, refer to the instructions for the cellular phone.
- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phone book."
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "Import contact."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Would you like to import a single entry or all contacts?" Say "All contacts."

5. The voice guide will say "Importing the contact list from the mobile phone book. This may take several minutes to complete. Would you like to continue?" Answer "Yes," transferring to the mobile phone book the phone book stored in the cellular phone will start.

Answer "No," to return to the main menu.

### **W** NOTE

- The transfer may take some time to complete depending on the number of contacts.
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface could not be connected to the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone, the voice guide will say "Unable to transfer contact list from phone" and then the system will return to the main menu.
- If you press the HANG-UP button or press and hold the SPEECH button during the data transfer, the transfer will be cancelled and the system will return to the main menu.
- If an error occurs during the data transfer, all transfer will be cancelled and the voice guide will say "Unable to complete the phone book import" and then the system will return to the main menu.
- If there are no contacts in the phone book, the voice guide will say "There are no contacts on the connected phone."

6. When the transfer is complete, the voice guide will say "Import complete" and then the system will return to the main menu.

### **Enrollment commands**

E00732401451

Phrase	English	French	Spanish	Italian	German	Dutch	Portuguese	Russian
1	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789
2	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212
3	Call	Appeler	Llamar	Chiama	Anrufen	Bellen	Ligar	Вызов
4	Dial	Composer	Marcar	Componi	Wählen	Nummer keuze	Marcar	Набор
5	Setup	Configurer	Configuración	Configura	Einrichtung	Setup	Configurar	Настройка
6	Cancel	Annuler	Cancelar	Annulla	Abbrechen	Annuleren	Cancelar	Отмена
7	Continue	Continuer	Continuar	Continua	Weiter	Doorgaan	Continuar	Продолжить
8	Help	Aide	Ayuda	Aiuto	Hilfe	Help	Ajuda	Справка

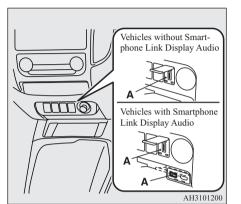
### **USB** input terminal\*

E00761901692

You can connect your USB memory device or iPod\* to play music files stored in the USB memory device or iPod.

<sup>\*&</sup>quot;iPod" is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

The USB input terminal (A) is located in the indicated position.



This section explains how to connect and remove a USB memory device or iPod.

See the following section for details on how to play music files.

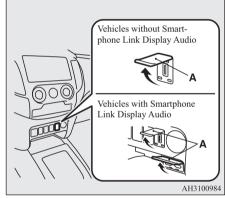
Refer to "Listen to an iPod\*" on page 7-31. Refer to "Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device" on page 7-58.

Refer to "To play iPod/USB memory device tracks via voice operation" on page 7-61.

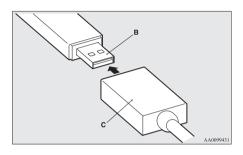
## How to connect a USB memory device

E00762001616

- Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Open the USB input terminal cover (A) on the centre console.



3. Connect a commercially available USB connector cable (C) to the USB memory device (B).



4. Connect the USB connector cable to the USB input terminal.

### **NOTE**

- Do not connect the USB memory device to the USB input terminal directly.
   The USB memory device may be damaged.
- 5. To remove the USB connector cable, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

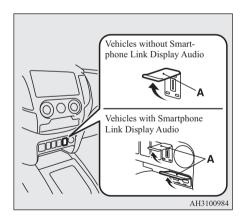
### **↑** CAUTION

 After removing the USB connector cable, be sure to close the terminal cover. Entry of foreign matter into the terminal may cause a malfunction.

#### How to connect an iPod

E00762101620

- Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Open the USB input terminal cover (A) on the centre console.



3. Connect the connector cable to the iPod.

### **NOTE**

- Use a genuine connector cable from Apple Inc.
- 4. Connect the connector cable to the USB input terminal.
- 5. To remove the connector cable, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

### **⚠** CAUTION

 After removing the connector cable, be sure to close the terminal cover. Entry of foreign matter into the terminal may cause a malfunction.

# Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications

E00762201344

# Except for vehicles equipped with the Bluetooth $^{\circledR}$ 2.0 interface

For details about the types of connectable devices and supported file specifications, refer to the following pages and manuals.

## For vehicles equipped with the AM/FM radio/CD player with AUX

Refer to "Listen to an iPod" on page 7-31, "Listen to Audio Files on a USB Device\*" on page 7-33 and "Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)" on page 7-20.

## For vehicles equipped with the LW/MW/FM radio/CD player

Refer to the separate owner's manual.

## For vehicles equipped with the DISPLAY AUDIO

Refer to the separate owner's manual.

For vehicles equipped with the MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System (MMCS)

Refer to the separate owner's manual.

## For vehicles equipped with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface

For details about the types of connectable devices and supported file specifications, refer to the following sections.

### **Device types**

Devices of the following types can be connected.

Model name	Condition	
USB memory device	Storage capacity of 256 Mbytes or more	
Models other than USB memory devi- ces and iPods	Digital audio player supporting mass stor- age class	

In some countries, for connectable device types for "iPod\*," "iPod classic\*," "iPod nano\*," "iPod touch\*" and "iPhone\*," access the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

Please read and agree to the "Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies". The websites mentioned above may connect you to websites other than the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.

http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/prod-ucts/ index.html

\*: "iPod," "iPod classic," "iPod nano," "iPod touch" and "iPhone" are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

### **NOTE**

- Depending on the type of the USB memory device or other device connected, the connected device may not function properly or the available functions may be limited.
- It is recommended to use an iPod with firmware updated to the latest version.

### **NOTE**

- You can charge your iPod by connecting it to the USB input terminal when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.
- Do not keep your USB memory device or iPod in your vehicle.
- It is recommended that you back up files in case of data damage.
- Do not connect to the USB input terminal any device (hard disk, card reader, memory reader, etc.) other than the connectable devices specified in the previous section. The device and/or data may be damaged. If any of these devices was connected by mistake, remove it after turning the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF.

### File specifications

You can play music files of the following specifications that are saved in a USB memory device or other device supporting mass storage class. When you connect your iPod, playable file specifications depend on the connected iPod.

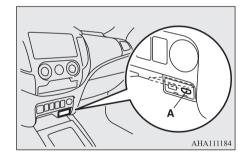
Item	Condition		
File format	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV		

Item	Condition
Maximum number of levels (including the root)	Level 8
Number of folders	700
Number of files	65,535

### **HDMI** terminal\*

E00771400127

You can connect a commercially available HDMI device such as a video camera and a smart phone to the HDMI terminal (A).

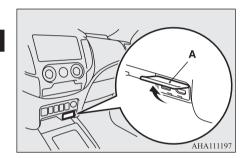


### **NOTE**

 For details, refer to the separate owner's manual for a Smartphone Link Display Audio.

#### To connect

- Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Open the terminal cover (A) on the centre console.



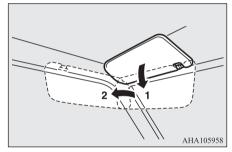
- 3. Connect a commercially available HDMI cable to the HDMI device.
- 4. Connect a HDMI cable to the HDMI terminal.
- 5. To remove the HDMI cable, perform the installation steps in reverse.

### **CAUTION**

 After removing the HDMI cable, be sure to close the terminal cover. Entry of foreign matter into the terminal may cause a malfunction.

### Sun visors

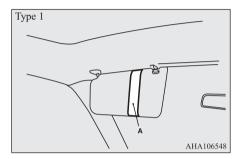
E00711202479

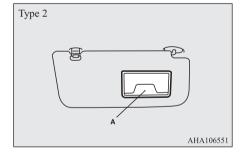


- 1- To eliminate front glare
- 2- To eliminate side glare

#### Card holder\*

Cards can be slipped into the holder (A) on the back of the sun visor.

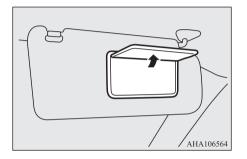




### Vanity mirror\*

E00711301822

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor on the passenger side.



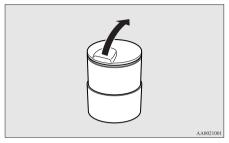
### **Ashtray**

E00711402279

### **⚠** CAUTION

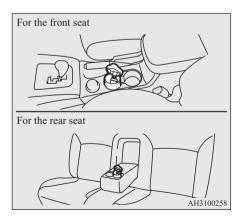
- Put out matches and cigarettes before they are placed in the ashtray.
- Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.
- Always close the ashtray. If left open, other cigarette butts in the ashtray may be rekindled

To use the moveable ashtray, open the lid.



## Mounting position for moveable ashtray

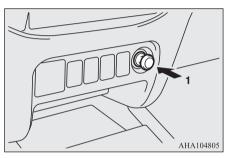
The moveable ashtray can be fitted at the indicated position.



### Cigarette lighter

E00711502603

The cigarette lighter can be used while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC



1- Push all the way in.

The cigarette lighter will automatically return to its original position with a "click" when ready. Pull it out for use.

After use, insert the cigarette lighter to its original position in the socket.

### **W** NOTE

 Do not leave the cigarette lighter removed from its socket, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

### **↑** CAUTION

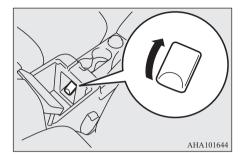
- Do not touch the heating element or the cigarette lighter housing, hold the knob only to prevent burns.
- Do not allow children to operate or play with the cigarette lighter as burns may occur.
- Something is wrong with the cigarette lighter if it does not pop back out within approximately 30 seconds of being pushed in.
   Pull it out and have the problem corrected at MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point
- Do not use any electric appliance that is not approved by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. Doing so could damage the socket. If you used the cigarette lighter after damaging the socket, the cigarette lighter might pop out or fail to come out after being pushed in.
- When the cigarette lighter socket is used as a power source for an electric appliance, be sure that the electric appliance operates at 12 V and has an electric capacity of 120 W or less. In addition, long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.

### **Accessory socket**

E00711602620

The accessory socket can be used while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

To use a plug-in type accessory, open the lid, and insert the plug in the accessory socket.



### **⚠** CAUTION

- Be sure to use a "plug-in" type accessory operating at 12 V and at 120 W or less.
   When using more than one socket at the same time, make sure that the electrical accessories are 12 V accessories and that the total power consumption does not exceed 120 W.
- Long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.
- When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the lid, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

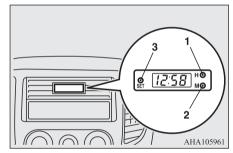
### Digital clock\*

E00711801540

The digital clock indicates the time with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC

#### To set the time

Set the time by pressing the various buttons as described below.



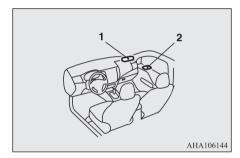
- 1- To adjust the hour
- 2- To adjust the minutes
- 3- To reset the minutes to zero

10:30 - 11:29..... Changes to 11:00 11:30 - 12:29..... Changes to 12:00

 If the battery cables are disconnected during repairs or for any other reason, reset the clock to the correct time after they are reconnected.

### Interior lamps

E00712002399



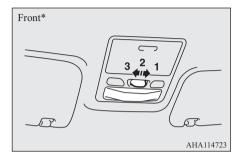
- 1- Front room & map lamps\*
- 2- Rear room lamp

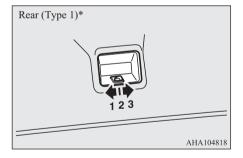
### **NOTE**

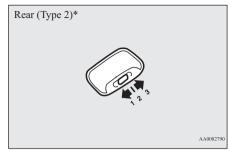
• If you leave the lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that all the lamps are off.

### Room lamps

E00712102563







Position of lamp switch	On/off control
1-ON	The lamp illuminates re-
(~~)	gardless of whether a door is open or closed.

Position of lamp switch	On/off control
2-DOOR	Delayed off function
(●)	[Vehicles without keyless
	entry system]
	The lamp illuminates when
	a door is opened. It goes off
	about 7 seconds after all
	doors are closed.
	However, the lamp goes off
	immediately when the igni-
	tion switch is turned to the
	"ON" position with all
	doors closed.
	[Vehicles with keyless entry
	system]
	The lamp illuminates when
	a door is opened. It goes off
	about 15 seconds after the
	all doors are closed.
	However, the lamp goes off
	immediately with all doors
	closed in the following ca-
	ses:

Position of lamp switch	On/off control
2-DOOR (●)	<ul> <li>When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.</li> <li>When the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.</li> <li>When the keyless entry key or the keyless operation key is used to lock the vehicle.</li> <li>If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, when the keyless operation function is used to lock the vehicle.</li> </ul>

Position of lamp switch	On/off control				
2-DOOR (●)	Auto cut-out function If the lamp is left switched on with the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is in OFF or ACC, and a door is opened, it goes off automatically after ap- proximately 30 minutes. The lamp will illuminate again after it automatically goes off in the following ca- ses:  When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.  When the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system is op- erated.  When all doors are closed.				
3-OFF (O)	The lamp goes off regardless of whether a door is open or closed.				

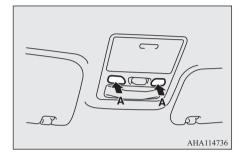
- When the key was used to start the engine, if the key is removed while the doors are closed, the lamp is illuminated and after a few seconds it goes off.
- When the keyless operation function was used to start the engine, if the operation mode is put in OFF while the door are closed, the lamp illuminates and after about 15 seconds it goes off. (if so equipped)
- The time until the lamp goes off (delayed off) can be adjusted. For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- The auto cut-out function cannot be operated when the room lamp switch is in the "ON" or "\( \sum\_{\text{int}} \)" position.

Also, this function can be deactivated. For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### Map lamps\*

E00712401237

Push the switch (A) to turn on the lamp. Push it again to turn it off.

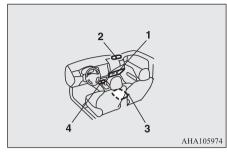


### Storage spaces

E00713103192

### **⚠** CAUTION

- Never leave lighters, cans of carbonated drink, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans may rupture. Also, spectacles with plastic lenses or materials could deform or crack.
- Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.

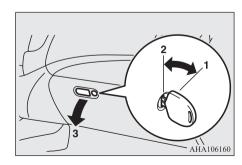


- 1- Glove box
- 2- Sunglasses holder\*
- 3- Floor console box
- 4- Centre console under tray

#### Glove box

E00717602941

The glove box can be locked and unlocked using the key.



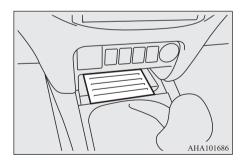
- 1- To lock
- 2- To unlock
- 3- To open, push the button.

• When the lamps are illuminated with the lamp switch in the "₹00€", "≣O", or "AU-TO" position (vehicles with automatic lamp control), the glove box lamp illuminates. Refer to "Combination headlamps and dipper switch" on page 5-17.

### Centre console under tray

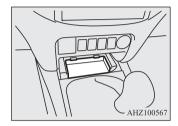
E00748600132

The centre console under tray is on the floor console part.



### **M** NOTE

• The centre console under tray is removable, so it is also possible to use as storage space.



- When using a commercially available USB connector cable connected to the USB input terminal or a commercially available HDMI connector cable connected to the HDMI input terminal, if you hold up extra length of the cable in the storage space and install the tray, you can use only the necessary length cable pulled out from the storage space.
- Do not use the centre console under tray as an ashtray.

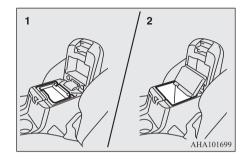
This could cause a fire or the tray will be damaged.

#### Floor console box

E00723302145

Upper and lower boxes are located inside the floor console box.

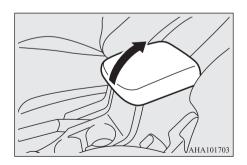
The floor console box can also be used as an armrest.



- 1- Upper box
- 2- Lower box

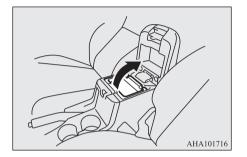
### Upper box

To open the upper box, raise the lid.



#### Lower box

To open the lower box, raise the upper box.



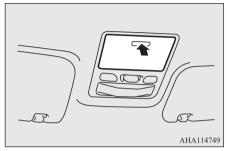
### **NOTE**

- When opening or closing the lid, be careful not to trap hands.
- The upper box can be removed and use as a box.

### Sunglasses holder\*

E00718601462

To open, push the lid.



### **CAUTION**

The holder should not be used to store anything heavier than sunglasses. These objects could drop out.

### **NOTE**

 The holder may not be able to accomodate every possible size and shape of sunglasses; it is advisable to check compatibility before use.

### Cup holder

E00714502268

### **∕ WARNING**

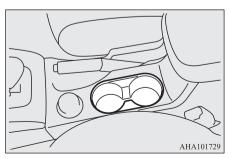
Do not spray water or spill beverages inside the vehicle. If the switches, wires or electrical components become wet, they could malfunction or cause a vehicle fire. If you accidentally spill a beverage, wipe up as much liquid as possible and immediately consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### **⚠** CAUTION

• Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.

#### For the front seat

The cup holder is located between the front seats.

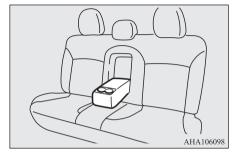


For pleasant driving

#### For the rear seat

E00716901605

In order to use the cup holder, allow the armrest to drop down.



### **Bottle holder**

E00718201468

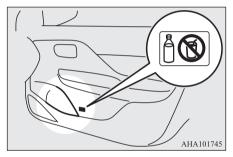
### **MARNING**

● Do not spray water or spill beverages inside the vehicle. If the switches, wires or electrical components become wet, they could malfunction or cause a vehicle fire. If you accidentally spill a beverage, wipe up as much liquid as possible and immediately consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

### **⚠** CAUTION

- Do not drink beverages while driving. This
  is distracting and could cause an accident.
- Drinks could be spilled by the vibration and jolts while driving. If the spilt drink is very hot, you could be burnt.

The bottle holders are provided at both sides of front and rear doors (if so equipped).



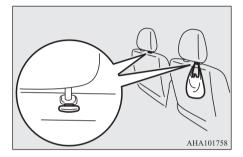
### **NOTE**

- Do not store cup or drink can in the bottle holder.
- Tightly close the cap on drink bottles before storing them.
- Some bottles may be too big or the wrong shape to fit in the holder.

### **Convenient hook\***

E00732901339

Light items of luggage can be hung from the hook.



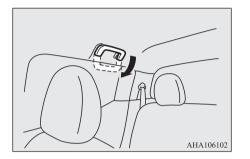
### **NOTE**

 Do not hang heavy luggage (more than about 4 kg) on the hook.
 Doing so could cause damage to the hook.

### **Assist grip**

E00732801400

These grips are to support the body by hand while seated in the vehicle.



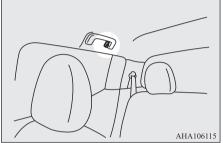
### **⚠** CAUTION

 Do not use the assist grips when getting into or out of the vehicle. The assist grips could detach causing you to fall.

### Coat hook\*

E00725601682

There is a coat hook on the rear seat assist grip.



### **M** WARNING

● Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.

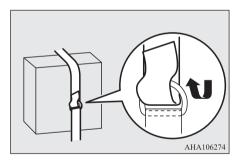
# First-aid kit and warning triangle securing bands\*

E00717201126

A first-aid kit and a warning triangle can be secured with the band(s) installed in the illustrated position.

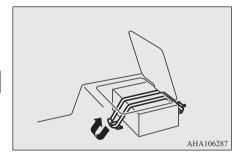
### Single cab, Double cab

The wall behind the seat is provided with a band for securing a first-aid kit and a warning triangle.

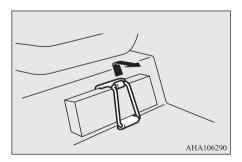


### Club cab

A band for securing a first-aid kit is installed under the floor on the left-hand side of the rear seat.



A band for securing a warning triangle is installed left under the rear seat.



## For emergencies

ERA-GLONASS*	. 8-02
If the vehicle breaks down	8-07
Emergency starting	8-08
Engine overheating	8-09
Bleeding the fuel system	. 8-11
Removal of water from the fuel filter	8-11
Tools, jack and jack handle	.8-12
How to change a tyre	8-17
Towing	8-24
Operation under adverse driving conditions	8-28

### **ERA-GLONASS\***

E00804800050

ERA-GLONASS is a system designed to reduce the severity of accidents. The location and vehicle information is transmitted from the system to the emergency call centre in case of an accident or sudden illness, and the emergency call centre arranges for despatch of emergency vehicles as required.

### **MARNING**

- In the country or area where there is no available emergency call centre of the ERA-GLONASS, or where the radio wave of the emergency call cannot be transmitted or received normally, the system does not operate. In this case, directly arrange an emergency vehicle or road service with a cellular phone, etc.
- If an emergency occurs and you notice a fuel smell or bad smell, do not stay inside the vehicle and escape to a safe place immediately.
- While waiting for the rescue after the emergency call, take action to prevent secondary accidents such as a rear end collision with the following vehicle, and escape to a safe place.
- In the following cases, directly arrange an emergency vehicle or road service with a cellular phone, etc.
  - When the system does not operate by failing because of collision, etc.

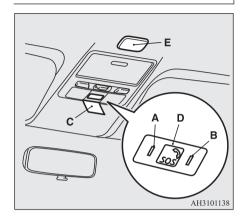
### **MARNING**

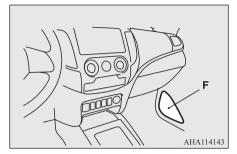
- When the vehicle is in a place where radio waves cannot be transmitted and received. (for example, indoor, a basement parking area, mountainous area, inside a tunnel, etc.)
- When the line to the emergency call centre is occupied and the call cannot be connected to the emergency call centre.

### **NOTE**

- This system reports to the emergency call centre, but does not directly arrange an emergency vehicle or pass to the road service.
- This system helps to maken an emergency call for a traffic accident or sudden illness, but does not have a function to protect the occupants.

### Flow of the emergency call





- A- Red lamp
- B- Green lamp
- C- Cover
- D- SOS switch
- E- Microphone
- F- Door speaker (only front passenger side)

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not remove or install the above parts.
   This can cause failure of contact or equipment, and the system may not operate normally.
- 1. After setting the ignition switch or the operation mode to "ON", the red lamp (A) and the green lamp (B) illuminate for approximately 10 seconds. When approximately 10 seconds have elapsed after the lamps extinguish, the system is in the standby state.

### **MARNING**

- If the red lamp and/or the green lamp do not illuminate after setting the ignition switch or the operation mode to "ON", there is a possible failure in the system. Have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point immediately.
- If the red lamp remains illuminated or illuminates again after approximately 20 seconds has elapsed after setting the ignition switch or the operation mode to "ON", there is a possible failure in the system or the battery for exclusive use of the ERA-GLONASS may be exhausted. The battery life is approximately 3 years. Have the system inspected or the battery replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point immediately.
- When the system is not in the standby state, the system does not operate. When you drive, make sure to check that the system is in the standby state.
- The system operates as follows.

  [Automatic Report]

  When the vehicle receives an impact above a certain level.

### **NOTE**

 Depending on the level of impact or the angle of the collision, the system may not operate.

#### [Manual Report]

When you open the cover (C) and press the SOS switch (D).

### **MARNING**

 Before pressing the SOS switch, stop the vehicle in a safe place. If you operate it while driving, your attention to the surrounding circumstances becomes insufficient, enough to cause an unexpected accident.

### **CAUTION**

Do not open the cover except when you press the SOS switch. You may press the SOS switch by mistake. In addition, if the cover is opened while driving, the cover can cause injury in case of an emergency.

### **W** NOTE

 Do not press the SOS switch except in case an emergency such as an accident or sudden illness. When an emergency vehicle, etc. is despatched for mischief, the applicable cost may be charged.

For emergencies

8-03

3. The green lamp blinks and the system calls the emergency call centre.

### **MARNING**

- If the red lamp illuminates as follows, directly arrange an emergency vehicle or road service with a cellular phone, etc.
  - When the red lamp remains illuminated. (There is a possible failure in the system.)
  - When the red lamp illuminates for 60 seconds. (The vehicle may be in a place where radio waves cannot be transmitted and received.)
- 4. The green lamp blinks slowly, and the location and vehicle information is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

5. When the green lamp changes from a blinking state to an illumination state and the buzzer sounds once, a conversation with an operator of the emergency call centre is available.

### **MARNING**

- Do not replace the speakers. If they are replaced, the buzzer sound or the voice of the operator at the emergency call centre may not be audible. If the speakers need to be replaced due to a failure etc., we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- An error may occur between the actual report point and the point reported to the emergency call centre. Mutually confirm the report point and the object through the phone call with the operator of the emergency call centre.

### **NOTE**

- If the vehicle side microphone (E) and/or the speakers fail, you cannot talk with the operator of the emergency call centre.
- A call cannot be disconnected from the vehicle side
- The emergency call centre arranges for despatch of the emergency vehicle as required.

#### **Indicator list**

Situation	Indication lamp		Cause	Solution	
Situation	Red lamp	Green lamp	Cause	Solution	
When setting the ignition switch or the operation mode to "ON"	Illuminates (for approximately 10 seconds)	Illuminates (for approximately 10 seconds)	The system check is in progress.	Wait for a while. The indication lamps extinguish when the system check is complete. If the red lamp and/or the green lamp do(es) not illuminate, there is a possible failure in the system. In this case, immediately have the system inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.	
After approximately 20	Extinguishes	Extinguishes	The system works normally.	_	
seconds after setting the ignition switch or the operation mode to "ON"	Illuminates	Extinguishes	There is a possible failure in the system or the battery may be exhausted.	Immediately have the system inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.	
While the emergency call is activated	Extinguishes	Blinks (at a 0.5-second interval)	The system calls the emergency call centre.	_	
	Extinguishes	Blinks (at a 2-second interval)	The system transmits the location and vehicle information to the emergency call centre.	_	

Situation	Indicati	on lamp	Cause	Solution	
Situation	Red lamp	Green lamp	Cause	Solution	
	Extinguishes	Illuminates	A conversation with an operator of the emergency call centre is available.	Mutually confirm the details of the emergency call with the oper- ator of the emergency call centre. If the green lamp does not extin- guish even after the emergency call ends, have the system inspec- ted at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.	
When the emergency call failed	Illuminates (for approximately 60 seconds)	Extinguishes	The emergency call failed.	Make an emergency call again, or directly arrange an emergency vehicle or road service with the nearest public telephone, etc.	

#### **Test Mode**

You can check if the system is in the normal standby state by the following process. Before operation, stop the vehicle in a safe place, with good visibility, where radio waves can be transmitted and received

### **Change to Test Mode**

- 1. When the ignition switch or the operation mode is set to "OFF", set the ignition switch or the operation mode to "ON" while pressing the SOS switch.
- 2. After setting the ignition switch or the operation mode to "ON", perform Steps 3 and 4 within 10 seconds.

- 3. Release your finger from the SOS switch.
- 4. Press the SOS switch 3 or more times.
- 5. After approximately 10 seconds from Step 2, the red lamp and the green lamp extinguish. After that, the buzzer sounds 3 times.

### **NOTE**

- If the buzzer does not sound, repeat the process from Step 1.
- 6. Approximately 60 seconds later, the green lamp blinks. If you press the SOS switch within 20 seconds, the mode changes to the test mode.



- When the red lamp blinks instead of the green lamp, move the vehicle in a safe place, with good visibility, where radio waves can be transmitted and received, then repeat the process from Step 1.
- 7. Within approximately 20 seconds after the mode has changed to the test mode, press the SOS switch for one of the following periods to select the desired test type.
- 10 seconds or more: Report test to the emergency call centre

 Less than 10 seconds: Test of the ERA-GLONASS system equipment of the vehicle

### **NOTE**

- If you do not press the SOS switch within approximately 20 seconds, the test mode ends
- If you drive a certain distance in the test mode, the test mode ends.

## Report test to the emergency call centre

 The green lamp illuminates, and the report test to the emergency call centre is started.

### **NOTE**

- If the red lamp illuminates for approximately 60 seconds, the vehicle is in a place where radio waves cannot be transmitted and received. Therefore you cannot report to the emergency call centre.
- 2. When the green lamp extinguishes, the test mode is completed.

## Test of the ERA-GLONASS system equipment of the vehicle

1. After the buzzer sounds once, press the SOS switch.

[Lamp Check]

When the buzzer sounds once and both the red and green lamp illuminate alternately, they are working normally.

When the lamps are normal, press the SOS switch. When the lamps do not illuminate normally, wait for approximately 20 seconds.

[Speaker Check]

When the buzzer sounds twice and continues sounding, they are working normally.

3. When the speakers are normal, press the SOS switch. When the buzzer does not sound normally, wait for approximately 20 seconds.

[Microphone Check]

After the buzzer sounds 3 times, say something towards the microphone.

If your voice sounds from the speakers, they are working normally.

- 4. When the microphone is normal, press the SOS switch. When it does not operate normally, wait for approximately 20 seconds.
- 5. If all check results are normal, the green lamp illuminates (for approximately 5 seconds) and the buzzer sounds once.

### **⚠** WARNING

- If any of the check results are not normal, the red lamp illuminates (for approximately 5 seconds) and the buzzer sounds 3 times. In this case, there is a possible failure in the system. Have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point immediately.
- 6. When the green lamp extinguishes, the test mode is completed.

#### If the vehicle breaks down

E00800101137

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers and/or the warning triangle etc. Refer to "Hazard warning flasher switch" on page 5-21.

### If the engine stops/fails

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area, be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Since the power steering system is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it.

For emergencies 8-07

### **Emergency starting**

E00800504132

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

### **M** WARNING

- To start the engine using jumper cables connected from another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.
- Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.

### **↑** CAUTION

- Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle.
   It could damage your vehicle.
- Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery.
   If the other system isn't 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.
- Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use

### **⚠** CAUTION

- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
- Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other.
- 2. Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads.
- 3. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an automatic transmission in "P" (PARK) or a manual transmission in "N" (Neutral). Stop the engine.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Make sure that the cables or your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.
- 4. Make sure battery electrolyte is at the proper level.

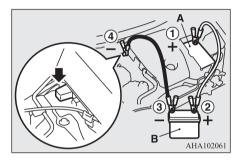
Refer to "Battery" on page 10-10.

### **MARNING**

- If electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting!
  - A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.
- Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid.
  - If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes and the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.
- 5. Connect one end of one jumper cable ① to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A), and the other end ② to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (B).
  - Connect one end of the other jumper cable ③ to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (B), and the other end ④ to the engine block of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

• Open the terminal cover before connecting the jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the battery.

(Refer to "Battery" on page 10-10.)



### **MARNING**

- Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the appointed position (shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative (-) side of the battery, the inflammable gases generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.
- When connecting the jumper cables, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Otherwise sparks might cause explosion of the battery.

### **↑** CAUTION

- Take care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fan or other rotating part in the engine compartment.
- 6. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

Keep the engine of the vehicle giving assistance running.

### **NOTE**

- For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system and prevent the engine from automatically stopping before the battery is sufficiently charged. Refer to "To deactivate" on page 6-26.
- After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order and keep the engine running for several minutes.

### **NOTE**

• If the vehicle is put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of the smooth engine operation and the antilock brake warning lamp to illuminate.

Refer to "Anti-lock brake system (ABS)" on page 6-57.

### **Engine overheating**

E00800604117

When the engine is overheating, "I" will blink.

If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

- 1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- 2. Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

[If steam does not come from the engine compartment]

With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

For emergencies

8-09

• For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system before stopping the vehicle.

Refer to "To deactivate" on page 6-26.

[If steam is coming from the engine compartment]

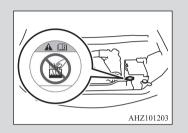
Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the engine.

### **MARNING**

- Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.
- Be careful of hot steam, which could be blowing off the reserve tank cap.

### **MARNING MARNING**

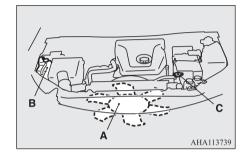
 Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot.



3. Confirm that the cooling fan (A) is turning.

[If the cooling fan is turning]
After the high coolant temperature warning has gone off, stop the engine.
[If the cooling fan is not turning]

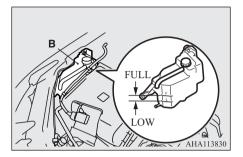
Stop the engine immediately and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for assistance.



- A- Cooling fan
- B- Reserve tank
- C- Radiator cap

### **MARNING**

 Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fan. 4. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (B).



5. Add coolant to the radiator and/or reserve tank if necessary (refer to the "Maintenance" section).

### ♠ WARNING

• Make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap (C), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.

### **⚠** CAUTION

 Do not add coolant while the engine is hot.
 Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage.

If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired.

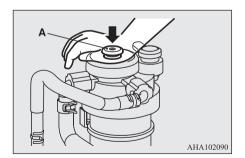
### Bleeding the fuel system

E00800701423

The fuel system should be bled to remove air as described below if the fuel supply is exhausted during travel.

Pump the hand pump (A) at the top of the fuel filter until the hand pump becomes stiff. Then try again to start the engine.

If the engine does not start, repeat the process above.



### **CAUTION**

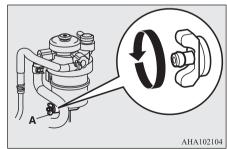
- Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system
- Be sure to carefully clean away any spilt fuel which could ignite and cause a fire.

## Removal of water from the fuel filter

E00800801525

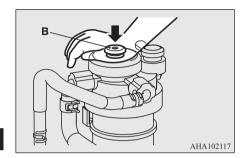
If the fuel filter indication lamp in the instrument panel illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below

1. Loosen the drain plug (A) of the fuel filter.



For emergencies

2. Operate the hand pump (B) slowly 6 or 7 times in order to force the water out through the drain plug (A).



- 3. Tighten the drain plug (A) when water no longer comes out.
- 4. Bleed the air in the fuel system. (Refer to "Bleeding the fuel system" on page 8-11.)
- 5. Check to be sure that the fuel filter indication lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or the operation mode is put in ON, and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.

### **⚠** CAUTION

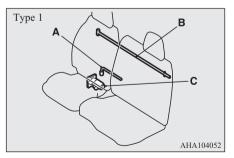
- Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.
- Be sure to carefully clean away any water drained out because any fuel mixed with the water could ignite and cause a fire.

### Tools, jack and jack handle

### **Storage**

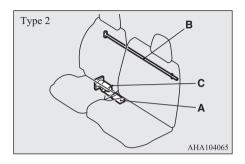
The storage location of the tools, jack and jack handle should be remembered in case of an emergency.

### Single cab



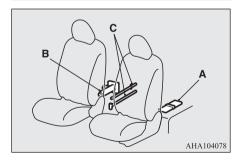
- A- Tool (wheel nut wrench)
- B- Jack handle

#### C- Jack



- A- Tools
- B- Jack handle
- C- Jack

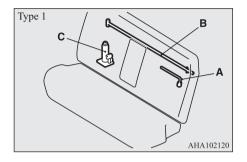
#### Club cab



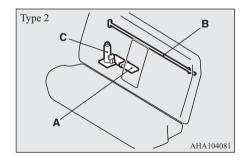
- A- Tools
- B- Jack

#### C- Jack handle

#### Double cab



- A- Tool (wheel nut wrench)
- B- Jack handle
- C- Jack



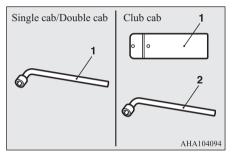
A- Tools B- Jack handle

#### C- Jack

#### **Tools**

E00801902142

## Type 1



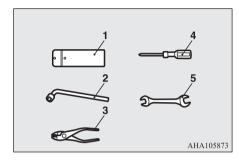
## Single cab/Double cab

1- Wheel nut wrench

#### Club cab

- 1- Tool bag
- 2- Wheel nut wrench

#### Type 2



- 1- Tool bag
- 2- Wheel nut wrench
- 3- Plier
- 4- Driver
- 5- Spanner

#### **Jack**

E00802001765

The jack is used only for the purpose of changing a tyre when a tyre is punctured.



- The jack is maintenance-free.
- The jack is in conformity with EC law as approximated by the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC.

- The EC declaration of conformity is attached to the section "Declaration of Conformity" in the end of this owner's manual.
  - The business name, full address of the manufacturer and of his authorized representative and the designation of the jack are described in the EC declaration of conformity.

# Removing and storing the tools, jack and jack handle

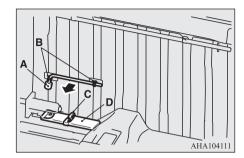
E00802301481

#### Single cab

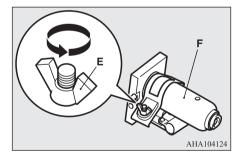
The tools, jack, and jack handle are located behind the seat.

- 1. Tip the seatback forward. (Refer to "Front seats" on page 4-02).
- <Type 1>
   Remove the wheel nut wrench (A) from the holder (B), and take out the wrench.
   <Type 2>

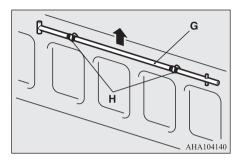
Remove the securing band (C), and then take out the tools (D).



3. Remove the securing nut (E), and then take out the jack (F).



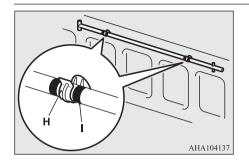
4. Remove the jack handle (G) from the holder (H), and take out the handle.



5. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the tools, jack and jack handle.

#### **NOTE**

When stowing the jack handle, align the black-marked part (I) of the jack handle with the holder (H).



#### Club cab

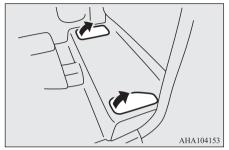
The tools are stored under the floor on the left-hand side of the rear seat.

The jack, and jack handle are stored under the floor on the right-hand side of the rear seat.

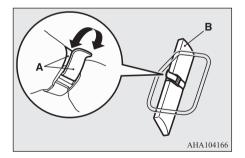
 Raise the seat cushion. Refer to "Folding up the seat cushion (Club cab)\*" on page 4-04.

Open the rear door. Refer to "To open or close the rear door (Club cab)" on page 3-16.

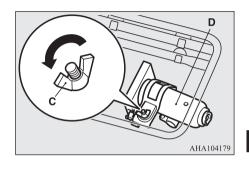
2. Open the lid.



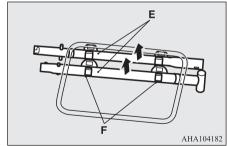
3. Remove the securing band (A), and then take out the tools (B) on the left-hand side.



4. Remove the securing nut (C), and then take out the jack (D) on the right-hand side.



5. Remove the jack handle (E) from the holder (F), and then take out the jack handle on the right-hand side.



6. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the tools, jack and jack handle.

 When stowing the jack handle, align the coloured marking on the jack handle with that on the holder, and fit the jack in the holder.

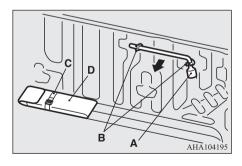
#### Double cab

The tools, jack, and jack handle are located behind the rear seat.

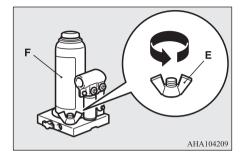
- 1. Tip the seatback of the rear seat forward. (Refer to "Folding the seatback forward (Double cab)" on page 4-04.)
- 2. <Type 1>

Remove the wheel nut wrench (A) from the holder (B), and take out the wrench. <Type 2>

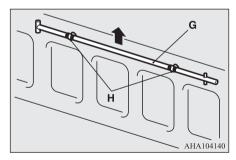
Remove the securing band (C), and then take out the tools (D).



3. Remove the securing nut (E), and then take out the jack (F).



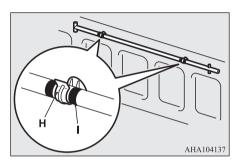
4. Remove the jack handle (G) from the holder (H), and take out the handle.



5. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the tools, jack and jack handle.



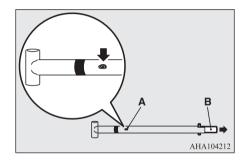
 When stowing the jack handle, align the black-marked part (I) of the jack handle with the holder (H).



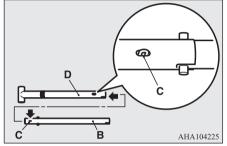
# To use the jack handle (Club cab)

E00802401189

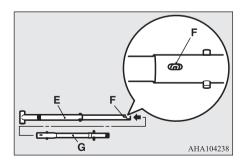
1. While pressing the snap pin (A) on the handle that has a black marking, withdraw and remove the inner handle (B).



2. Reverse the inner handle (B) then, while pressing the snap pin (C), insert it into the outer handle (D) until it is locked by the snap pin as illustrated.



3. While pressing the snap pin (F) on the assembled handle (E), insert the whitemarked handle (G) until it is locked by the snap pin as illustrated.



OKTE17E1

## How to change a tyre

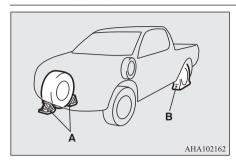
E00801204051

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

- 1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground, free of loose pebbles, etc.
- 2. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 3. On vehicles with manual transmission, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, and move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.

- 4. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.
- 5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when jacking up the vehicle, place chocks or blocks (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



#### **↑** WARNING

 Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle.
 If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

## **NOTE**

- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.
- 6. Get the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench ready.

Refer to "Tools, jack and jack handle" on page 8-12.

#### **Spare wheel information**

E00803601801

The spare wheel is stored under the floor of the cargo bed.

Check the air pressure of the spare tyre frequently and make sure it is ready for emergency use at any time.

Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure that it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load weight, etc.).

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 The pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.
 Driving with an insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident If you have no

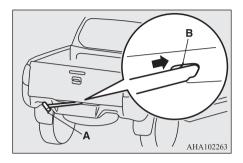
can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible. (Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 10-12.)

#### To remove the spare wheel

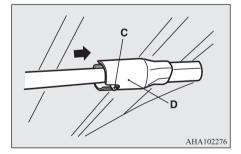
E00803501594

1. Set the jack handle. (Club cab)
(Refer to "To use the jack handle (Club cab)" on page 8-17.)

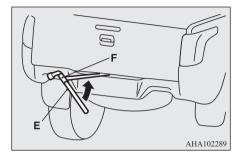
2. Insert the jack handle (A) in the hole (B) below the rear gate.



 Securely insert the pin (C) on the jack handle into the holder (D) of the spare wheel carrier.



4. Insert the wheel nut wrench (E) through the end of the jack handle hole (F), and then turn it anticlockwise to lower the spare wheel completely to the ground and to slack the chain.

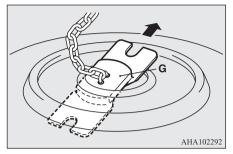


#### **⚠** CAUTION

When removing the spare wheel, please observe the followings.

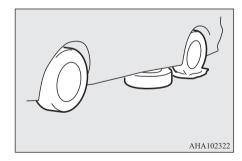
If you do not follow them, it could result in break the spare wheel carrier.

- Do not use a power tool. Use the wheel nut wrench stowed on the vehicle.
- Do not apply a force of 400 N or more at the end of the wheel nut wrench.
- 5. Remove the hanger disc (G) from the spare wheel.



#### **NOTE**

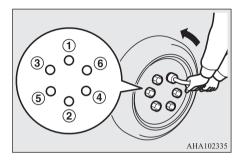
 Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the flat tyre. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position.



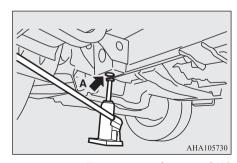
#### To change a tyre

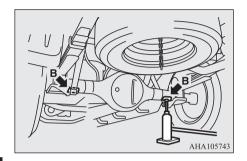
E00803202237

1. Loosen the wheel nuts a quarter turn with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.



2. Place the jack under one of the jacking points shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.





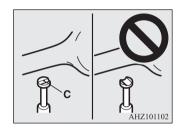
B- Rear jacking point

#### **MARNING**

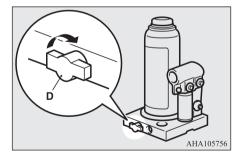
- Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent vour vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.
- Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface. Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.

# **NOTE**

• When jacking up the rear of the vehicle, turn the tip of the jack so that the grooved portion (C) properly meets the designated point.

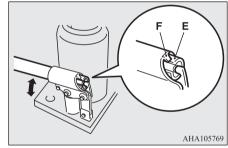


3. Using the jack handle, turn the release valve (D) clockwise until it stops.



- 4. Insert the jack handle in the bracket of the jack and hook the notch (E) on the jack handle end to the claw (F) of the bracket.
- 5. Move the jack handle up and down to raise the ram until just before the jack contacts the jacking point of the vehicle. Ensure that the jack will properly contact the vehicle jacking point.

Move the jack handle up and down to raise the vehicle.





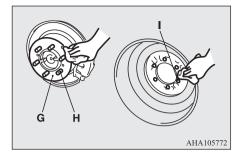
• This jack is a 2 stage expansion type.

#### **↑** WARNING

- Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.
- Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.
- Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.
- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.
- No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.
- 6. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

#### **↑** CAUTION

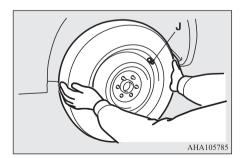
- Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface
- Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (G), hub bolts (H) or in the installation holes (I) in the wheel, and then mount the spare wheel.



#### **MARNING**

 Mount the spare wheel with the valve stem (J) facing outboard. If you cannot see the valve stem (J), you have installed the wheel backwards.

Operating the vehicle with the spare wheel installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.

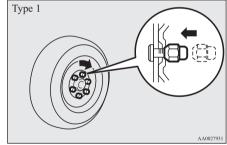


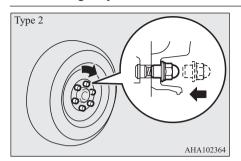
8. Turn the wheel nuts clockwise by hand to initially tighten them.

[Type 1: On vehicles with steel wheels] Temporarily tighten the wheel nuts by hand until the tapered parts of the wheel nuts make light contact with the seats of the wheel holes and the wheel is not loose.

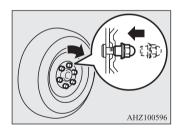
# [Type 2: On vehicles with aluminium wheels]

Temporarily tighten the wheel nuts by hand until the flange parts of the wheel nuts make light contact with the wheel and the wheel is not loose.





 Flange nuts can be temporarily used on the steel spare wheel as shown in the illustration, but return to the original wheel and tyre as soon as possible.

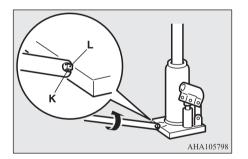


#### **↑** CAUTION

 Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts, or they will tighten too much.

#### **NOTE**

- If all 4 aluminium wheels are changed to steel wheels. e. g. when fitting winter tyres, use tapered nuts.
- 9. Put the notch (K) provided on the jack handle end on the valve (L) of the jack. Using the jack handle, turn the release valve anticlockwise slowly to lower the vehicle until the tyre touches the ground.



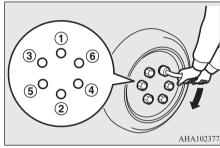
## **MARNING MARNING**

- Be sure to open the release valve slowly. If it is opened quickly, the vehicle will drop abruptly and the jack may come out of position, causing a serious accident.
- Tighten the nuts crisscross in 2 or 3 steps until each nut has been tightened securely.

Tightening torque

Steel wheel: 137 to 157 N•m Aluminium wheel: 118 to 137 N•m (Achieved by applying a force at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle.

Steel wheel: 510 to 580 N•m Aluminium wheel: 440 to 500 N•m)



#### **↑** CAUTION

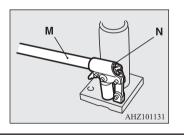
- Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.
- 11. Lower the jack all the way and remove it.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- If the release valve is loosened too much (2 or more turns) in the anticlockwise direction, the jack's oil will leak and the jack cannot be used
- Close the release valve slowly when lowering the vehicle, or the valve may be damaged.

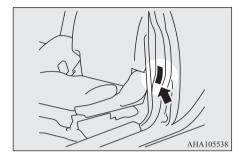
#### **NOTE**

- Occasionally when the vehicle is jacked up, the grooved portion of the designated point will not come off. When this happens, rock the vehicle to lower the ram.
- If the jack is difficult to remove by hand, insert the jack handle (M) into the bracket (N).
   Then using the handle, remove the jack.



12. Press the piston down all the way, and turn the release valve clockwise as far as possible.

 Check your tyre inflation pressure. The correct pressures are shown on the door label. See the illustration.



#### **↑** CAUTION

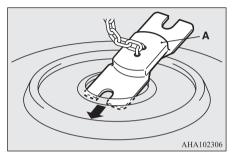
- The tyre pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.
- After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1,000 km (620 miles), retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.
- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, we recommend you to have the tyres checked for balance.
- Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.

OKTE17E1

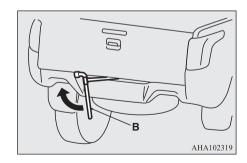
#### To store the spare wheel

E00803701512

1. Install the hanger disc (A) in the wheel disc hole.



2. Turn the wheel nut wrench (B) clockwise to wind up the chain.



- Confirm that the hanger disc is securely fitted in the wheel disc hole when the wheel is just lifted off the ground.
- 3. After winding up the spare wheel sufficiently, make sure it is not loose (the tightening torque should be approximately 40 N•m (achieved by applying a force of 200 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench.)) then withdraw the jack handle, taking care not to turn it in the reverse direction.

#### **↑** CAUTION

• The spare wheel should always be securely in position.

If a flat tyre is changed, put the flat tyre in the spare wheel mounting position with the wheel outer surface upward, and use the wheel nut wrench to secure it firmly.

- When installing the spare wheel, please observe the followings. If you do not follow them, it could result in break the spare wheel carrier
  - Do not use the power tool.

    Use the wheel nut wrench stowed on the vehicle.
  - Do not apply a force of 400 N or more at the end of the wheel nut wrench.
- 4. Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.
- 8-24 For emergencies

# To store the tools, jack and jack handle

E00803801193

Reverse the removing procedure when storing the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench.

Refer to "Tools, jack and jack handle" on page 8-12.

#### **Towing**

E00801505846

#### If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service.

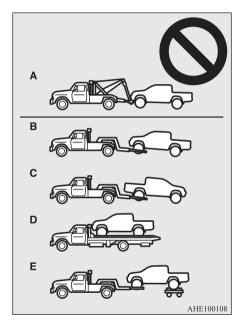
In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to tow the vehicle. Please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part.

The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.



# Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.
- On 4WD vehicles, be sure to set the drive mode-selector to "2H" position and transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type D or E) as illustrated. Never try to tow with the drive mode-selector in "4H" or "4L" positions (easy select 4WD), "4H", "4HLc" or "4LLc" positions (super select 4WD II) and with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type B or C) as illustrated. This could result in driving system damage or the vehicle may jump at the carriage. If you cannot set the drive mode-selector to "2H" position or the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with the all wheels on a carriage (Type D or E) as illustrated.
- As your vehicle is equipped with the Active Stability & Traction Control system (ASTC), if the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the active Traction Control System may operate, resulting in an accident.

# **⚠** CAUTION

- On 2WD vehicles, if the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C, D or E) as illustrated.
- If you tow a vehicle with automatic transmission with the driving wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, causing damage to the transmission.

Towing speed: 30 km/h (19 mph) Towing distance: 80 km (50 miles)

For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations

 On vehicles with manual transmission, do not tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated.

# Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type B)

On vehicles with automatic transmission, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEU-TRAL) position.

Release the parking brake.

#### **↑** CAUTION

 Never tow an automatic transmission vehicle with the front wheels up (and the rear wheels on the ground) (Type B) when the automatic transmission fluid level is low. This may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.

# Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type C)

Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (manual transmission) or the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (automatic transmission). Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position or put the operation mode in ACC and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or tiedown strap. Never place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF when towing.

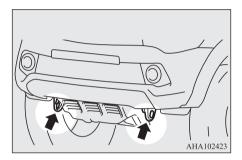
#### **Emergency towing**

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a rope secured to the towing hook.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle or if your vehicle tows another vehicle, pay careful attention to the following points.

# If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

1. The front towing hooks are located as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the front towing hook.



#### **NOTE**

- Using any part other than the designated towing hooks could result in damage to the vehicle body.
- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Take care that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.



- Secure the tow rope to the same side towing hook, to keep the tow rope as straight as possible.
- 2. Keep the engine running.

If the engine is not running, perform the following operation to unlock the steering wheel.

[Except for vehicles with keyless operation system]

On vehicles with manual transmission, turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

[For vehicles with the keyless operation system]

On vehicles with manual transmission, put the operation mode in ACC or ON. On vehicles with automatic transmis-

sion, put the operation mode in ON.

 For vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system, press the "Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF" switch to deactivate the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system before stopping the vehicle.

Refer to "To deactivate" on page 6-26.

#### **M** WARNING

• When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering pump do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is very difficult.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Do not leave the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or the operation mode in OFF. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.
- 3. Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (manual transmission) or the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (automatic transmission).
- 4. On 4WD vehicles, set the drive mode selector to the "2H" position.

- 5. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations.)
- 6. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed.

#### **MARNING**

- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration and steering wheel movements; such driving operation could cause damage to the towing hook or tow rope.
  - People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.
- When going down a long slope, the brakes may overheat, reducing effectiveness. Have your vehicle transported by a tow truck.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 The person in the vehicle being towed must pay attention to the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and make sure the rope never becomes slack

## **CAUTION**

 When a vehicle with an automatic transmission is to be towed by another vehicle with all the wheels on the ground, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, avoiding damage to the transmission.

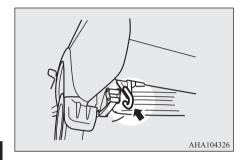
Towing speed: 30 km/h (19 mph) Towing distance: 80 km (50 miles)

For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

# If your vehicle tows another vehicle (vehicles with rear towing hook only)

The rear towing hook is located as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the rear towing hook.

Otherwise, the instructions are the same as for "When being towed by another vehicle".





 Using any part other than the designated towing hook could result in damage to the vehicle body.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

On vehicles with super select 4WD II, when you are going to tow another vehicle, set the drive mode-selector to "4H" position. Selecting "2H" drive may increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious

#### **NOTE**

• Do not tow a vehicle heavier than your own vehicle.



# Operation under adverse driving conditions

E00801704085

#### On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. In the event driving flooded roads, doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.
  - Engine stalling
  - Short in electrical components
  - Engine damage caused by water immersion

After driving on flooded roads, be sure to have an inspection at a MITSUBISHI

MOTORS Authorized Service Point and take the necessary measures or repair.

#### On a wet road

 When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface. This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

To cope with this, observe the following items:

- (a) Drive your vehicle at a slow speed.
- (b) Do not drive on worn tyres.
- (c) Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

# On a snow-covered or frozen road

- When driving on a snow-covered or frozen road, it is recommended that you use snow tyres or snow traction device (tyre chains).
  - Refer to the "Snow tyres" and "Snow traction device (tyre chains)" sections.
- Avoid high-speed operation, sudden acceleration, abrupt brake application and sharp cornering.

faults.

- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. When traction between the tyres and the road is reduced the wheels may skid and the vehicle cannot readily be brought to a stop by conventional braking techniques. Braking will differ, depending upon whether you have anti-lock brake system (ABS). If you do have ABS, brake by pressing the brake pedal hard, and keeping it pressed. If you do not have ABS, pump the brake pedal with short rapid jabs, each time fully applying and fully releasing for greatest effect.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.
- Accumulation of ice on the braking system can cause the wheels to lock. Pull away from a standstill slowly after confirming safety around the vehicle.

#### **↑** CAUTION

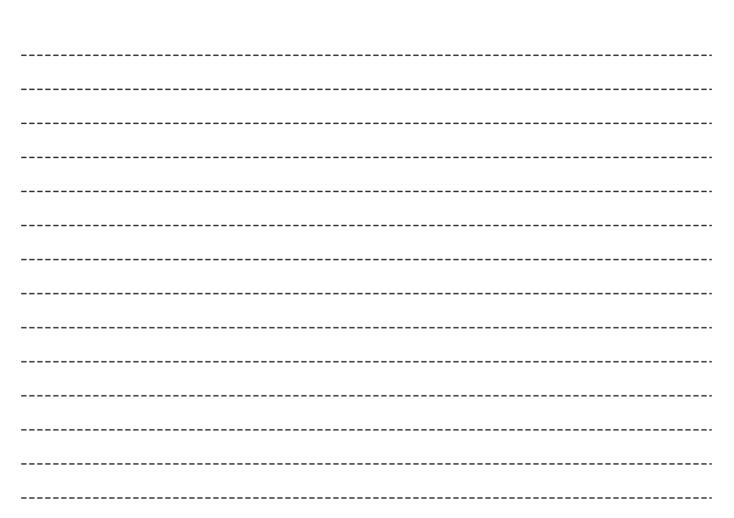
 Do not press the accelerator pedal rapidly. If the wheels break free of the ice, the vehicle could suddenly start moving and possibly cause an accident.

#### On a bumpy or rutted road

Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.



# Vehicle care

Vehicle care precautions	9-02
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle	9-02
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle	9-03

#### Vehicle care precautions

E00900102018

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures. Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with environmental pollution control regulations. Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives. If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for selection of these materials.

#### **↑** CAUTION

- Cleaning products can be dangerous. Always follow the instructions of the cleaning product supplier.
- To avoid damage, never use the following to clean your vehicle:
  - Petrol
  - · Paint Thinner
  - Benzine
  - Kerosene
  - Turpentine
  - Naphtha
  - Lacquer Thinner
  - Carbon Tetrachloride
  - · Nail Polish Remover
  - Acetone

# Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

E00900201706

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

## **NOTE**

 To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

#### **↑** CAUTION

 Do not use organic substances (solvents, benzine, kerosene, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions.

These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface.

If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

# Plastic, fabric and flocked parts

E00900301505

 Lightly wipe these off with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

#### **NOTE**

Do not use cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicons or wax. Such products, when applied to the instrument panels or other parts, may cause reflections on the windscreen and obscure vision. Also, if such products get on the switches of the electrical accessories, it may lead to failure of these accessories.

#### **Upholstery**

E00900501217

- To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.
  - Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner. Cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a mild soap and water solution.
- 2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

9-02 Vehicle care

#### Genuine leather\*

E00900601999

- To clean, lightly wipe the leather with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution.
- Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
- 3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

#### **NOTE**

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth.
   If left damp, mildew may grow.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, kerosene, alcohol and petrol, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.
- Remove dirty patches or oil substances quickly as they can stain genuine leather.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

# Cleaning the exterior of vour vehicle

E00900701264

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater, road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coaltar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

#### Washing

E00900903794

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet and other sections where dirt is likely to remain.

# **CAUTION**

- When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands.
- If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.
- Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss.
   Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.
- Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment. Doing so could have an adverse effect on the engine startability.
  - Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.
- Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle.
   They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior. Therefore;

OKTE17E1 Vehicle care 9-03

#### **↑** CAUTION

- Maintain a distance of approx. 70 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.
- When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 70 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.
- After washing the vehicle, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal several times in order to dry out the brakes.

Leaving the brakes wet could result in reduced braking performance. Also, there is a possibility that they could freeze up or become inoperative due to rust, rendering the vehicle unable to move.

- When using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.
  - The outside mirrors are retracted.
  - If your vehicle is equipped with the pillar antenna, it can be retracted.
  - If your vehicle is equipped with the roof antenna, it can be removed.
  - The wiper arms are secured in place with tape.
  - If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

#### **During cold weather**

Salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

#### Waxing

E00901001974

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water.

Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

For information on how to use wax refer to the instruction manual of the wax.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used.

#### **Polishing**

E00901101151

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Do not polish parts with a mat coating and the plastic bumpers. Doing so could cause stains or damage the finish.

#### Cleaning plastic parts

E00901301876

Use a sponge or chamois leather.

If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with petrol, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts.

If they touch the plastic parts, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

9-05

#### **Chrome parts**

E00901401183

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

#### Aluminium wheels\*

E00901500116

- Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the wheel.
   Use neutral detergent on any dirt that
- Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water.Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the wheel.
- 3. Dry the wheel thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth

#### **↑** CAUTION

- Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.
  - Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

#### Window glass

E00901601299

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.

Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, dead insects, etc. After washing the glass, wipe dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use a cloth that is used for cleaning a painted surface to clean a window. Wax from the painted surface could get on the glass and lower glass transparency and visibility.

## **W** NOTE

 To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

#### Wiper blades

F00901701199

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, insect carcasses, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 10-15.)

#### **Engine compartment**

E00902100265

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

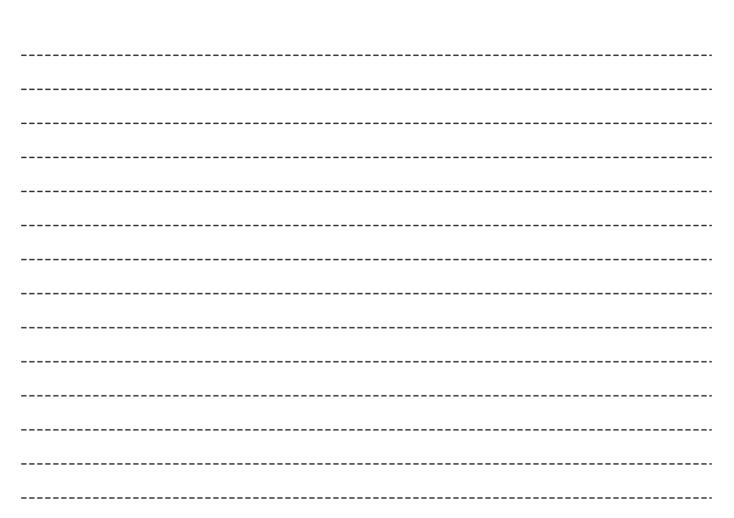
If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.

Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.

Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

OKTE17E1 Vehicle care



# Maintenance

Service precautions	10-02
Catalytic converter	10-03
Bonnet	10-04
Engine oil	10-05
Engine coolant	10-06
Washer fluid	10-08
Brake fluid	10-08
Clutch fluid*	10-09
Power steering fluid	10-09
Battery	10-10
Tyres	
Wiper blade rubber replacement	10-15
General maintenance	10-16
Fusible links	10-17
Fuses	10-17
Replacement of lamp bulbs	
Masking the headlamps	

#### **Service precautions**

E01000102595

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.

Maintenance items as described in this owner's manual can be performed by the owner.

We recommend you to have the periodic inspection and maintenance performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist.

In the event a malfunction or a problem is discovered, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.

#### **MARNING**

- When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.
- If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the cooling fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.
- After performing the maintenance, make sure that no tools or cloths are left behind in the engine compartment. If they are left behind, a fire or damage to the vehicle may occur.

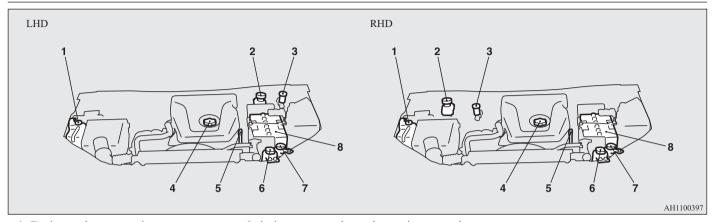
OKTF17F1

#### **M** WARNING

- The cooling fan can turn on automatically even if the engine is not running. Turn the ignition switch to "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF to be safe while you work in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.
- Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. We recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.

10-02 Maintenance

10-03



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir
- 2. Brake fluid reservoir
- 3. Clutch fluid reservoir\*
- 4. Engine oil cap
- 5. Engine oil level gauge
- 6. Power steering fluid reservoir
- 7. Washer fluid reservoir
- 8. Battery

# Catalytic converter

E01000202596

The exhaust gas scavenging devices used with the catalytic converter are extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.

It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

#### **M** WARNING

As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust since a fire could occur.



• Use fuel of the type recommended in "Fuel selection" on page 2-02.

OKTE17E1 Maintenance

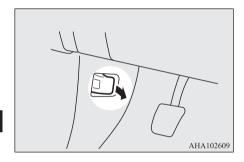
#### 10

#### **Bonnet**

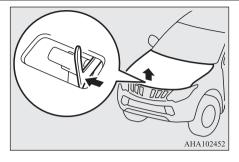
E01000304126

#### To open

1. Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.

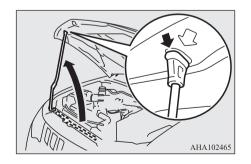


2. Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.



## **NOTE**

- Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. Failure to do so may cause damage to the bonnet, wiper arms or front windscreen.
- 3. Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.

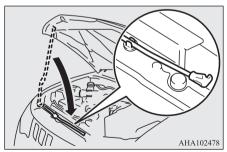


#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the bonnet securely from falling down on to your head or body.

#### To close

- 1. Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.
- 2. Slowly lower the bonnet to a position about 20 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
- 3. Make sure the bonnet is securely locked by softly lifting the centre of the bonnet.



#### **↑** CAUTION

- Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.
- Before driving, make sure that the bonnet is securely locked. An incompletely locked bonnet can suddenly open while driving. This can be extremely dangerous.

## **W** NOTE

- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down firmly on the bonnet as doing so could damage it.

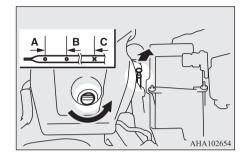
## **Engine oil**

E01000404693

#### To check and refill engine oil

A:Minimum level B:Maximum level

#### C:Oil replacement indication mark



The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity.

All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

- 1. Park the car on a horizontal surface.
- 2. Switch off the engine.
- 3. Wait a few minutes.
- 4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
- 5. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.
- Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated.

- 7. If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range. Do not overfill to avoid engine damage. Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil
- 8. After adding oil, close the cap securely.
- 9. Confirm the oil level by repeating step 4 to 6.

#### **W** NOTE

- Check or refill the oil according to the following manner.
  - When the oil level is checked in step 6 above, check it on a low side of the dipstick because it is different in appearance of oil level in the two sides of the dipstick.
  - On vehicles without diesel particulate filter (DPF), the oil level should be within the range (A) to (B) on the dipstick.
  - On vehicles with DPF, the oil level should be within the range (A) to (C) (oil replacement indication mark) on the dipstick.

If the oil level is beyond the oil replacement indication mark (C), replace the oil as soon as possible.

Then, the oil should be refilled to the maximum level (B).

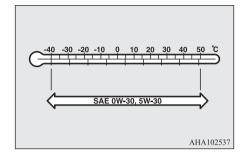
OKTE17E1 Maintenance 10-05

- On vehicles with DPF, the engine oil will increase due to a little fuel getting mixed in the engine oil when the DPF regenerates to burn away the PM (particulate matter). However, it does not indicate a malfunction.
- The engine oil level will be increased due to an amount of the fuel being mixed in the engine oil when the DPF regenerates to burn away the PM (particulate matter). It does not indicate a malfunction.

In the following conditions, the engine oil level may increase easily. We recommend you to have it checked frequently.

- frequent driving at uphill and downhill
- frequent driving at high altitudes
- · frequent and extended idling
- frequent driving through a traffic jam
- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions, requiring earlier oil replacement. Please refer to the maintenance schedule.
- For handling of used engine oils, refer to page 2-06.

#### Selection of engine oil



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - ACEA classification:
    - "For service C1, C2, C3 or C4"
  - · JASO classification:
  - "For service DL-1"

If those classifications are not available, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

## **NOTE**

 Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

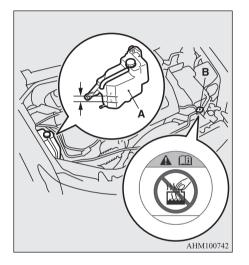
#### **Engine coolant**

01000503509

#### To check the coolant level

A transparent coolant reserve tank (A) is located in the engine compartment.

The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the "L" (LOW) and "F" (FULL) marks when measured while the engine is cold.



#### To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

If the level should drop below the "L" (LOW) level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.

Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap (B) and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

#### **MARNING**

 Do not open the radiator cap (B) while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

#### Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. Some parts of the engine are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use "MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMI-UM" or equivalent\*.

\*: similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, nonnitrate and nonborate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

OKTE17E1

MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc.

Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Above -35 °C: 50 % concentration of anti-freeze

Below -35 °C: 60 % concentration of antifreeze

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.
- Do not use water to adjust the concentration of coolant.
- Concentrations exceeding 60 % will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.
- Do not top up with water only.

Maintenance 10-07

#### **During cold weather**

If the temperatures in your area drop below freezing, there is the danger that the coolant in the engine or radiator could freeze and cause severe damage to the engine and/or radiator. Add a sufficient amount of anti-freeze to the coolant to prevent it from freezing.

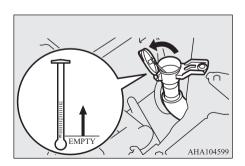
The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary.

#### Washer fluid

E01000702113

Open the washer fluid reservoir cap and check the level of washer fluid with the dipstick

If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



#### **NOTE**

• The washer fluid container serves the windscreen and headlamps (if so equipped).

#### **During cold weather**

To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

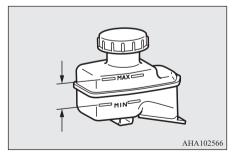
#### Brake fluid

E01000902014

#### To check the fluid level

Check the brake fluid level in the reservoir.

The brake fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.



The brake fluid level is monitored by a float. When the brake fluid level falls below the "MIN" mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.

The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

If the brake fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.

If this occurs, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked

## Fluid type

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, reducing the brake performance.

In addition, the brake fluid reservoir is equipped with a special cap to prevent the entrance of air, and this cap should not be removed.

## **⚠** CAUTION

 Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage painted surfaces.

10

10-08 Maintenance

#### **↑** CAUTION

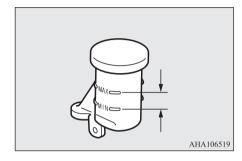
- Use only the specified brake fluid.
   Do not mix or add different brands of brake fluid to prevent chemical reactions.
   Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid.
   This will damage the seals.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating except maintenance.
- Clean the filler cap before removing and close the cap securely after maintenance.

#### Clutch fluid\*

E01001001477

#### To check the fluid level

The clutch fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other underhood service. In addition, the system should be checked for leakage at the same time. Check to make certain that the clutch fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.



A rapid fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist and repaired immediately.

#### Fluid type

Brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 should be used.

The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

OKTE17E1

DO NOT ALLOW PETROLEUM- BASED FLUID TO CONTACT, MIX WITH, OR OTHERWISE CONTAMINATE THE BRAKE FLUID. SEAL DAMAGE WILL RESULT.

#### **MARNING**

 Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes and may also cause damage to painted surfaces. Wipe up any spills immediately.

## **Power steering fluid**

E01001102491

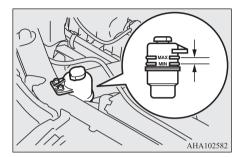
#### To check the fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir while the engine is idling.

Maintenance

#### **Battery**

Check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir and top up the fluid, if necessary.



# Fluid type

10

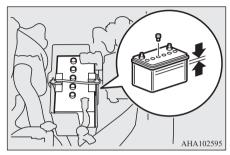
Use "MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PSF (Power Steering Fluid)".

#### **Battery**

E01001203662

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting of the engine and proper functioning of the vehicle's electrical system. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

# **Checking battery electrolyte** level



The electrolyte level must be between the specified limit on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary.

The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not top up beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage.

Check the electrolyte level at least once every 4 weeks, depending on the operating conditions.

If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time.

Check it once every 4 weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

#### **During cold weather**

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties. This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged, will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.

We recommend you to have the battery checked before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged or replaced.

This does not only ensure reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

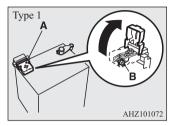
#### Disconnection and connection

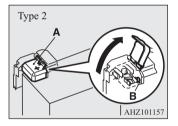
To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (-) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal.

## **W** NOTE

• Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.

● Loosen the nut (B), and then disconnect the battery cable from the positive (+) terminal.





#### **MARNING**

 Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.

#### **MARNING**

• The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come in contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilt electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water.

Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.

 Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

- Keep it out of reach of children.
- Never disconnect the battery when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in the "ON" position; doing so could damage the vehicle's electrical components.
- Never short-circuit the battery. This could cause it to overheat and be damaged.
- If the battery is to be quick-charged, first disconnect the battery cables.
- In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.

#### **CAUTION**

 Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

#### **NOTE**

- Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease.
   To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.
- Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.
- When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.

OKTE17E1 Maintenance 10-11

#### **Tyres**

E01001300239

#### **MARNING**

Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.

## Tyre inflation pressures

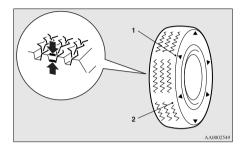
E01001404049

Tyre size	UP TO 3 PASSENGERS		MAX. LOAD OR TRAILER TOWING	
Tyre size	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
205R16C 110/108R 8PR	2.4 bar	2.4 bar	2.4 bar	4.5 bar
	(240 kPa)	(240 kPa)	(240 kPa)	(450 kPa)
	{35 psi}	{35 psi}	{35 psi}	{65 psi}
245/70R16 111S RF	2.0 bar	2.0 bar	2.0 bar	2.9 bar
	(200 kPa)	(200 kPa)	(200 kPa)	(290 kPa)
	{29 psi}	{29 psi}	{29 psi}	{42 psi}
245/65R17 111S RF	2.2 bar	2.2 bar	2.2 bar	2.9 bar
	(220 kPa)	(220 kPa)	(220 kPa)	(290 kPa)
	{32 psi}	{32 psi}	{32 psi}	{42 psi}

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value. After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put caps on the valves.

#### Wheel condition

E01001802010



- 1- Location of the tread wear indicator
- 2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.

Tread wear indicators will appear on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.

On 4-wheel drive vehicles, when replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them.

### **⚠** CAUTION

• Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

### Replacing tyres and wheels

E01007200038

### **⚠** CAUTION

 Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety.

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 11-16.

• Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. We recommend you to consult a specialist before using wheels that you have.

#### Tyre rotation

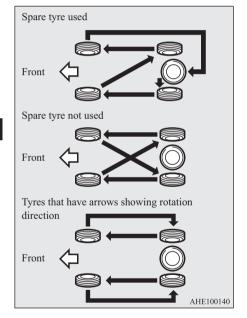
E01001902688

Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver's driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

E010

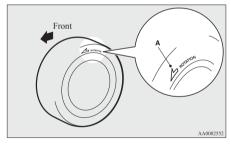
Maintenance

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. We recommend you to have it checked to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.



### **↑** CAUTION

• If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear tyres on the left-hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear tyres on the right-hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.



### **⚠** CAUTION

 Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres.

Using different types of tyres can affect vehicle performance and safety.

### **Snow tyres**

E01002002022

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all 4 wheels.

A snow tyre that is worn down more than 50 % is no longer appropriate to use.

Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used

### **⚠** CAUTION

 Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.

### **NOTE**

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in the area you intend to drive.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used

# **Snow traction device (Tyre chains)**

E01002103219

If snow traction device (tyre chains) have to be used, ensure that they are fitted only on the drive wheels (rear) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially to the rear wheels, ensure that the snow traction device (Tyre chains) are fitted on the rear.

Use only snow traction device (Tyre chains) which are designed for use with the tyres mounted on the vehicle: use of the incorrect size or type of snow traction device (Tyre chains) could result in damage to the vehicle body.

Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point before putting on a snow traction device (tyre chains). The max. snow traction device (tyre chains) height is as follows

Tyre size	Wheel size	Max. chain height [mm]
205R16C	16x6 J, 16x6 JJ	
245/70R16	16x7 J, 16x7 JJ	22
245/65R17	17x7 1/2J	

When driving with snow traction device (tyre chains) on the tyres, do not drive faster than 50 km/h (30 mph). When you reach roads that are not covered in snow, immediately remove the snow traction device (tyre chains).

### **↑** CAUTION

- Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull off and still be seen while you are fitting the snow traction device (Tyre chains).
- Do not fit snow traction device (Tyre chains) before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.
- After driving around 100-300 metres, stop and retighten the snow traction device (Tyre chains).
- Drive cautiously and do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph). Remember that preventing accidents is not the purpose of snow traction device (tyre chains).
- When snow traction device (Tyre chains) are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.
- An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a snow traction device (Tyre chains) while driving. When fitting a snow traction device (Tyre chains) on an aluminium wheel, take care that any part of the snow traction device (Tyre chains) and fitting cannot be brought into contact with the wheel.
- When installing or removing a snow traction device (Tyre chains), take care that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.
- Install the snow traction device (Tyre chains) only on the rear tyres and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened.

OKTE17E1

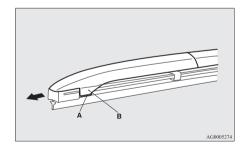
### **NOTE**

• The laws and regulations concerning the use of snow traction device (tyre chains) vary. Always follow local laws and regulations. In most countries, it is prohibited by the law to use of snow traction device (tyre chains) on roads without snow.

# Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01008201449

- 1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
- 2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Then, pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



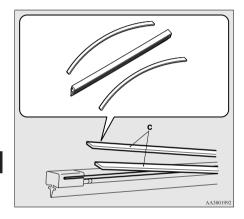
## **W** NOTE

• Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen; it could damage the glass.

Maintenance 10-15

3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade.

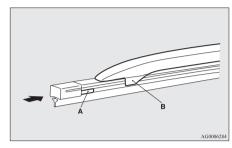
Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.



Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook
 is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

### **NOTE**

 If retainers are not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainers from the old blade 5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).



### General maintenance

E01002701628

# Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

### **MARNING**

 If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; call your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for assistance.

# **Exterior and interior lamp operation**

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly. If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuses, check the lamp bulbs.

For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the bulbs, refer to "Fuses" on page 10-17 and "Replacement of lamp bulbs" on page 10-21.

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked and repaired.

### Meter, gauge and indicator/ warning lamps operation

Start the engine to check the operation of all instruments, gauges, and indication and warning lamps.

If there is anything wrong, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

### Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated.

10 - 17

### Fusible links

E01002901721

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.

In case of a melted fusible link, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

For the fusible links, please refer to "Passenger compartment fuse location table" on page 10-18 and "Engine compartment fuse location table" on page 10-19.

### **MARNING**

• Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.

#### **Fuses**

E01003000849

#### **Fuse block location**

E01007601563

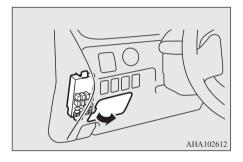
To prevent damage to the electrical system due to short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse.

There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

# Passenger compartment (LHD vehicles)

The fuse blocks in the passenger compartment are located behind the fuse lid in front of the driver's seat at the position shown in the illustration.

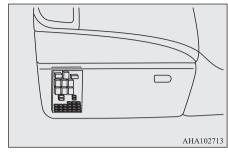
Pull the fuse lid to remove it.



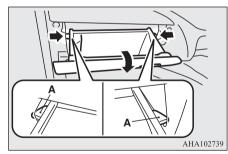
# Passenger compartment (RHD vehicles)

The fuse block in the passenger compartment is located behind the glove box at the position shown in the illustration

OKTE17E1

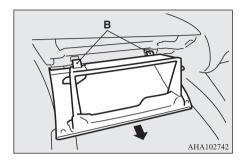


- 1- Open the glove box.
- 2- While pressing the side of the glove box, unhook the left and right hooks (A) and lower the glove box.



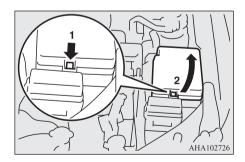
Maintenance

3- Remove the glove box fastener (B), and then remove the glove box.



### **Engine compartment**

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration.



- 1- Push the tab.
- 2- Remove the cover.

### Fuse load capacity

E01007701838

The fuse capacity and the names of electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the inside of the fuse lid (LHD vehicles), the back side of the glove box (RHD vehicles) and inside of the fuse block cover (inside of the engine compartment).

### **W** NOTE

 Spare fuses are provided in the fuse block of the engine compartment. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.

### Passenger compartment fuse location table

E01007901944



No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- pacity
1	EDDE	Tail lamp (left)	7.5 A
2	2	Cigarette lighter	15 A
3	Ċ	Ignition coil	10 A
4	rC)	Starter motor	7.5 A
5	<∴	Sunroof	20 A
6	Œ	Accessory socket	15 A
7	<b>3005</b>	Tail lamp (right)	7.5 A
8	<b>⊕</b>	Outside rear- view mirrors	7.5 A
9	473	Engine control unit	7.5 A
10	<b>&gt;</b> →	Control unit	7.5 A
11	()≢	Rear fog lamp	10 A
12		Central door lock	15 A
13	<u> </u>	Room lamp	15 A
14	$\Box$	Rear window wiper	15 A
15	( <del>*</del> )	Gauge	10 A

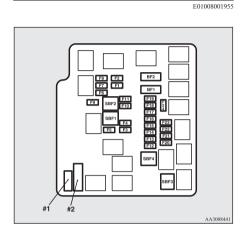
\*: Fusible link

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- pacity
16	<b>&gt;</b> →	Relay	7.5 A
17	##/	Heated seat	20 A
18	<b>&gt;</b> →	Option	10 A
19	arr	Heated door mirror	7.5 A
20	\$	Windscreen wiper	20 A
21	®=	Reversing lamps	7.5 A
22	(ttt)	Demister	30 A
23	<u>ttt</u>	Heater	30 A
24	#	Power seat	40 A*
25	Ħ	Radio	10 A
26	⟨>-	Electronic controlled unit	20 A

#### \*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

# **Engine compartment fuse location table**



No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- paci- ties
SBF1	T/F	Fuse (+B)	30 A*
SBF2	(ABS)	Anti-lock brake system	30 A*
SBF3	<b>~</b> <b>○</b>	Ignition switch	40 A*

OKTE17E1

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Ca- paci- ties
SBF4	4	Electric window control	30 A*
BF1	_	_	_
BF2	Ħ	DC-DC (AU- DIO)	30 A
F1	≣O	Headlamp low beam (left)	15 A
F2	<u></u> <u></u> ■ D	Headlamp low beam (right)	15 A
F3	≣D	Headlamp high- beam (left)	10 A
F4	≣D	Headlamp high- beam (right)	10 A
F5	b	Horn	10 A
F6	<b>≢</b> 0	Front fog lamps	15 A
F7	<b>:::</b> D	Daytime running lamps	10 A
F8	*	Radiator fan mo- tor	20 A
F9	T/F	T/F	20 A
F10	_	_	_

<sup>\*:</sup> Fusible link

Maintenance 10-19

<sup>\*:</sup> Fusible link

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- paci- ties
F11		Headlamp wash- er	20 A
F12	STOP	Stop lamps (Brake lamps)	15 A
F13	Ç	Ignition coil	10 A
F14	¢	Engine control	7.5 A
F15	<b>©</b>	Alternator	7.5 A
F16		Hazard warning flasher	15 A
F17	A/T	Automatic trans- mission	20 A
F18	₽	Air conditioning	20 A
F10	Ç	ETV	15 A
F19	■øm	Fuel line heater	20 A
F20	Ö	Starter	7.5 A
F21			
F22	Ç	Fuel pump	15 A
F23	Ö	Engine	20 A

<sup>\*:</sup> Fusible link

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Ca- paci- ties
F24	_	_	_
#1	_	Spare fuse	20 A
#2	_	Spare fuse	30 A

<sup>\*:</sup> Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

The fuse block does not contain spare 7.5 A, 10 A or 15 A fuses. If one of these fuses burns out, substitute with the following fuse.

#### 7.5 A: Outside rear-view mirrors

10 A: Option

#### 15 A: Cigarette lighter

When using a substitute fuse, replace with a fuse of the correct capacity as soon as possible.

#### **Identification of fuse**

E01008100366

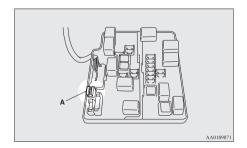
Ca- pacity	Colour
7.5 A	Brown

Ca- pacity	Colour
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow
30 A	Green (fuse type) / Pink (fusible link type)
40 A	Green (fusible link type)

### Fuse replacement

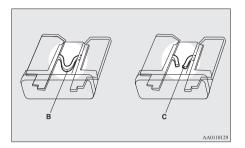
E01007801943

- Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Remove the fuse puller (A) from the inside of the fuse box in the engine compartment.



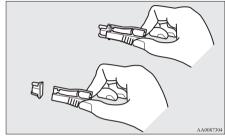
10 - 21

3. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.



- B- Fuse is OK C- Blown fuse
- **NOTE**
- If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system elsewhere. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

4. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity by using the fuse puller into the same place at the fuse block.



#### **↑** CAUTION

- If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, we recommend you to have the electrical system checked to find the cause and rectify it.
- Never use a fuse with a larger capacity than specified or a substitute (such as a cable or foil). Doing so could cause the circuit wires to overheat and create a fire.

### Replacement of lamp bulbs

E01003102121

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapour will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

### **⚠** CAUTION

- Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.
   When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt
- Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulbs is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.

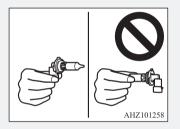
OKTE17E1 Maintenance

### **↑** CAUTION

 Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.

The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.

If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.



 Do not install commercially available LEDtype bulbs.

Commercially available LED-type bulbs could adversely affect the operation of the vehicle, such as by preventing the lamps and other vehicle equipment from operating properly.

### **W** NOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, we recommend you to consult a specialist.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp and lens.

### **NOTE**

• When it rains or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have the lamp checked.

### **Bulb location and capacity**

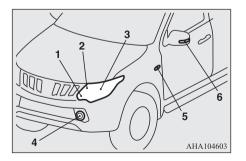
E0100320141

When replacing a bulb, use a new bulb with the same wattage and colour.

#### **Outside**

E01003304967

#### **Front**



## Except for vehicles with high intensity discharge headlamps

- 1. Position lamps: 5 W (W5W)
- 2. Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (PY21W/P21W)
- 3. Headlamps, high/low beam: 60/55 W (H4)
- 4. Type 1

Front fog lamps: 35 W (H8) Daytime running lamps: 13 W (P13W) Type 2

Daytime running lamps: 13 W (P13W)

- 5. Side turn-signal lamps (on fender)\*1, \*2: 5 W
- 6. Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rearview mirror)\*1

## Vehicles with high intensity discharge headlamps

- 1. Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (PY21W)
- 2. Position lamps/Daytime running lamps
- 3. Headlamps, high/low beam: 25 W (D5S)
- 4. Front fog lamps: 19 W (H16)
- 5. Side turn-signal lamps (on fender)\*1, \*2: 5 W
- 6. Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rearview mirror)\*1
  - \*1: if so equipped
  - \*2: Have the lamps bulbs replaced at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service point.

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

### **∕** WARNING

 Always consult a specialist when repairing or replacing the bulbs of high intensity discharge headlamps.

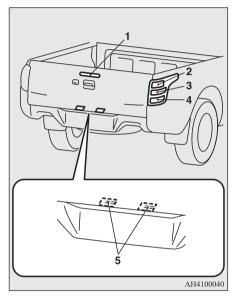
This is because the power circuit, bulbs and electrodes generate a high voltage that could cause an electric shock.

### **NOTE**

 It is not possible to repair or replace only the bulb for the side turn-signal lamp (on fender).

Check with a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service point when the lamp needs to be repaired or replaced.

#### Rear



- 1- High-mounted stop lamp
- 2- Tail and stop lamps: 21/5 W (P21/5W)
- 3- Rear turn-signal lamps: 21 W (PY21W)
- 4- Rear fog lamp (driver's side): 21W (P21W)

Reversing lamps: 21 W (P21W)

5- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)

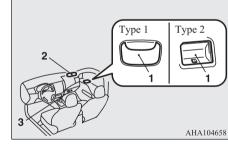
Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

### **NOTE**

- The following lamps uses LEDs rather than bulbs. For repair and replacement, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - Side turn-signal lamps (on outside rearview mirror)
  - Position lamps (Vehicles with high intensity discharge headlamps)
  - Daytime running lamps (Vehicles with high intensity discharge headlamps)
  - · High-mounted stop lamp

#### Inside

E01003403381



1- Type 1

Rear room lamp: 8 W

Type 2

Room lamp: 8 W

2- Front room & map lamps\*: 7.5 W

Maintenance

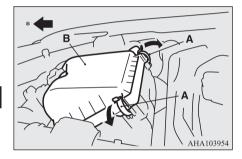
10

3- Glove box lamp: 1.4 W

### Headlamps (halogen bulb)

E01003502532

1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the clamps (A) of the air cleaner filter and move the upper cover (B) towards the rear of the vehicle.



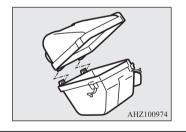
\*: Front of the vehicle

### **NOTE**

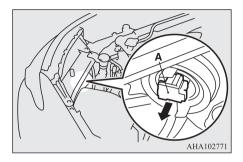
 When moving the upper cover towards the rear of the vehicle, remove the harness from the air cleaner hooks (C).



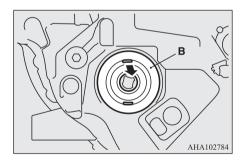
- \*: Front of the vehicle
- After replacing the bulb, make sure that the hinges at the front of the vehicle are firmly set.



2. Disconnect the connector (A).

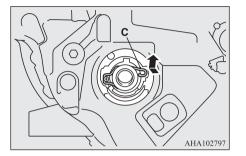


3. Remove the sealing cover (B).



10-24 Maintenance

4. Unhook the spring (C) which secures the bulb, and then remove the headlamp bulb

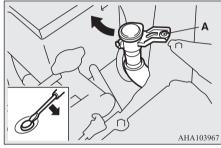


5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

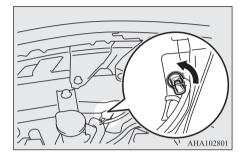
### **Position lamps**

E01003702417

 When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle, remove the clip (A) holding down the washer tank spout and move the spout towards the rear of the vehicle.



2. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it. And remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out.



3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

### Front turn-signal lamps

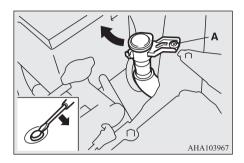
E01003802304

# Except for vehicles with high intensity discharge headlamps

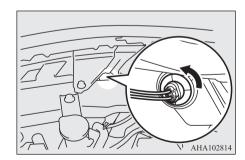
1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle, remove the clip (A) holding down the washer tank spout and

OKTE17E1 Maintenance 10-25

move the spout towards the rear of the vehicle.



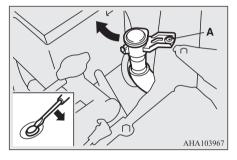
2. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it. And remove the bulb from the socket by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.



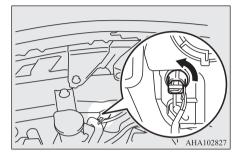
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

# Vehicles with high intensity discharge headlamps

1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle, remove the clip (A) holding down the washer tank spout and move the spout towards the rear of the vehicle.



2. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it. And remove the bulb from the socket by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.

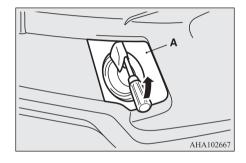


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

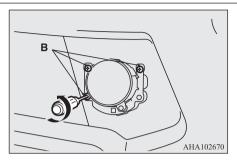
# Front fog lamps\* / Daytime running lamps\*

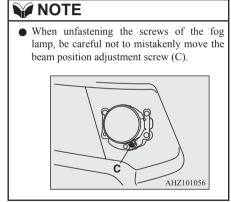
E01004003469

 Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip at the edge of the cover (A) and pry gently to remove the cover.

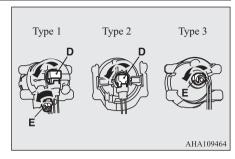


2. Remove the 3 screws (B) and remove the lamp unit.

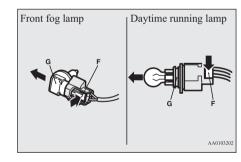




3. Turn the socket anticlockwise to remove it.



- D- Front fog lamp
- E- Daytime running lamp
- 4. While holding down the tab (F), pull out the bulb (G).



5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

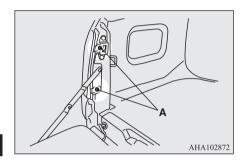
Maintenance 10-27

### **Rear combination lamps**

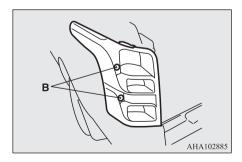
E01004202884

1. Open the rear gate. (Refer to "Rear gate" on page 3-20.)

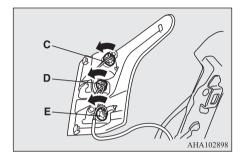
2. Remove the screws (A) that hold the lamp unit.



3. Move the lamp unit towards the rear of the vehicle and remove the clips (B).



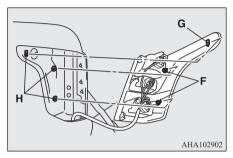
4. Remove each socket and bulb assembly by turning it anticlockwise.



- C- Tail and stop lamp
  Remove the bulb from the socket by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.
- D- Rear turn-signal lamp Remove the bulb by pulling it out.
- E- Rear fog lamp (driver's side)\*/
  Reversing lamp
  Remove the bulb by pulling it out.
- 5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.



When mounting the lamp unit, align the pins
 (F) and clip (G) on the lamp unit with the holes (H) in the body.

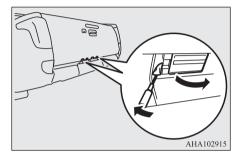


10-28 Maintenance

### Licence plate lamps

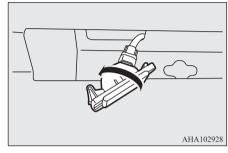
E01004602224

 Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the lamp assembly and pry gently to remove it.



**NOTE** 

 Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body. 2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.

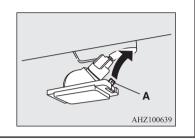


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.



When mounting the lamp unit, put the hook

 (A) on the right side of the lamp unit into the body first.

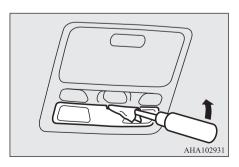


### Front room & map lamps\*

E01010501074

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove it.

Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.



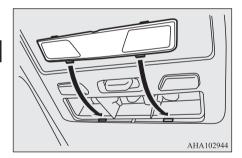
OKTE17E1 Maintenance 10-29

### **NOTE**

- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens.
- 2. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.



• When installing the lens, align the 2 tabs on the lens with the holes on the vehicle side.



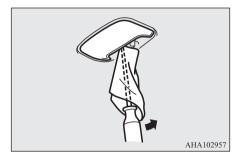
### Rear room lamp

E01004901464

### Type 1

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lens and pry

gently to remove it. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.

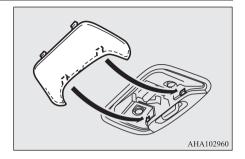


## **NOTE**

- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens.
- 2. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

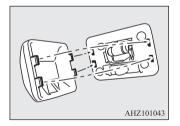
### **NOTE**

• When installing the lens, align the 2 tabs on the lens with the holes on the vehicle side.



### **M** NOTE

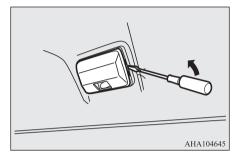
• When installing the lens, fit the two tabs on one side of the lens into the holes on the vehicle side before fitting the two tabs on the opposite side of the lens into the holes on the vehicle side.



### Type 2

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lens and pry

gently to remove it. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.

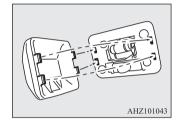


### **NOTE**

- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens.
- 2. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

### **NOTE**

• When installing the lens, fit the two tabs on one side of the lens into the holes on the vehicle side before fitting the two tabs on the opposite side of the lens into the holes on the vehicle side.



### Glove box lamp

E01006101516

Have the glove box lamp bulb replaced at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point

### Masking the headlamps

E01011601085

When entering a country in which vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which your vehicles is supplied, necessary measures have to be taken to avoid dazzling oncoming traffic.

### High intensity discharge headlamp type

Do not need any adjustment.

### Halogen headlamp type

Mask the headlamps according to the next procedure.

- 1. Turn the headlamp off and wait until the headlamps got cold.
- 2. According to the illustrations, prepare the sticker (A) to stick the headlamp surface of right and left.

### **W** NOTE

 Use a sticker with a light blocking effect enough.

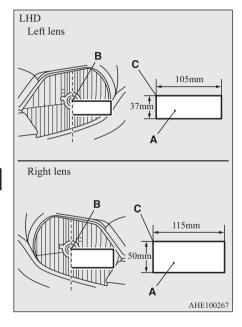
Using of a sticker without a light blocking effect will not acquire a blocking effect.

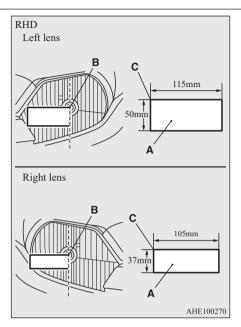
Seeing from the headlamp front, position
 of the sticker and the central mark
 of the headlamp and stick a sticker along the vertical dotted line.

OKTE17E1 Maintenance 10-31



• Align the vertical dotted line with the line of the reflector in the headlamp.





10-32 Maintenance

## **Specifications**

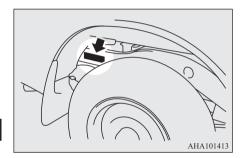
Vehicle labeling	11-02
Vehicle dimensions	11-04
Vehicle performance	11-1
Vehicle weight.	11-1
Engine specifications.	11-1:
Electrical system.	11-10
Tyres and wheels	
Fuel consumption.	11-1′
Refill capacities.	11-18

### Vehicle labeling

E01100105005

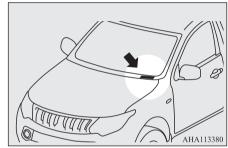
# **Vehicle Identification Number: (VIN)**

The vehicle identification number is stamped as shown in the illustration.



# Vehicle identification number plate (RHD vehicles only)

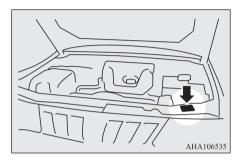
The vehicle identification number is stamped on the plate riveted to the left front corner of the vehicle body. It is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windscreen.



### Vehicle information code plate

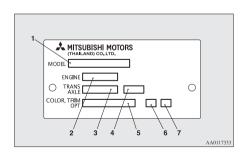
E0110220003

The vehicle information code plate is located as shown in the illustration.



The plate shows model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.

Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.

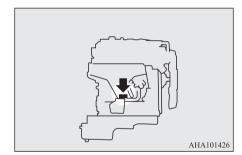


- 1- Model code
- 2- Engine model code
- 3- Transmission model code
- 4- Final gear ratio
- 5- Body colour code
- 6- Interior code
- 7- Option code

### Engine model/number

E01102500125

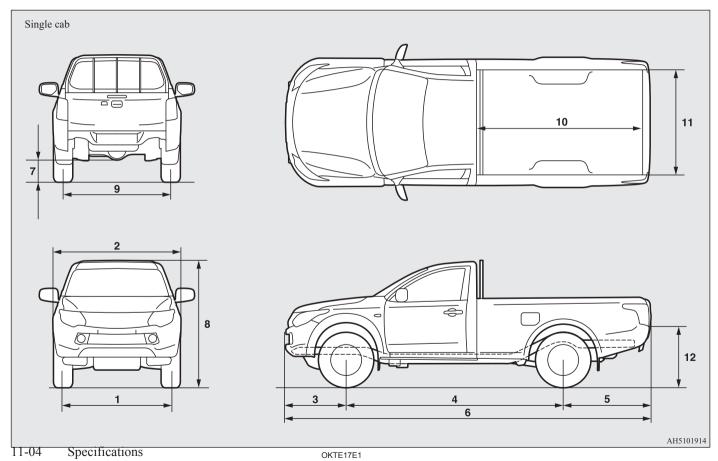
The engine model and number are stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustrations.



OKTE17E1 Specifications 11-03

## Vehicle dimensions

E01100204692



11-05

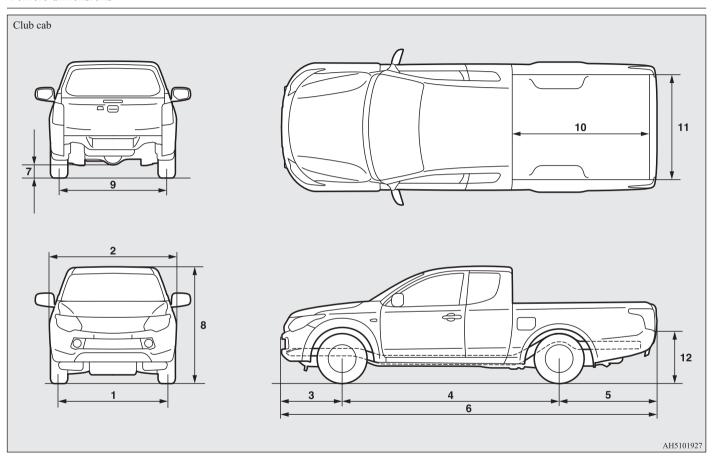
## Single cab

1	Front track		1,520 mm
2	Overall width		1,785 mm
3	Front overhang		865 mm
4	Wheel base		3,000 mm
5	Rear overhang	Without rear bumper	1,215 mm
3	Real Overhalig	With rear bumper	1,295 mm
6	Overall laneth	Without rear bumper	5,080 mm
	Overall length	With rear bumper	5,160 mm
7	Ground clearance (unladen)		200 mm
8	Overall height (unladen)		1,780 mm
9	Rear track		1,515 mm
10	Cargo bed length		2,265 mm
11	Cargo bed width		1,470 mm
12	Cargo bed height		845 mm

### Minimum turning radius

Body	6.3 m
Wheel	5.9 m

OKTE17E1 Specifications



11-06 Specifications

### Club cab

1	Front track		1,520 mm	
2	Overall width		1,785 mm, 1,815 mm*	
3	Front overhang		865 mm	
4	Wheel base		3,000 mm	
5	Door overhana	Without rear bumper	1,330 mm	
3	Rear overhang	With rear bumper	1,410 mm	
6	Overall length	Without rear bumper	5,195 mm	
	Overall length	With rear bumper	5,275 mm	
7	Ground clearance (unladen)		200 mm, 205 mm*	
8	Overall height (unladen)		1,775 mm, 1,780 mm*	
9	Rear track		1,515 mm	
10	Cargo bed length		1,850 mm	
11	Cargo bed width		1,470 mm	
12	Cargo bed height		845 mm, 850 mm*	

<sup>\*:</sup> Vehicles with wide fender

### **NOTE**

• The vehicle overall length and height may vary depending on the equipment installed.

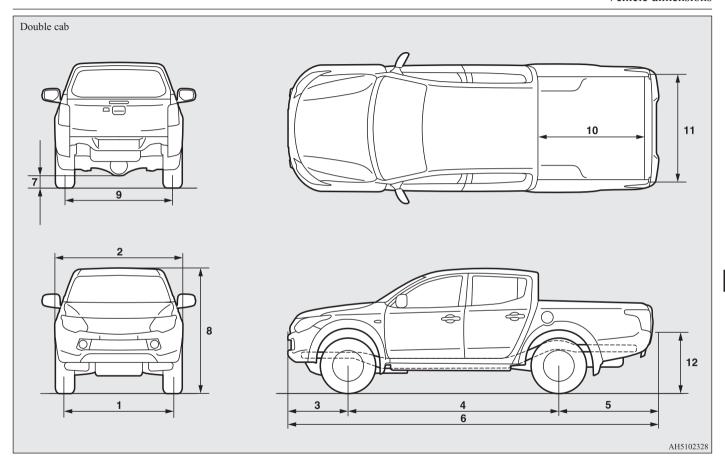
#### Minimum turning radius

Body	6.3 m

OKTE17E1 Specifications 11-07

### Vehicle dimensions

Wheel	5.9 m



OKTE17E1

Specifications 11-09

### Double cab

1	Front track		1,520 mm	
2	Overall width		1,785 mm, 1,815 mm*	
3	Front overhang		865 mm	
4	Wheel base		3,000 mm	
_	Deen enachen e	Without rear bumper	1,340 mm	
5	Rear overhang	With rear bumper	1,420 mm	
6	Overall laneth	Without rear bumper	5,205 mm	
	Overall length	With rear bumper	5,285 mm	
7	Ground clearance (unladen)		200 mm, 205 mm*	
8	Overall height (unladen)		1,775 mm, 1,780 mm*	
9	Rear track		1,515 mm	
10	Cargo bed length		1,520 mm	
11	Cargo bed width		1,470 mm	
12	Cargo bed height		845 mm, 850 mm*	

<sup>\*:</sup> Vehicles with wide fender

### Minimum turning radius

Body	6.3 m
Wheel	5.9 m

## Vehicle performance

E01100304071

### Single cab

Maximum speed 109 km/m (103 mpm)
----------------------------------

### Club cab

Item	Vehicles without wide fender	Vehicles with wide fender
Maximum speed	169 km/h (105 mph)	179 km/h (111 mph)

### Double cab

Item	Vehicles without wide	Vehicles with wide fender	
	fender	M/T	A/T
Maximum speed	169 km/h (105 mph)	174 km/h, 179 km/h*	173 km/h, 177 km/h*

<sup>\*:</sup> Vehicles with high power engine

## Vehicle weight

E01100408256

### Single cab

Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,790 kg
	With full optional parts	1,835 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,850 kg
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,260 kg

OKTE17E1 Specifications 11-11

### Vehicle weight

	Rear	1,840 kg
Maximum towable weight	With brake	3,000 kg
	Without brake	750 kg
Maximum trailer-nose weight		120 kg
Maximum gross combination weight		5,820 kg
Maximum permissible weight of the coupling device		34 kg
Seating capacity		2 persons

## **₩** NOTE

• Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

### Club cab

Item -		Vehicles without wide fender		Vehicles with wide fender
		LHD	RHD	venicies with wide fender
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,820 kg	1,805 kg	1,840 kg
	With full optional parts	1,910 kg	1,895 kg	1,930 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,850 kg		
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,260 kg		
Rear		1,840 kg		
Maximum towable weight With brake		3,000 kg		
	Without brake	750 kg		

<sup>\*:</sup> Vehicles equipped with rear seatless option

Item	Vehicles without wide fender		Vehicles with wide fender
Item	LHD	RHD	venicles with wide lender
Maximum trailer-nose weight	120 kg		
Maximum gross combination weight	5,820 kg		
Maximum permissible weight of the coupling device	34 kg		
Seating capacity	4 persons, 2 persons*		

<sup>\*:</sup> Vehicles equipped with rear seatless option



• Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

### Double cab

			4WD					
			M/T			A/T		
Item		2WD Hi- Rider	LHD			LHD		
			Vehicles without wide fender	Vehicles with wide fender	RHD	Vehicles without wide fender	Vehicles with wide fender	RHD
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,765 kg	1,870 kg, 1,840 kg*1	1,875 kg, 1,855 kg*1	1,860 kg, 1,855 kg* <sup>2</sup>	1,870 kg	1,875 kg, 1,855 kg*1	1,860 kg

<sup>\*1:</sup> Vehicles for Russia and Ukraine

OKTE17E1 Specifications 11-13

<sup>\*2:</sup> Vehicles with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system

				4WD					
Item			M/T			А/Т			
		2WD Hi- Rider	LHD			LI	ID		
			Vehicles without wide fender	Vehicles with wide fender	RHD	Vehicles without wide fender	Vehicles with wide fender	RHD	
W	With full optional parts		1,850 kg	1,960 kg, 1,915 kg*1	1,955 kg, 1,950 kg* <sup>2</sup> , 1,950 kg* <sup>1</sup>	1,950 kg, 1,960 kg* <sup>2</sup>	1,960 kg	1,955 kg	1,950 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,800 kg	2,900 kg, 2,850 kg*1	2,905 kg, 2,850 kg*1	2,905 kg, 2,900 kg*2	2,900 kg	2,910 kg, 2,850 kg*1	2,910 kg	
Maximum axle	weight	Front	1,260 kg						
	Rear		1,840 kg						
Maximum towa	Maximum towable weight With		2,700 kg 3,100 kg						
		Without brake	750 kg						
Maximum trailer-nose weight		110 kg	10 kg 125 kg						
Maximum gross combination weight		5,450 kg	5,950 kg, 5,900 kg*1 5,950 kg 5,900 kg*1		5,950 kg				
Maximum permissible weight of the coupling device		34 kg							
Seating capacity		5 persons							

<sup>\*1:</sup> Vehicles for Russia and Ukraine

<sup>\*2:</sup> Vehicles with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system

## **W** NOTE

• Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

## **Engine specifications**

E01100604221

Item	Specification		
Engine models	4N15		
No. of cylinders	4 in line		
Total displacement	2,442 cc		
Bore	86.0 mm		
Stroke	105.1 mm		
Camshaft	Double overhead		
Mixture preparation	Electronic direct injection		
Maximum output (EEC net)	113 kW/3,500 r/min, 133 kW/3,500 r/min*		
Maximum torque (EEC net)	380 N•m/1,500~2,500 r/min, 430 N•m/2,500 r/min*		

<sup>\*:</sup> Vehicles with high power engine

OKTE17E1 Specifications 11-15

### **Electrical system**

E01100804425

Item		Except for vehicles with the Auto Stop	Vehicles with the Auto Stop		
		Except for vehicles for Russia and Ukraine	Vehicles for Russia and Ukraine	& Go (AS&G) system	
Voltage		12 V			
Battery	Type (JIS)	95D31L, 115D31L*	115D31L	T-105	
	Capacity (5HR)	64 Ah, 72 Ah*	72 Ah	73 Ah	
Alternator capacity		95 A, 130 A*	95 A, 130 A* 130 A		

<sup>\*:</sup> Optional equipment



• Vehicles equipped with the Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system have a dedicated AS&G battery type. The use of a different battery could cause the battery to run down quickly or the AS&G system not to operate normally. Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when replacing the battery.

## Tyres and wheels

01100904703

Tyre		205R16C 8PR 110/108R	245/70R16 111S RF	245/65R17 111S		
Wheel	Size	16x6J, 16x6JJ	16x7J, 16x7JJ	17x7 1/2J		
	Offset	38 mm				

11

### **NOTE**

• Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for details on the combination used on your vehicle.

### Fuel consumption

E01101101857

11-17

			Combine	d	Urban condi- tions	Extra-urban conditions
	Item		CO <sub>2</sub> (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)
2WD Hi-Rider	With AS&G	6M/T	177, 166*1	6.7, 6.3*1	8.0, 7.5*1	6.0, 5.6*1
	Without AS&G	5A/T	192, 185*1	7.3, 7.0*1	8.9, 8.1*1	6.4
4WD	With AS&G	6M/T	180, 169*1	6.9, 6.4*1	8.2, 7.6*1	6.1, 5.7*1
	Without AS&G	6M/T	186, 188*2, 191*3, 173*1	7.1, 7.1*2, 7.2*3, 6.6*1	8.8, 8.7*2, 8.8*3, 8.1*1	6.1, 6.2*2, 6.3*3, 5.7*1
		5A/T	196, 197*2, 201*3, 189*1	7.5, 7.5*2, 7.6*3, 7.2*1	9.1, 8.9*2, 9.0*3, 8.4*1	6.6, 6.7*2, 6.8*3, 6.5*1

<sup>\*1:</sup> Vehicles for Turkey

AS&G: Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system

OKTE17E1 Specifications

<sup>\*2:</sup> Vehicles for RUSSIA

<sup>\*3:</sup> Vehicles for UKRAINE

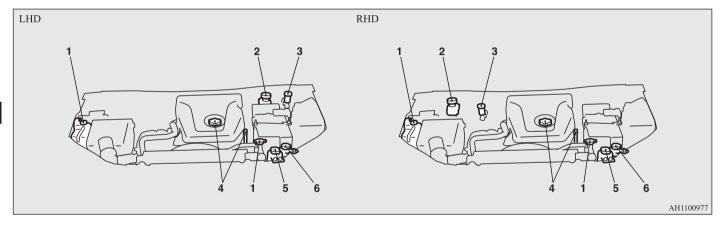
### **NOTE**

• The results given do not express or imply any guarantee of the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle.

The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

### Refill capacities

E01101306779



11-18 Specifications

No.	It	em	Quantity	Lubricants
1	Engine coolant [Includes 0.65 litre in the	reserve tank]	7.7 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PREMIUM or equivalent*1
2	Brake fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
3	Clutch fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
		Oil pan	8.0 litres	
4	Engine oil	Oil filter	0.3 litre	Refer to page 10-05
		Oil cooler	0.1 litre	
5	Power steering fluid		As required	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE PSF (Power Steering Fluid)
6	Washer fluid		4.2 litres	_
7	Automatic transmission f	luid	10.9 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF-PA

<sup>\*1:</sup> Similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

### **⚠** CAUTION

• For the Automatic transmission fluid, use only the MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF. Use of a different fluid could damage the transmission.

No.	Ite	em	Quantity	Lubricants
8	Manual transmission oil		2.2 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE NEW MULTI GEAR OIL ECO API classification GL-4, SAE 75W-80
0	Transfer oil	Super select 4WD II	1.34 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE NEW MULTI GEAR
9 1		Easy select 4WD	1.15 litres	OIL ECO API classification GL-4, SAE 75W-80

<sup>\*1:</sup> Contains fluorinated greenhouse gases

OKTE17E1 Specifications 11-19

No.	Item			Quantity	Lubricants
	10 Differential oil	2WD		2.3 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API classification GL-5 SAE 80
10		4WD	Front	1.2 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API classification GL-5 SAE 80
		4WD	Rear	2.3 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Super Hypoid Gear Oil ECOLOGY API classification GL-5 SAE 80
		ant (Air condi- CO <sub>2</sub> equivalent		0.52 kg	
11	Refrigerant (Air conditioning)			0.743 t	HFC-134a*1
		GWP		1,430	

<sup>\*1:</sup> Contains fluorinated greenhouse gases

		Roof antenna	7-75	USB input terminal	7-90
4		Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	6-57	Use AUX	
		Warning lamp	6-57	Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) system	6-2
4-wheel drive operation	6-49	Armrest (Double cab)		Auto Stop & Go (AS&G) OFF switch	6-2
<del></del>		Ashtray		Auto Stop & Go indication lamp	6-2
$\mathbf{A}$		3		Auto Stop & Go OFF indication lamp	6-20
		Assist grip	/-109	Automatic transmission	
Accessory (Installation)	2-04	Audio		AUX	7-3
Accessory socket	7-102	AM/FM radio	7-18	Fluid	
Active Stability & Traction Control (AS)		Audio Files	7-20,7-43	Paddle shift	6-3
•		Audio Quality and Volume Bal-		Selector lever operation	6-2
ASC OFF switch		ance Adjustment	7-36,7-67	Selector lever position	
ASTC indication lamp		Bluetooth® 2.0 interface	7-76	Selector lever position display	
ASTC OFF indication lamp	6-62	CD player		Sports mode	
Air conditioner		Display Indicator	7-35,7-66	Sports mode indicator	
Automatic climate control air conditio		Handling of Discs	7-19,7-42	Warning lamp	6-3
Manual air conditioning	7-04	Important Points on Safety for the			
Refrigerant (Air conditioning)	11-18	Customer		В	
Air conditioning		Link System	7-76		
Important operation tips for the air		Listen to an iPod	7-31,7-57	Battery	10-1
conditioning	7-17	Listen to Audio Files on a USB		Charge warning lamp	
Air purifier		Device		Discharged battery (Emergency starting)	
=		Listen to Bluetooth Audio	7-64	Specification	
Airbag		Listen to CDs		Bleeding the fuel system	
Curtain airbag system	4-32	Listen to DAB	7-53		
Driver's and front passenger's air-		Listen to MP3s		Bluetooth® 2.0 interface	7-7
bag system		Listen to MP3s/WMAs/AACs	7-30	Bonnet	10-0-
Driver's knee airbag system		Listen to Radio		Bottle holder	7-10
Front passenger's airbag indicator		Listen to Traffic Messages	7-54		/-10
Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF swi	tch 4-27	LW/MW/FM radio		Brake	
How the Supplemental Restraint		Operation Keys		ABS warning lamp	6-5
System works		Steering control switch and micro	phone7-77	Anti-lock brake	6-5
Side airbag system		Steering wheel audio remote con-		Brake assist system	6-5
SRS servicing		trol switches	7-28,7-51	Brake system	
SRS warning lamp		System Settings		Brake warning lamp	5-1
AM/FM radio	7-18	Time Setting.	7-37,7-70	Braking	
Antenna	7-75	To play iPod/USB memory device		Fluid10-	
Pillar antenna		tracks via voice operation		Parking brake	6-0
Filiai ailicillia		Troubleshooting	7-38,7-72		

### Alphabetical index

Bulb location and capacity10-			Doors	
C	Plastic, fabric and flocked parts		Central door locks	
C	Polishing  Washing		Child-protection rear doors	
Capacities11-			Dead Lock System  Door ajar warning lamp	
Card holder	Clock		Locking and unlocking	
Cargo loads6-	Clutch		To open or close the rear door (Club	
Catalytic converter	Eluid 1	0-09,11-18	Driving, alcohol and drugs	6-02
•	Coat hook	7-109	E	
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles6-	Combination headlamps and dipper swite	ch 5-17	<b>L</b>	
CD player	Cit-bl-	7-108	Easy select 4WD	6-3:
Central door locks	0 1 4 ( ' )	0-06,11-18	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp	o6-36,6-3
Centre console under tray7-1	Cravia a control	6-63	Low-range indication lamp	6-38
•	Indication lamp	6-64	Economical driving	6-02
Charge warning lamp	Switch	6-64	Electric window control	3-2
Check engine warning lamp5-	F	7-107	Safety mechanism	3-2
Child restraint4-	<b>D</b>		Switch	
Caution for installing the child re-	D		Timer function	
straint on vehicles with a front passenger airbag4-11,4-	26 Daytime running lamps	5-19	Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft	11-1
Child restraint system with ISOFIX	Bulb capacity		starting system)	3-0
mountings4-			Emergency key	
i-Size child restraint system4-	15 Demister (rear window)	5-27		
Installing a child restraint system	Diesel particulate filter (DPF)	6-21	Emergency starting	
to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and	Warning lamp	6-21	Emergency stop signal system	
tether anchorage4-	21 Diesel preheat indication lamp	5-14	Engine specifications	
Suitability for various ISOFIX positions 4-		11-18	Engine switch	6-1
Suitability for various seating positions4-		7-102	Engine	
Child-protection rear doors	Time Setting	. 7-37,7-70	Check engine warning lamp	
Cigarette lighter7-1	Dimensions	11-04	Coolant  Diesel preheat indication lamp	
Cleaning	Dipper (High/Low beam change)	5-19	Engine coolant temperature display	
Chrome parts9-		7-35	Model	
Exterior of your vehicle9- Genuine leather9-	03		Number	
Interior of your vehicle			Oil	10-05,11-1

Oil pressure warning lamp	5-16	Fuel consumption	11-17	Headlamps	
Overheating		Fuel remaining warning display	5-07	Auto-cutout function	5-1
Safety and disposal information f		Fuel		Bulb capacity	
used engine oil	2-06			Daytime running lamps	5-1
Specifications	11-15	Bleeding the fuel system		Dipper (High/Low beam change)	5-1
Entering or leaving the vehicle		Filling the fuel tank	2-02	Headlamp flasher	5-1
ERA-GLONASS	8-02	Fuel filter indication lamp	5-14	High-beam indication lamp	
Exterior and interior lamp operation	10-16	Fuel remaining display	5-07	Lamp monitor buzzer	5-1
		Fuel remaining warning display		Replacement	10-2
F		Fuel selection  Modification/alterations to the	2-02	Switch	5-1
		electrical or fuel systems	2.06	Heated mirror	6-1
First-aid kit and warning triangle		Removal of water from the fuel filter		Switch	5-2
band for securing	7-109	Tank capacity		Heated seats	
Floor console box		Fuses		Heater	7-04,7-0
Fluid		Fusible links	10-17	High-mounted stop lamp	
Automatic transmission fluid	11-18			Bulb capacity	10-2
Brake fluid		$\mathbf{G}$		Hill start assist	6-5
Clutch fluid				Warning indicator	
Engine coolant	10-06 11-18	General maintenance	10-16	Hinges and latches lubrication	10.1
Power steering fluid	10-09.11-18	General vehicle data	11-04	_	10-1
Washer fluid	10-08,11-18	Genuine parts		Hooks	
Front fog lamps	,			Coat hook	
Bulb capacity	10.22	Glove box	7-105	Convenient hook	
Indication lamp		Glove box lamp		Horn switch	5-2
Replacement		Bulb capacity	10-23		
Switch		Replacement		1	
Front room lamp	7-103				
Bulb capacity		H		If the vehicle breaks down	
Replacement				Ignition switch	6-1
Front seats	4-02	Hazard warning flasher switch	5-21	Indication and warning lamps	5-1
Front turn-signal lamps		Hazard warning indication lamps	5-13	Indication lamps	5-12,5-1
Bulb capacity	10-22	HDMI terminal		Inside rear-view mirror	6-(
Indication lamp	5-13	Head restraints	4-05	Inspection and maintenance following	
Replacement		Headlamp levelling switch		rough road operation	6-5
Switch				Installation of accessories	
Frozen road warning	5-06	Headlamp washer switch	5-26	mstanation of accessories	2-(

### Alphabetical index

Instruments	5-02	Link System	7-76	Outside rear-view mirrors	6-09
Interior lamps	7-103	Locking and unlocking the doors	3-15	Switch	6-10
Map lamps		Lubricants		Overheating	8-09
Room lamps		LW/MW/FM radio		P	
J		M		Parking	6-06
Jack handle	8-14,8-17	Manual air conditioning	7-04	Parking brake	
Storage	8-12	Refrigerant (Air conditioning)		Position lamps	
Jack	8-13	Manual transmission	6-27	Bulb capacity	
Storage	8-12	Oil		Indication lamp	
Jump starting (Emergency starting)		Manual window control		Replacement	
		Map lamps		Switch	5-17
K		1 1		Power steering	
		Bulb capacity		Fluid	
Key number tag		Replacement		System Precautions to observe when using	6-39
Keyless entry system	3-03			wipers and washers	5.22
Keyless operation system	3-07	Meter illumination control	5-04		
Emergency key		Mirror		Pregnant women restraint	
Warning activation	3-12,5-12	Inside rear-view mirror		Puncture (Tyre changing)	8-17
Keys	3-02	Outside rear-view mirrors		R	
		Switch		K	
$\mathbf{L}$		Vanity mirror	/-101	Rear combination lamps	
× 1 1:	11.02	cal or fuel systems	2-06	Replacement	10.20
Labeling				Rear differential lock	
Lamp monitor buzzer	5-18	Multi-information display	3-02		
Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.)		0		Indication lamp	
auto-cutout function	5-18			Rear fog lamp	0-4.
Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	6-76	Oil		0 1	10.22
Leakage (Fuel, engine coolant, oil		Differential oil	11-18	Bulb capacityIndication lamp	
and exhaust gas)	10-16	Engine oil1		Replacement	
Licence plate lamps		Manual transmission oil		Switch	
Bulb capacity	10.22	Transfer oil		Rear gate	
Replacement		Operation under adverse driving condition		Rear room lamp	

Bulb capacity		Seat belt reminder	4-08	Sunglasses holder	
Replacement		Seat		Sun visors	
Rear seat	4-04	Adjustment	4-02	Sunglasses holder	7-10
Rear turn-signal lamps		Armrest (Double cab)		Super select 4WD II	6-40
Bulb capacity	10-22	Front seats	4-02	2WD/4WD operation indication la	
Indication lamp	5-13	Head restraints		Low-range indication lamp	
Replacement		Heated seats		Supplemental restraint system	
Switch		Rear seat			
Rear window demister switch	5-27	Service precaution	10-02	Curtain airbag system Driver's and front passenger's air-	
Rear-view camera	6-79	Side turn-signal lamps		bag system	
Rear-view mirror		Bulb capacity	10-22	Driver's knee airbag system	4-29
Inside	6-08	Indication lamp	5-13	Front passenger's airbag indicator	4-2
Outside		Switch	5-21	Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF	switch 4-2'
Refill capacities		Snow tyres	10-14	How the Supplemental Restraint	
Removal of water from the fuel filter		Spare wheel	8-18	System works	
Replacement of lamp bulbs		Specifications	11-02	Servicing	
	10-21	Speed Limiter		Warning lamp	
Reversing lamps		Switch			
Bulb capacity		Speed Limiter information on the	0-70	T	
Replacement		multi information display area	6.71		
Room lamp	7-103			Tail lamps	
Running-in recommendations	6-04	Starting	6-1 /	Bulb capacity	10-2
		Steering		Replacement	
$\mathbf{S}$		Power steering fluid	10-09,11-18	Tank capacity	
Safe driving techniques	6-03	Power steering system Steering wheel audio remote con-	6-59	Time Setting	
• •		trol switches	7-28 7-51	Tools	
Safety and disposal information for	2.06	Steering wheel height and reach ad		Storage	
used engine oil		Steering wheel lock		Towing	
Seat belt		Stop lamps			
Adjustable seat belt anchor	4-09	Bulb capacity	10.21	Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)	
Child restraint		Replacement		Trailer towing	6-8.
Force limiter system		Storage spaces		Transfer oil	11-13
Inspection		• .		Transmission	
Pregnant women restraint		Centre console under tray Floor console box			
Pretensioner system	4-10	Glove box		Automatic transmission	
Seat belt reminder	4-08	G10 v C 100x	/-103	Fluid	

### Alphabetical index

Manual transmission	
Turbocharger operation	
Turn-signal indication lamps	5-13
Turn-signal lever	5-20
Tyres	10-12
How to change a tyre	
Inflation pressures	
RotationSize (tyre and wheel)	
Snow traction device (Tyre chains)	
Snow tyres	
Wheel condition	
U	
USB input terminal	7-96
V	
Vanity mirror	7-101
Vehicle care precautions	9-02
Vehicle dimensions	11-04
Vehicle identification number	11-02
Vehicle identification number plate	
	11-02
Vehicle information code plate	
Vehicle information code plateVehicle labeling	11-02
	11-02 11-02,11-03
Vehicle labeling	11-02 11-02,11-03 11-11
Vehicle labeling Vehicle performance	11-02 11-02,11-03 11-11
Vehicle labeling	11-02 11-02,11-03 11-11
Vehicle labeling	11-02 11-02,11-03 11-11 11-11 7-02

Washer fluid level warning lamp	5-16
Washer	
Fluid1 Switch	,
Washing	
Waxing	9-04
Weight	11-11
Wheel condition	10-13
Wheel	
SpecificationWiper	11-16
Rain sensor	5-24
Switch	5-23
Wiper blade rubber replacement	10-15

## EC-Declaration of Conformity

						stem	e, if used as		2001	2004	2008		2005-09	2002-08		2006-10
						ys oibu	Directiv		issue	issue	issue		issue	issue	<u> </u>	issue
Johnson Controls Interior Experience	915 E. 32nd Street	Holland Michigan USA 49423		BlueTooth Hands Free for Automotive	1872669, 1872721	Hands. Free cellphone interface to vehicle audio system	complies with the essential requirements of Article 3 of the R&TTE 1999/5/EC Directive, if used as intended and that the following standards has been applied:	TE Directive)	EN 60 950-1	+A11	EN 50371	Electromagnetic compatibility (Article 3.1.b of the R&TTE Directive)	ETSI EN 301 489-1 V1.6.1	ETSI EN 301 489-17 V1.2.1	Efficient use of the radio frequency spectrum (Article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive)	ETSI EN 300 328 V1.7.1
Manufacturer / responsible person	Address:		Declares that the product:	type:	model:	Intended use/:	complies with the essential requirements of Article 3 of th intended and that the following standards has been applied:	1 Safety (Article 3.1.a of the R&TTE Directive)	applied standard(s)	+1	ā	2 Electromagnetic compatibility (	applied standard(s)		3 Efficient use of the radio freque	applied standard(s)

Iland, MI USA 8/30/2009

thn D. Spencer ( Mr. ) Denter ( ame and signature)

Česky [Czech]:	Toto zařízení je v souladu se základními požadavky a ostatními odpovídajícími ustanoveními Směrnice 1999/5/EC.
Dansk [Danish]:	Dette udstyr er i overensstemmelse med de væsentlige krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i Direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]:	Dieses Gerät entspricht den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den weiteren entsprechenden Vorgaben der Richtlinie 1999/5/EU.
Eesti [Estonian]:	See seade vastab direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ olulistele nõuetele ja teistele asiakohastele sätetele.
English:	This equipment is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]:	Este equipo cumple con los requisitos esenciales así como con otras disposiciones de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]:	Αυτός ο εξοπλισμός είναι σε συμμόρφωση με τις ουσιώδεις απαιτήσεις και άλλες σγετικές διατάξεις της Οδηνίας 1999/5/ΕС.
Français [French]:	Cet appareil est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres disnositions pertinentes de la Directive 1999/5/EC.
Íslenska [Tcelandic]:	Detta tæki er samkvæmt grunnkröfum og öðrum viðeigandi ákvæðum Tilskipunar 1999/5/EC.
Italiano [Italian]:	Questo apparato é conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed agli altri principi sanciti dalla Direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski	Šī iekārta atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to
[Latvian]: Lietuviu	saistitājiem noteikumiem. Šis irenginys tenkina 1999/5/EB Direktyvos esminius reikalavimus ir kitas
[Lithuanian]:	šios direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]:	Dit apparaat voldoet aan de essentiele eisen en andere van toepassing zijnde bepalingen van de Richtlijn 1999/5/EC.
Malti [Maltese]:	Dan I-apparat huwa konformi mal-htigiet essenzjali u I-provedimenti I-ohra rilevanti tad-Direttiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]:	Ez a készülék teljesíti az alapvető követelményeket és más 1999/5/EK iránvelvben mezhatározott vonatkozó rendelkezéseket.
Norsk [Norwegian]:	Dette utstyret er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i EU-direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Polski [Polish]:	Urządzenie jest zgodne z ogólnymi wymaganiami oraz szczególnymi warunkami określonymi Dyrektywą UE: 1999/5/EC.
Português	Este equipamento está em conformidade com os requisitos essenciais e outras provisões relevantes da Directiva 1990/5/FC
Slovenian]:	Tanapara sekadara z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi pogoji Direktive 1999/5/EC
Slovensky [Slovak]:	Toto zariadenie je v zhode so základnými požiadavkami a inými príslušnými nariadeniami direktív: 1999/5/EC.
Suomi [Finnish]	Tämä laite täyttää direktiivin 1999/5/EY olennaiset vaatimukset ja on siinä asetettujen muiden jairetta koskevien määrävsten multainen
Svenska [Swedish]:	Denna utrusming är i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga kraven och andra relevanta bestämmelser i Direktiv 1999/5/EC.

13-2

## **Declaration of Conformity R&TTE**

We, Visteon Corporation Inc., located in one Village Center Dr. Van Buren Township MI USA, declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Bluetooth Hands Free System Visteon Type of equipment: Trade name:

MDGMY10 Type or model: to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC).

The product is in conformity with the following standards:

НЕАLTH & SAFETY (Ап. 3(1)(a)):	EN 60950-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010 + A12:2011 + AC:2011 + A2:2013
EMC (Art. 3(1)(b)):	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 (2011) EN 301 489-17 V2.2.1 (2012)
SPECTRUM (Art. 3(2)):	300 328 v1.8.1 (2012-06)

The conformity assessment procedure referred to in Article 10 and Annex III of the Directive 1999/5/EC has been followed.

The product carries the CE mark:

Technical file held by:

4-10 Visteon Strasse, Kerpen 50170 VCCS Technology Centre Visteon Corporation Germany

Michigan, USA - 27 August 2015 Authorized Signature by:

d





Name: Heidi A. Sepanik

Tille: Secretary



13-4

OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd.

6368 NENJO-ZAKA, OKUSA, KOMAKI-CITY, AICHI 485-0802 JAPAN PHONE:+81-568-78-6159 FAX :+81-568-78-7659

# DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, : G8C-937M, G8C-930M, G8C-931M, G8C-932M : G8D-571M-A : Receiver and immobilizer / Transmitter / KOS / FOB : Receiver and immobilizer Model/ Type Number as listed herewith.

KOS : FOB

Transmitter

: GGM-M006 : GHR-M004

Model		Standard used for comply
G8C-937M	R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(a) Safety) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum)	EN 60065: 2002 + Amd.1: 2006 + Amd.11: 2008 + Amd.2: 2010+ Amd.12: 2011 EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2: 2011-09 EN 301 489-3 V1.6.1: 2013-08 EN 300 220-1 V2.4.1: 2012-05 EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1: 2012-05 EN 300 330-1 V1.7.1: 2010-02 EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1: 2010-02
G8C-930M G8C-931M G8C-932M	R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(a) Safety) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum)	EN 60065: 2002 + Amd.1: 2006 + Amd.11: 2008 + Amd.2:2010 + Amd.12:2011 EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2:2011-09 EN 300 20-1 V2.4.1:2012-08 EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1:2012-05 EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1:2012-05 EN 300 330-2 V1.7.1:2010-02 * EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1:2010-02 *
G8D-571M-A	R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(a) Safety) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum)	EN 60065; 2002 + Amd.1; 2006 + Amd.11; 2008 + Amd.2:2010 + Amd.12:2011 EN 301 489-1 VI.9.2:2011.09 EN 301 489-3 VI.4.1:2002-08 EN 300 220-1 VZ.4.1:2012-05 EN 300 220-2 VZ.4.1:2012-05
GGM-M006 GHR-M004	R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(a) Safety) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC) R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum)	EN 60065; 2002 + Amd.1: 2006 + Amd.11: 2008 + Amd.2: 2010 + Amd.12: 2011 EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2: 2011-09 EN 301 489-3 V1.6.1: 2013-08 EN 300 220-1 V2.4.1: 2012-05 EN 300 320-2 V2.4.1: 2012-05 EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1: 2010-02 EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1: 2010-02

Receiver Category of this radio equipment is Category 3, which is referred to EN 300 220-1.

Signature

Title and position Name

Date

Development & Design Division : October 29, 2014

: General Manager

: Kuniaki Takahashi

[Czech]	OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento [G8C-937M*, G8C-930M*, G8C-931M*, G8C-932M*, G8D-571M-A*, GGM-M006*, GHR-M004*) je ve shodě se základními požadavkv a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
[Danish]	Undertegnede OMRÓN Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr [G8C-937M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[German]	Hiermit erklärt OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd., dass sich das Gerät [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-930M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
[Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. seadme [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
[English]	Hereby, OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd., declares that this [G8C-937M*, G8C-930M*, G8C-931M*, G8C-932M*, G8D-571M-A*, GGM-M006*, GHR-M004*] is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
[Spanish]	Por medio de la presente OMRON Automotive Electronies Co. Ltd. declara que el [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
[Greek]	ME THN ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
[French]	Par la présente OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. déclare que l'appareil [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
[Italian]	Con la presente OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. dichiara che questo [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8C-930M*,G
[Latvian]	Ar šo OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. deklarē, ka [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
[Lithuanian]	Siuo OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
[Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. dat het toestel [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
[Maltese]	Hawnhekk, OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd., jiddikjara li dan [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] jikkonforma malhitigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti ohrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
[Hungarian]	Alulírott, OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
[Polish]	OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. niniejszym oświadcza, że [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-931M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] spełnia zasadnicze wymogi oraz inne istotne postanowienia dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

[Portuguese]	OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. declara que este [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
[Slovenian]	OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/FS.
[Slovak]	OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že [G8C-937M*,G8C-9310M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
[Finnish]	OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
[Swedish]	Härmed intygar OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. att denna [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
[lcelandic]	Hér með lýsir OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. yfir því að [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-931M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
[Norwegian]	OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[Turkish]	İşbu belge ile OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd., bu [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*]'in 1995/5/EC Yönetmeliği esas gereksinimlerine ve diğer şartlarına uygun olduğunu beyan eder.
[Romania]	"Noi OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. declarăm că aparatul [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi relevante ale Hotărârii Guvernului nr.88/2003 și Directivei 1999/5/EC.
[Bulgarian]	С настоящия документОМRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. декларира, че [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] е в съгласие с основните изисквания и съответните постановления на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
[Croatian]	Ovime, OMRON Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd. izjavljuje da je ovaj [G8C-937M*,G8C-930M*,G8C-931M*,G8C-932M*,G8D-571M-A*,GGM-M006*,GHR-M004*] sukladan s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama direktive 1999/5/EZ.

Receiver Category of this radio equipment is Category 3, which is referred to EN 300 220-1.

הפעלה אלחוטי. פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי. כל שינוי טכני אחר. השימוש במכשיר רק "בפעולת בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות היינו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון

לעשות בו כל שינו טכני אחר מספר אישור אלחוטי של משרד התקשורת הוא 51-510 אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר ,ולא

OKTE17E1

### ARATION OF CONFORMITY DECL MANUFACTURERS



For



## Hydraulic Jacks, Model PBII-1.5A, Capacity 1.5 Tonnes, Part Numbers 9280A214 and 9280A217

Manufactured by Thai Summit Engineering Co. Ltd 207 Moo2, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailand Klongtamrhu,

Means of Conformity

The Product is in conformity with EC law as approximated by the following directives:

Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC based on Technical Documentation File No. 2151 Issue 1, Revision 1, August 2013

Standards used as guidance Machinery Directive

Limited reference to EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008 Refer to complete listing in TF ISO12100: 2010

Technical File compiled from manufacturers documentation and held in the EU, on behalf of the manufacturer by 100 Frobisher Business Park Leigh Sinton Road, Malvern Worcestershire, WR14 1BX TRaC Global Ltd

Signature of Responsible Person:

Mr. Hiroto Yokomizo

United Kingdom

Managing Director

Date:

19th August 2013 Certificate No

MACHINE SERIAL No.

ENGINEERING

OKTE17E1

### Deutsch (German)

KONFORMITÄTSERKI ÄRUNG DES HERSTELLERS

Hydraulikheber, Modell PBII-1.5A, Belastbarkeit 1.5 Tonnen. Teilenummern 9280A214 und 9280A217

Heraestellt von

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd.

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District. Chonburi 20000 Thailand

Konformität

Das Produkt steht gemäß den folgenden Richtlinien mit dem EU-Recht im Einklang:

Maschinenrichtlinie 2006/42/EG auf der Basis der technischen Dokumentation Akte Nr. 2151 1, Ausgabe, 1, Revision, August

Als Leitlinie der Maschinenrichtlinie verwendete Normen ISO12100: 2010

Beschränkter Bezug auf die EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008

Beziehen Sie sich auf die vollständige Auflistung in der TD

Technische Dokumentation zusammengestellt aus der Dokumentation der Hersteller und bereitgehalten in der EU, im Namen des Herstellers durch

Unterschrift der verantwortlichen Person-Herr Hiroto Yokomizo

Geschäftsführer

MASCHINENSERIEN NR

Datum:

19. August 2013

7ertifikatsnr

21-0456 DofC 2. Ausgabe

### Français (French)

DECLARATION DE CONFORMITE DU FABRICANT

Prises hydrauliques, modèle PBII-1.5A, capacité 1.5 tonnes, les Mrtinetto idraulico, modello PBII-1.5A, capacità 1.5 tonnellate. numéros des pièces 9280A214 et 9280A217

Fabriqué par

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd

207 Moo2 Klongtamrthu Muangchonburi District Chonburi 20000 Thailande

Movens de conformité

Le produit est en conformité avec la loi CE comme approximativement par les directives suivantes :

Directive des appareils 2006/42/CE basée sur le fichier de la documentation technique n°2151 Edition 1, révision 1, août

Normes utilisées pour le quide de l'appareil ISO12100: 2010

Référence limitée à FN 1494-2000/A1-2008

Se reporter à la liste complète en TF

Fichier technique compilé dans la documentation du fabricant et File tecnico compilato dalla documentazione del produttore e maintenu dans l'UE, au nom et par le fabricant

Signature de la personne responsable :

M. Hiroto Yokomizo Directeur général

N° DE SERIE DE LA MACHINE

Date: 19 août 2013

N° de certificat 21-0456 DofC Edition 2

### Italiano (Italian)

DICHIARAZIONE DI CONFORMITÀ DEI PRODUTTORE

numeri componente 9280A214 e 9280A217

Prodotto da

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd.

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailandia

Certificato di conformità

Il prodotto è conforme alle leggi della CF poiché rispetta le seauenti direttive:

Direttiva macchine 2006/42/CE basata sul file della documentazione tecnica N. 2151 distribuzione 1, revisione 1. agosto 2013

Standard utilizzati come guida della direttiva macchine ISO12100: 2010

Riferimento limitato a FN 1494-2000/A1: 2008

Fare riferimento all'elenco completo in TF

detenuto nell'UE per conto del produttore da

Firma del responsabile: Hiroto Yokomizo Direttore generale

N SERIALE DELLA MACCHINA

Data:

19 agosto 2013

Certificato N 21-0456 DofC Issue 2

### Ελληνικά (Greek) Nederland (Dutch) Dansk (Danish) FABRIKANTENVERKLARING VAN CONFORMITEIT ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΚΑΤΑΣΚΕΥΑΣΤΩΝ PRODUCENTENS OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING Voor Hydraulische Krik, Model PBII-1.5A, Capaciteit 1,5 ton. Hydrauliske donkrafte i modellen PBII-1.5A, kapacitet 1,5 ton, Υδραυλικοί Γρύλοι, Μοντέλο PBII-1,5 A, Αντοχή 1,5 Τόνου, Onderdeelnummers en 9280A214 9280A217 reservedelsnummer 9280A214 og 9280A217 Αριθμοί Μερών 9280Α214 και 9280Α217 Geproduceerd door Fremstillet af Κατασκευάστηκε από την Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd. Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd. Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd. 207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailand 20000 Thailand 20000 Ταϊλάνδη Middel van conformiteit Overensstemmelseserklæringens betydninger Μέσα Συμμόρφωσης Het product is conform met het EG-recht als benaderd door de Produktet er i overensstemmelse med EU-lovgivningen Το Προϊόν είναι σύμφωνο με την κοινοτική νομοθεσία, όπως volgende richtlinen: defineret af følgende direktiver: προσεννίζεται από τις ακόλουθες οδηνίες: Machinerichtlijn 2006/42/EG op basis van Technische Maskindirektiv 2006/42/EU baseret på fil med teknisk Οδηγία περί Μηχανημάτων 2006/42/ΕΚ βασιζόμενη στην Documentatie Dossier nr. 2151 Uitgave 1, Revisie 1, augustus dokumentation nr. 2151 Problemstilling 1, Revidering 1, august Τεχνική Τεκμηρίωση με Αρ. Αρχείου 2151 Έκδοση 1, Αναθεώρηση 1, Αύγουστος 2013 2013 2013 Normen als leidraad Machinerichtlijn Standarder anvendt som veiledende maskindirektiv Πρότυπα που χρησιμοποιούνται ως κατευθυντήρια Οδηγία περί ISO12100: 2010 ISO12100: 2010 Μηγανημάτων Beperkte verwijzing naar EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008 Begrænset reference til EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008 ISO12100: 2010 Περιορισμένη αναφορά στη ΕΝ 1494:2000/Α1: 2008 Raadpleeg de volledige lijst in TF Se komplet fortegnelse i TF Ανατρέξτε στην ολοκληρωμένη εγγραφή στο ΤΕ Technisch Dossier samengesteld op basis van documentatie Teknisk fil kompileret fra producentens dokumentation og holdt Τεχνικό Αρχείο συνδυασμένο από την τεκμηρίωση των van de fabrikant en gehouden in de EU, namens de fabrikant inden for EU på vegne af producenten κατασκευαστών και διατηρείται στην ΕΕ, εξ ονόματος του door κατασκευαστή από την Handtekening van de bevoegde persoon: Υπογραφή του Υπεύθυνου Ατόμου: Signatur for ansvarlig: De heer Hiroto Yokomizo Hr Hiroto Yokomizo к. Hiroto Yokomizo Algemeen Directeur Administrerende direktør Διευθύνων Σύμβουλος MACHINE Serienummer MASKINENS SERIENR. ΣΕΙΡΙΑΚΟΣ ΑΡ. ΣΥΣΚΕΥΗΣ Datum: Dato: Ημερομηνία: 19 augustus 2013 19. august 2013 19 Αυγούστου 2013 Certificaat nr. Certifikator Αρ. Πιστοποιητικού 21-0456 DofC Uitgave 2 21-0456 DofC Problemstilling 2 21-0456 DofC Έκδοση 2

OKTF17F1

### Español (Spanish)

DECLARACIÓN DE CONFORMIDAD DEL FABRICANTE Para

Gatos hidráulicos, modelo PBII-1.5A, con capacidad de 1.5 toneladas, números de pieza 9280A214 y 9280A217

Fabricado por

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd.

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Distrito Muangchonburi, Chonburi 20000 Tailandia

Medidas de conformidad

El producto se encuentra en conformidad con la lev de la CE según se aproxima por las siguientes directivas:

Directiva de maguinaria 2006/42/CE basada en el Archivo de documentación técnica Núm. 2151 Edición 1, revisión 1, agosto de 2013

Estándares usados como quía Directiva sobre maquinaria ISO12100: 2010

Referencia limitada a EN 1494-2000/A1: 2008

Consulte la lista completa en TF

Archivo técnico compilado a partir de la documentación de los fabricantes y sostenido en la UE en nombre del fabricante por

Firma de la persona responsable:

Sr. Hiroto Yokomizo Director de gestión

NÚM. DE SERIE DE LA MÁQUINA

Fecha:

19 de agosto de 2013

Núm. de certificado 21-0456 DofC Edición 2

### Português (Portuguese)

DECLARAÇÃO DE CONFORMIDADE DOS FABRICANTES Para

Macacos Hidráulicos, Modelo PBII-1.5A, Capacidade 1.5 Toneladas, Números das Peças 9280A214 e 9280A217

Fabricado por

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd.

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Distrito Muangchonburi, Chonburi 20000 Tailândia

Meios de Conformidade

O Produto está em conformidade com a lei CE como aproximado através das seguintes diretivas:

Diretiva de Maguinaria 2006/42/EC baseada no Ficha de Documentação Técnica N.º 2151 Edição 1, Revisão 1, de Agosto de 2013

Normas usadas como orientação da Diretiva de Maguinaria ISO12100: 2010

Referência limitada a EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008

Consulte a listagem completa em TF

Ficha Técnica compilada a partir da documentação dos fabricantes e mantida na UE, em nome do fabricante por

Assinatura da Pessoa Responsável: Sr Hiroto Yokomizo

Diretor Geral

N º DE SÉRIE DA MÁQUINA

19 de Agosto de 2013

Certificado N.º 21-0456 DofC Edição 2

### Svenska (Swedish)

TILLVERKARENS FÖRSÄKRAN OM ÖVERENSSTÄMMELSE

Hydrauliska domkrafter, modell PBII-1.5A, kapacitet 1.5 ton. detaljnummer 9280A214 och 9280A217

Tillverkad av

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd.

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailand

Överensstämmelse

Produkten överensstämmer med EG-lagstiftningen som approximeras av följande direktiv:

Maskindirektivet 2006/42/EG baserat på Teknisk dokumentationsfil nr. 2151 utgåva 1, revision 1, augusti 2013

Standarder som används som vägledning för maskindirektivet ISO12100: 2010

Begränsad hänvisning till EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008

Se fullständig lista i TF

Teknisk fil sammanställd från tillverkarens dokumentation och förvarad i EU, å tillverkarens vägnar av

Signatur av ansvarig person:

Mr. Hiroto Yokomizo

Verkställande direktör

MASKINENS SERIENUMMER

Datum:

19 augusti 2013

Certifikat nr.

21-0456 DofC Utgåva 2

Suomi/Suomen kieli (Finnish)	Čeština (Czech)	Magyar (Hungarian)
VALMISTAJAN VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS Malleille	PROHLÁŠENÍ VÝROBCE O SHODĚ Pro	GYÁRTÓI MEGFELELŐSÉGI NYILATKOZAT A
Hydrauliset nosturit, malli PBII-1.5A, kapasiteetti 1,5 tonnia, osanumerot 9280A214 ja 9280A217	Hydraulické zvedáky, Model PBII-1.5A, kapacita 1,5 tuny, díly č. 9280A214 a 9280A217	PBII-1.5A modellszámú, 1,5 tonna kapacitású hidraulikus emelők 9280A214 és 9280A217 számú alkatrészeihez
Valmistaja	Vyrobeno společností	Gyártó
Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd	Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd	Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd
207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailand	207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, správní oblast Muangchonburi, Chonburi 20000 Thajsko	207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailand
Vaatimustenmukaisuuden sisältö	Prostředky pro shodu	A megfelelőség eszközei
Tuote on EY:n lain mukainen seuraavien direktiivien mukaisesti:	následujících směrnicích:	A Termék megfelel az EK törvényeinek, az alábbi irányelvek alapján:
Konedirektiivi 2006/42/EY perustuen tekniseen asiakirjaan nro 2151 numero 1, revisio 1, elokuu 2013	Směrnice o strojních zařízeních 2006/42/EC na základě Složky o technické dokumentaci č. 2151 vydání 1, revize 1, srpen 2013	A 2151. számú Műszaki Dokumentációs Akta 1.számának 2013. augusztusában kiadott 1. javított kiadásán alapuló 2006/42/EC Gépekre Vonatkozó Irányelv
Ohjeena käytetyt standardit Konedirektiivi	Doporučené normy k použití Směrnice o strojních zařízeních	Az irányadó Gépészeti irányelvként használt szabványok
ISO12100: 2010	ISO12100: 2010	ISO12100: 2010
Rajoitettu viittaus standardiin EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008	Omezený odkaz na EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008	Korlátozott hivatkozás az EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008 szabványra
Katso täydelliset tiedot teknisestä asiakirjasta	Viz kompletní soupis v TF	A teljes listát lásd a TF-ben
Teknisen asiakirjan on koonnut valmistajan dokumentaation perusteella ja sitä säilyttää EU:ssa valmistajan puolesta	Technická složka sestavena z dokumentace výrobce a uložena v EU, jménem výrobce	A gyártói dokumentáció alapján összeállított és az EU-ban megtartott Műszaki Akta, a gyártó részéről
Vastuuhenkilön allekirjoitus:	Podpis odpovědné osoby:	Felelős személy aláírása:
Mr. Hiroto Yokomizo	p. Hiroto Yokomizo	Mr. Hiroto Yokomizo
Toimitusjohtaja	Výkonný ředitel	Ügyvezető Igazgató
KONEEN SARJANRO	SÉRIOVÉ Č. STROJE	GÉP SOROZATSZÁMA
Päivämäärä:	Datum:	Dátum:
19. elokuuta 2013	19. srpna 2013	2013. augusztus 19.
Sertifikaatin nro	Certifikát č.	Tanúsítvány sz.
21-0456 DofC-numero 2	21-0456 DofC vydání 2	21-0456 DofC 2. kiadás

### Polski (Polish)

DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI PRODUCENTA

Dotycząca

Podnośniki hydrauliczne, model PBII-1.5A, udźwig 1,5 tony, numery cześci 9280A214 oraz 9280A217

Wyprodukowane przez

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd.

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Tailandia

Zgodność z przepisami

Produkt spełnia wymogi prawa WE zgodnie z następującymi dyrektywami:

Dyrektywa maszynowa 2006/42WE w oparciu o dokumentację techniczną nr 2151 wydanie 1, rewizja 1, sierpień 2013 r.

Normy stosowane zgodnie z zaleceniami dyrektywy maszynowei

ISO12100: 2010

Ograniczone odniesienie do EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008

Patrz kompletna lista w dokumentacii technicznei

Dokumentacja techniczna sporządzona w oparciu o dokumentację producenta i przechowywana w UE w imieniu producenta przez

Podpis osoby odpowiedzialnej:

Pan Hiroto Yokomizo Dyrektor Zarzadzajacy

Nr SERYJNY MASZYNY

Data:

19 sierpnia 2013 r.

Nr certyfikatu

21-0456 DofC wvd. 2

### Slovenský (Slovak)

VYHLÁSENIE VÝROBCU O ZHODE

Hydraulické zdviháky, model PBII-1,5 A, kapacita 1,5 tony, čísla dielov 9280A214 a 9280A217

Výrobca

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thaisko

Prostriedky pre zhodu

Tento výrobok je v súlade so zákonmi EÚ, podľa nasledujúcich smerníc:

Smernica 2006/42/ES o strojových zariadeniach na základe technickej dokumentácie súboru č. 2151 prvé vydanie, revízia 1 august 2013

Normy použité podľa smerníc o strojových zariadeniach ISO12100: 2010

Obmedzený odkaz na EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008

Obrátte sa na úplný výpis v technickej dokumentácii

Technické súbory zostavené za pomoci dokumentácie od výrobcu a uložené v EÚ, v zastúpení výrobcu

OKTE17E1

Podpis zodpovednej osoby: Mr. Hiroto Yokomizo

Výkonný riaditeľ

VÝROBNÉ ČÍSLO ZARIADENIA

Dátum:

19. august 2013

Certifikát č.

21-0456 Vvhl. o zhode 2. vvdanie

### Eesti (Estonian)

TOOTJATE VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON

toodetele

Hüdraulilised tungrauad, mudel PBII-1.5A, tõstevõime 1,5 tonni, osa numbrid 9280A214 ja 9280A217

Tootia

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailand (Tai)

Vastavusnomatiivid

Antud toode on vastavuses EÜ seadustega, mis on ühtlustatud järgmiste direktiividega:

Masinate direktiiv 2006/42/EÜ, tehnilise dokumentatsiooni toimiku nr 2151, väljaanne 1, redaktsioon 1, august 2013, alusel

Suunistena kasutatud standardid Masinate direktiiv ISO12100: 2010

Piiratud viitematerjaliga standardist EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008

Täielikku loendit vt tehnilisest toimikust (TF)

Tehnilise toimiku koostaja tootjate dokumentatsiooni alusel ja selle hoidja tootja nimel ELis

Vastutava isiku allkiri: Mr. Hiroto Yokomizo Tegevdirektor

MASINA SEFRIANUMBER

Kuupäev: 19. august 2013

Sertifikaat nr

21-0456 DofC, väljaanne 2

Lietuvių kalba (Lithuanian)	Latviešu valoda (Latvian)	Slovenščina (Slovenian)
GAMINTOJO ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJA Skirta šiems modeliams	RAŽOTĀJA ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJA Izstrādājums	IZJAVA PROIZVAJALCEV O SKLADNOSTI Za
Hidrauliniai domkratai, modelis PBII-1.5A, galia 1,5 tonos, dalių numeriai 9280A214 ir 9280A217	Hidrauliskie domkrati, modelis PBII-1.5A, celtspēja 1,5 tonnas, daļu numuri 9280A214 un 9280A217	Hidravlične dvigalke, model PBII-1.5A, nosilnost 1,5 tone, številki delov 9280A214 in 9280A217
Pagaminta	Ražotājs	Proizvaja
Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd	Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd	Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd
207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Tailandas	207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailand	207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi, Chonburi 20000, Tajska
Atitikties apibūdinimas	Atbilstības nodrošināšanas līdzekļi	Skladnost
Šis gaminys atitinka EB įstatymus, apibrėžtus šiose direktyvose	Izstrādājums atbilst EK likumiem un tālāk norādīto direktīvu prasībām:	Proizvod je v skladu z zakonodajo ES, kot navajajo naslednje direktive:
Mašinų direktyva 2006/42/EB, remiantis techninės dokumentacijos byla Nr. 2151, 1-as leidimas, 1-a pataisa, 2013 m. rugpjūčio mėn.	Mehānismu direktīva 2006/42/EK, kas balstīta uz tehniskās dokumentācijas failu Nr. 2151, 1. izdevumu, 1. pārstrādāto izdevumu, 2013. g. augusts	Direktiva o strojih 2006/42/ES, ki temelji na tehnični dokumentaciji, številka dokumenta 2151, Izdaja 1, Revizija 1, avgust 2013
Naudojami Mašinų direktyvoje nurodyti standartai ISO12100: 2010	Standarti, kas izmantoti kā Mehānismu direktīvas vadlīnijas I SO12100: 2010	Standardi se uporabljajo kot vodilo Direktive o strojih ISO12100: 2010
Ribota nuoroda į EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008	lerobežota atsauce uz EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008	Omejen sklic na EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008
Visą sąrašą rasite Techninėje byloje	Pilnu uzskaitījumu skatīt tehniskajā failā	Sklicujte se na celoten seznam v tehnični dokumentaciji
Techninė byla sudaryta remiantis gamintojo dokumentacija ir laikoma ES, gamintojo vardu	Tehnisku failu kompilējis no ražotāja dokumentācijas un uzglabā ES ražotāja uzdevumā	Tehnično dokumentacijo se na podlagi dokumentov proizvajalca in v njegovem imenu za EU zbira in hrani na
Atsakingo asmens parašas:	Atbildīgās personas paraksts:	Podpis odgovorne osebe:
P. Hiroto Yokomizo	Hiroto Yokomizo k-gs	G. Hiroto Yokomizo
Generalinis direktorius	Izpilddirektors	Generalni direktor
MAŠINOS SERIJOS Nr.	MEHĀNISMA SĒRIJAS Nr.	SERIJSKA ŠT. STROJA
Data:	Datums:	Datum:
2013 m. rugpjūčio 19 d.	2013. gada 19. augusts	19. avgust 2013
Sertifikato Nr.	Sertifikāta Nr.	Št. certifikata
21-0456 DofC, 2-asis leidimas	21-0456 DofC, 2. izdevums	21-0456 DofC Izdaja 2

### Български (Bulgarian)

ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ НА ПРОИЗВОДИТЕЛЯ

Хидравлични крикове, модел PBII-1.5A, капацитет 1,5 тона, номера на компонентите 9280А214 и 9280А217

Произведено от

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd.

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailand

Съответствие с изискванията

Продуктът отговаря на законодателството на ЕО, съгласно следните директиви:

Директива за машините 2006/42/ЕС, съгласно техническа документация папка No. 2151, тираж 1, редакция 1, август 2013r

Стандартите, използвани като ръководство за директива за машините

ISO12100: 2010

Ограничена справка за EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008

Вижте пълния списък в ТД (техническото досие)

Техническото досие е изготвено от документация на производителите и се съхранява в ЕС от името на производителя от

Подпис на отговорното лице:

Г-н Хирото Йокомизо Изпълнителен директор

СЕРИЕН No. НА МАШИНАТА

Дата:

19 август 2013г.

Сертификат No.

21-0456 DofC издание 2

### Român (Romanian)

DECLARATIA DE CONFORMITATE A PRODUCĂTORULUI Pentru

Cricuri hidraulice, modelul PBII-1.5A, capacitate 1.5 tone. numere de piesă 9280A214 si 9280A217

Produs de

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailanda

Miiloace de asigurare a conformitătii

Produsul respectă legislatia CE, astfel cum este aproximată de următoarele directive:

Directiva 2006/42/CE privind echipamentele tehnice, pe baza dosarului de documentatie tehnică nr. 2151, editia 1, revizia 1, august 2013

Standarde utilizate ca linii directoare în Directiva privind echipamentele tehnice ISO12100: 2010

Trimitere limitată la FN 1494:2000/A1: 2008

Consultati lista completă din TF

Dosarul tehnic a fost elaborat pe baza documentatiei producătorului și este păstrat în UE în numele producătorului de držani u EU, u ime proizvođača po

Semnătura persoanei responsabile:

DI. Hiroto Yokomizo

Director

NR. DE SERIE ECHIPAMENT

Data:

19 august 2013

Certificat nr. 21-0456 DofC Editia 2

### Hrvatski (Cloatian)

PROIZVOĐAČEVA IZJAVA O SUKI ADNOSTI

Hidraulične dizalice, model PBII-1.5A, kapacitet 1.5 tona, brojevi dijelova 9280A214 i 9280A217

Proizvodi

Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd.

207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Tailand

Značenie sukladnosti

Proizvod je sukladan sa zakonima EK po sljedećim direktivama:

Direktive o strojevima 2006/42/EK na temelju Dokumenta tehničke dokumentacije broj 2151 broj 1, Revizija 1, kolovoz 2013

Standardi korišteni kao smjernice Direktive o strojevima ISO12100: 2010

Ograničeno spominjanje u EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008

Odnosi se na potpuni popis u TD

Tehnički dokumenti prikuplieni iz proizvođačeve dokumentacije i

Potpis ovlaštene osobe: G. Hiroto Yokomizo

Direktor

SERIJSKI BROJ UREĐAJA

Datum:

19 kolovoza 2013

Certifikat br

21-0456 DofC Broj 2

Norsk (Norwegian)	Türk (Turkish)	Íslenska (Icelandic)
PRODUSENTENS ERKLÆRING OM OVERENSSTEMMELSE	AŞAĞIDAKİ ÜRÜNLER İÇİN	YFIRLÝSING FRAMLEIÐANDA UM SAMRÆMI
For	İMALATÇI UYGUNLUK BEYANI	Fyrir
Hydrauliske jekker, modell PBII-1.5A, kapasitet 1,5 tonn, varenummer 9280A214 og 9280A217	Hidrolik Kriko, Model PBII-1.5A, 1,5 Ton Kapasiteli, Parça Numaraları 9280A214 ve 9280A217	Vökvatjakkar, Gerðir PBII -1.5A, Afkastageta 1,5 Tonn, Vörunúmer 9280A214 og 9280A217
Produsert av	Üretici :	Framleitt af
Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd	Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd	Thai Summit Engineering Co., Ltd
207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Thailand	207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muang Chonburi Bölgesi, Chonburi 20000 Tayland	207 Moo2, Klongtamrthu, Muangchonburi District, Chonburi 20000 Tæland
Betydningen av overensstemmelse	Uyumluluk Aracı	Uppfylling skilyrða
Produktet er i overensstemmelse med EU-bestemmelser angitt følgende direktiver:	i Ürün, aşağıdaki yönetmeliklerle yakınlaştırıldığı şekilde Avrupa Topluluğu yasalarıyla uyumludur:	Varan uppfyllir lög ESB eins og mælt er fyrir í eftirfarandi tilskipunum:
Maskindirektiv 2006/42/EU, basert på teknisk dokumentasjonsfil nr. 2151, 1. utgave, revisjon 1, august 2013	2151 No.lu 1. Yayın, 1. Revizyon, Ağustos 2013 tarihli Teknik Dokümantasyon Dosyasına dayalı 2006/42/EC no.lu Makine Yönetmeliği	Tilskipun vélbúnaðar 2006/42/EC byggt á tækniskjali nr. 2151 1. Tölublað, 1. Endurskoðun, Ágúst 2013
Veiledende standarder, brukt av maskindirektivet ISO12100: 2010	Yol Gösterici Makine Yönetmeliği olarak kullanılan standartlar ISO12100: 2010	Staðlar notaðir sem leiðsögn Tilskipun Vélbúnaðar ISO12100: 2010
Begrenset henvisning til EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008	EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008 no.lu standarda sınırlı bir şekilde başvuru	Takmörkuð tilvísun til EN 1494:2000/A1: 2008
Se komplett liste i TF	TF'deki tam listeye bakın	Vísað er til lista í TF
Teknisk fil kompilert fra produsentenes dokumentasjon, og lagre i EU på vegne av produsenten av	t Teknik Dosyayı imalatçının dokümantasyonundan derleyen ve AB'de imalatçının adına muhafaza eden	Tækniskjal er tekið saman úr skjölum framleiðanda og notað í ESB, fyrir hönd framleiðanda
Signatur fra ansvarlig person:	Sorumlu Kişinin İmzası:	Undirskrift ábyrgðarmanns:
Hr. Hiroto Yokomizo	Sayın Hiroto Yokomizo	Hr. Hiroto Yokomizo
Administrerende direktør	Genel Müdür	Framkvæmdastjóri
MASKINENS SERIENR.	MAKİNE SERİ No.	RAÐNÚMER TÆKIS
Dato:	Tarih:	Dagsetning:
19. august 2013	19 Ağustos 2013	19. ágúst 2013
Sertifikat nr.	Sertifika No.	Númer vottorðs
21-0456 DofC utgave 2	21-0456 no.lu Uyum Beyanı Yayın 2	21-0456 DofC útgáfa 2

